Science and technology roadmap for graphene, related two-dimensional crystals, and hybrid systems

Andrea C. Ferrari,*a Francesco Bonaccorso,a,b Vladimir Fal’ko,c Konstantin S. Novoselov,d Stephan Roche,e,f Peter Bøggild,g Stefano Borini,h Frank H. L. Koppens,1 Vincenzo Palermo,1 Nicola Pugno,k,l,m José A. Garrido,n Roman Sordan,9 Alberto Bianco,p Laura Ballerini,s Maurizio Prato,1 Eleftherios Lidorikis,* Jani Kivioja,1 Claudio Marinelli,1 Tapani Ryhänen,h Alberto Morpurgo,u Jonathan N. Coleman,v,x Valeria Nicolosi,v,w,x Luigi Colombo,y Albert Fert,z,aa Mar Garcia-Hernandez,ab Adrian Bachtold,1 Grégoire F. Schneider,ac Francisco Guinea,a,b Cees Dekker,ad Matteo Barbone,a Zhipei Sun,a Costas Galisiotis,mei Alexander N. Grigorenko, gerasimos Konstantatos,1 Andras Kis, ag Mikhail Katsnelson,ah Lieven Vandersypen,ad Annick Loiseau,ai Vittorio Morandi,1) Daniel Neumaier,ak Emanuele Troossi,j Vittorio Pellegrini,b,a1 Marco Polini,al Alessandro Tredicucci,am, Gareth M. Williams,am, Byung Hee Hong,ah Jong-Hyun Ahn,ac Jong Min Kim,ap Herbert Zirath,as Bart J. van Wees,ar Herre van der Zant,ad Luigi Occhipinti,as Andrea Di Matteo,as Ian A. Kinloch,at Thomas Seyller,au Etienne Quesnel,av Xinliang Feng,av Ken Teo,ax Nalin Rupesinghe,ax Pertti Hakonen,ay Simon R. T. Neil,az Quentin Tannock,az Tomas Löfwanderaq and Jari Kinaretba

We present the science and technology roadmap for graphene, related two-dimensional crystals, and hybrid systems, targeting an evolution in technology, that might lead to impacts and benefits reaching into most areas of society. This roadmap was developed within the framework of the European Graphene Flagship and outlines the main targets and research areas as best understood at the start of this ambitious project. We provide an overview of the key aspects of graphene and related materials (GRMs), ranging from fundamental research challenges to a variety of applications in a large number of sectors, highlighting the steps necessary to take GRMs from a state of raw potential to a point where they might revolutionize multiple industries. We also define an extensive list of acronyms in an effort to standardize the nomenclature in this emerging field.

*Corresponding author. E-mail: acf26@eng.cam.ac.uk
1Department of Engineering, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, CB3 0FA, UK
2Instituto Italiano di Tecnologia, Graphene Labs, Genova, 16163, Italy
3Department of Physics, Lancaster University, Lancaster, LA1 4YB, UK
4School of Physics and Astronomy, University of Manchester, Manchester, M13 9PL, UK
5ICN2-Institut Català de Nanociència i Nanotecnologia, Campus UAB, 08193 Bellaterra (Barcelona), Spain
6Institució Catalana de Recerca i Estudis Avançats (ICREA), Barcelona, 08070, Spain
7Centre for Nanostructured Graphene (CNG), Department of Micro- and Nanotechnology, Technical University of Denmark, Lyngby, 2800, Denmark
8Nokia Technologies, Brooklyn Building, Cambridge, CB3 0FA, UK
9Institut de Ciències Fotòniques (ICFO), Castelldefels (Barcelona), 08860, Spain
10Department of Electronic Engineering, University of Ioannina, Ioannina, 45110, Greece
11School of Engineering and Materials Science, Queen Mary University of London, London, E1 4NS, UK
12Walter Schottky Institut, Technische Universität München, Garching, 85748, Germany
13L-NESS, Dipartimento di Fisica, Politecnico di Milano, Como, 22100, Italy
14CNRS, Institut de Biologie Moléculaire et Cellulaire, Immunopathologie et Chimie Thérapeutique, 67000 Strasbourg, France
15Centre for Neuroscience (BRAIN) and Dipartimento di Scienze della Vita, Università di Trieste, Trieste, 34127, Italy
16Dipartimento di Scienze Farmaceutiche, Università di Trieste, Trieste, 34127, Italy
17Department of Materials Science and Engineering, University of Ioannina, Ioannina, 45110, Greece
18School of Engineering Science, The University of Dundee, Dundee, DD1 4HS, UK
19School of Chemical Engineering, The University of Dundee, Dundee, DD1 4HS, UK
20School of Chemistry, Trinity College, Dublin, D2 Dublin, Ireland
21School of Physics, Trinity College, Dublin, D2 Dublin, Ireland
22School of Chemistry, Trinity College, Dublin, D2 Dublin, Ireland
23School of Chemistry, Trinity College, Dublin, D2 Dublin, Ireland
24School of Chemistry, Trinity College, Dublin, D2 Dublin, Ireland
25School of Chemistry, Trinity College, Dublin, D2 Dublin, Ireland
26School of Chemistry, Trinity College, Dublin, D2 Dublin, Ireland
27School of Chemistry, Trinity College, Dublin, D2 Dublin, Ireland
28School of Chemistry, Trinity College, Dublin, D2 Dublin, Ireland
1. Introduction

1.1. Graphene-based disruptive technologies: overview
   1.1.1. Opportunities
      1.1.1.1. New opportunities for electronics
      1.1.1.2. New energy solutions
      1.1.1.3. New technologies and materials: towards a novel technological platform

1.2. Scientific output
   1.2.1. Intellectual property landscape analysis
   1.2.2. Graphene IP landscape analysis

2. Fundamental research

2.1. Electronic transport
2.2. Spectroscopic characterization
2.3. Magnetism and spin transport
2.4. Polycrystalline graphene
2.5. Thermal and mechanical properties of graphene
2.6. Artificial graphene structures in condensed-matter systems
   2.6.1. Honeycomb lattices in semiconductors
   2.6.2. Honeycomb lattices with cold atoms
2.7. Atomic scale technology in graphene and patterned graphene
   2.7.1. Graphene nanoribbons
   2.7.2. Graphene quantum dots
   2.7.3. Patterning- and proximity-induced properties in graphene
2.8. 2D crystals beyond graphene
   2.8.1. Characterisation of new 2D crystals
   2.8.2. Modelling of physical properties of new 2D crystals
2.9. Hybrids of graphene and other 2D crystals
   2.9.1. Electronic transport in lateral and vertical hybrid superstructures
      2.9.1.1. Tunnelling and resonant tunnelling devices
      2.9.1.2. Light emission and photovoltaics
      2.9.1.3. In situ characterization methods
      2.9.1.4. Hybrid structures for active plasmonics
2.10. Multiscale modelling of graphene-based structures and new 2D crystals
   2.10.1. Ab initio computations
   2.10.2. Mesoscale modelling
   2.10.3. High performance computing
2.10.4. Further development of field-theory and kinetic theory methods
2.10.5. Correlations in multiple graphene layers

2.11. Graphene for high-end instrumentation
2.11.1. Graphene for high energy physics instrumentation, Tokamaks and Stellarators
2.11.2. Graphene for metrology
   2.11.2.1. Quantum resistance
   2.11.2.2. Quantum current standard
   2.11.2.3. Standard for optical absorption coefficient

2.12. Perspectives

3. Health and environment
3.1. In vitro impact
3.2. Cytotoxicity effects on graphene-coated surfaces
3.3. In vivo impact, biodistribution and pharmacokinetics
3.4. Bacterial toxicity
3.5. Biodegradation
3.6. Environmental impact
3.7. 2d crystals and hybrids
3.8. Perspective

4. Production
4.1. Graphene production
   4.1.1. Dry exfoliation
      4.1.1.1. Mechanical exfoliation for research purposes and new concept devices
      4.1.1.2. Anodic bonding
      4.1.1.3. Laser ablation and photoexfoliation
   4.1.2. Liquid phase exfoliation
      4.1.2.1. LPE of graphite
      4.1.2.2. LPE of graphite oxide
      4.1.2.3. LPE of intercalated graphite
   4.2. Growth on SiC
   4.3. Growth on metals by precipitation
   4.4. Chemical vapour deposition
      4.4.1. Thermal CVD on metals
      4.4.2. CVD on semiconductors and insulators
      4.4.3. Plasma enhanced CVD
   4.5. Molecular beam epitaxy growth of graphene on insulating surfaces
   4.6. Atomic layer epitaxy
   4.7. Heat-driven conversion of amorphous carbon and other carbon sources
   4.8. Chemical synthesis
   4.9. Nano-ribbons and quantum dots
   4.10. Transfer and placement
      4.10.1. Transfer, placement and shaping
      4.10.2. Graphene membranes
      4.10.3. Transfer of individual layers
      4.10.4. Wet transfer of exfoliated flakes
      4.10.5. Dry transfer of exfoliated flakes
      4.10.6. Transfer of graphene grown on metals
      4.10.7. Di-electrophoresis
      4.10.8. Applications and processing of graphene inks
   4.11. Contamination and cleaning
      4.11.1. Cleaning of graphene produced by MC
      4.11.2. Cleaning after transfer
      4.11.3. Removal of solvents/surfactants in LPE graphene
4.12. Inorganic layered compounds
   4.12.1. Mechanical cleavage
   4.12.2. Laser ablation
   4.12.3. Liquid phase exfoliation
   4.12.4. Synthesis by thin film techniques

4.13. Graphene and other 2d crystal hybrids
   4.13.1. CVD growth of heterostructures
   4.13.2. Mechanical transfer
   4.13.3. Heterostructures from dispersions and inks
   4.13.4. Bonding using polymers

4.14. Silicene, germanene, phosphorene, MXene and other graphene like systems

4.15. Outlook and future challenges

5. Electronic devices
   5.1. Opening a band-gap in graphene
   5.2. Graphene-based microelectronics and nanoelectronics
      5.2.1. Transistor count in graphene circuits
      5.2.2. Digital logic gates
      5.2.3. Digital non-volatile memories
      5.2.4. Interconnects in integrated circuits
   5.3. High frequency electronics
      5.3.1. Analogue voltage amplifiers
      5.3.2. Graphene ring oscillators
   5.4. Layered materials-based devices
   5.5. Novel vertical and planar transistors and devices
      5.5.1. Vertical tunnelling transistors and vertical hot electron transistors
      5.5.2. In-plane transport in 2d heterostructures
   5.6. Electron emission

6. Spintronics
   6.1. Graphene spintronics
   6.2. Spin injection in graphene
   6.3. Graphene spintronic devices for sensing
   6.4. Graphene spin gating
   6.5. Graphene qubits
   6.6. Spintronics using other 2d crystals and heterostructures
   6.7. Theory and quantum simulation
   6.8. Outlook

7. Photonics and optoelectronics
   7.1. Graphene saturable absorbers and related devices
      7.1.1. 2d crystals-based saturable absorbers
      7.1.2. Output power/pulse energy
      7.1.3. Spectral coverage
      7.1.4. Pulse width
      7.1.5. Repetition rate
      7.1.6. Other considerations
   7.2. Photodetectors
      7.2.1. Figures of merit
      7.2.2. Physical mechanisms enabling photodetection
         7.2.2.1. Photo voltaic effect
         7.2.2.2. Photo-thermoelectric effect
         7.2.2.3. Bolometric effect
         7.2.2.4. Photogating effect
         7.2.2.5. Plasma-wave-assisted mechanism
7.2.3. Photoelectrical response in different devices
   7.2.3.1. Bolometers
   7.2.3.2. Long-wavelength photodetectors
   7.2.3.3. 2d crystals and hybrids
7.2.4. Challenges and perspectives in photodetector devices
7.3. Graphene plasmonics
   7.3.1. Hybrid graphene-plasmon systems
   7.3.2. Intrinsic graphene plasmons
7.4. Graphene-based antennas
7.5. Hybrid graphene-nanocrystal for light emitting devices
7.6. Graphene-based nanoscale optical routing and switching networks

8. Sensors
   8.1. Contact sensors
      8.1.1. Nanoelectromechanical sensors
      8.1.2. Chemical sensors
   8.2. Non-contact sensors
      8.2.1. Microwave detectors
      8.2.2. Fast charge detectors
      8.2.3. Strain sensors
      8.2.4. Magnetic sensors
      8.2.5. Signal processing in ballistic graphene-based devices
   8.3. 2d crystals and hybrids
      8.3.1. Chemical sensors

9. Flexible electronics
   9.1. Key technology enablers
   9.2. Innovative flexible devices and user interfaces for consumer electronics
      9.2.1. Transparent conductive films
      9.2.2. Production of graphene transparent conductive films
      9.2.3. Mechanical performance of transparent films for flexible electronics
      9.2.4. Applications of graphene transparent conductive films
      9.2.5. 2d crystals and hybrids for flexible electronics
   9.3. Outlook

10. Energy storage and conversion
    10.1. Batteries
    10.2. Supercapacitors
    10.3. Fuel cells and hydrogen storage
    10.4. Graphene solar cells
    10.5. Thermoelectric devices
    10.6. Nanogenerators

11. Composites
    11.1. Polymer-based composites
    11.2. Ceramic-based composites
    11.3. 2d organic and inorganic nanocomposites based on chemically modified graphene
    11.4. Photonic polymer composites

12. Biomedical applications
    12.1. Imaging and diagnosis
    12.2. Hyperthermia: photothermal ablation of tumours
    12.3. Targeted drug delivery
    12.4. Gene transfection
    12.5. Bioelectronics and biosensors
    12.6. Thin films, joint prostheses
12.7. Single-molecule genomic screening devices
12.8. Plasmonic biosensors
  12.8.1. Utilizing graphene’s intrinsic plasmons
  12.8.2. Graphene as a functionalization-passivation gate-tuneable coating
  12.8.3. Graphene as a direct transducer

13. Conclusions

List of acronyms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0d</td>
<td>Zero dimensional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1d</td>
<td>One-dimensional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1LG</td>
<td>Single layer graphene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1L-MoS₂</td>
<td>Single layer molybdenum disulfide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2d</td>
<td>Two-dimensional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D</td>
<td>Overtone of Raman D peak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2DEG</td>
<td>Two-dimensional electron gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2LG</td>
<td>Two-layer graphene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2L-MoS₂</td>
<td>Two-layer molybdenum disulfide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3d</td>
<td>Three-dimensional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3LG</td>
<td>Tri-layer graphene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3L-MoS₂</td>
<td>Tri-layer molybdenum disulfide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α</td>
<td>Absorption coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A_abs</td>
<td>Absorbed photon fraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a-C</td>
<td>Amorphous carbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a-C:H</td>
<td>Hydrogenated amorphous carbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/D</td>
<td>Analog to digital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFM</td>
<td>Atomic force microscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG</td>
<td>Artificial graphene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ag</td>
<td>Silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALD</td>
<td>Atomic layer deposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALE</td>
<td>Atomic Layer Epitaxy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al₂O₃</td>
<td>Aluminium oxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APD</td>
<td>Avalanche photodiode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ar</td>
<td>Argon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARPES</td>
<td>Angle-resolved photoemission spectroscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Au</td>
<td>Gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aᵥ</td>
<td>Voltage Gain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AV</td>
<td>Alternating voltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BC</td>
<td>Block copolymer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BGI</td>
<td>Broken Galilean invariance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BISFET</td>
<td>Bilayer pseudospin field effect transistor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLG</td>
<td>Bi-layer graphene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMIMPF₆</td>
<td>1-Butyl-3-methylimidazolium hexafluorophosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B₃N₃H₆</td>
<td>Borazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bi₂Se₃</td>
<td>Bismuth selenide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bi₂Te₃</td>
<td>Bismuth telluride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BN</td>
<td>Boron nitride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>Concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBE</td>
<td>Chemical beam epitaxy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c-BN</td>
<td>Cubic–boron nitride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CdS</td>
<td>Cadmium sulfide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CdSe</td>
<td>Cadmium selenide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE</td>
<td>Counter electrode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERN</td>
<td>European organization for nuclear research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-face</td>
<td>Carbon face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFRC</td>
<td>Ceramic fiber reinforced concrete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIN</td>
<td>Colloidal inorganic nanocrystal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>Chlorine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMG</td>
<td>Chemically modified graphene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>Complementary metal oxide semiconductor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNP</td>
<td>Carbon nanoparticle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNT</td>
<td>Carbon nanotube</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNW</td>
<td>Carbon nanowall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co</td>
<td>Cobalt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSG</td>
<td>Covalently bound stretched graphene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cu</td>
<td>Copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVD</td>
<td>Chemical vapour deposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVFF</td>
<td>Consistent valence force field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γ</td>
<td>Surface tension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Raman D peak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D*</td>
<td>Specific detectivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Direct current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDA</td>
<td>Discrete dipole approximation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFPT</td>
<td>Density functional perturbation theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFT</td>
<td>Density functional theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DGM</td>
<td>Density gradient medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DGU</td>
<td>Density gradient ultracentrifugation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLC</td>
<td>Diamond-like carbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMF</td>
<td>Dimethylformamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMMP</td>
<td>Dimethylmethylphosphonate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA</td>
<td>Deoxyribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DoE</td>
<td>Department of Energy-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DP</td>
<td>Dyakonov-Perel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS</td>
<td>Dyakonov-Shur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSSC</td>
<td>Dye-sensitized solar cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-WDM</td>
<td>Dense wavelength division multiplexer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η_abs</td>
<td>Light absorption efficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EELS</td>
<td>Electron energy loss spectroscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFA</td>
<td>Erbium-doped fibre amplifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFL</td>
<td>Erbium-doped fiber laser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLC</td>
<td>Electrochemical double layer capacitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e-e</td>
<td>Electron-electron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e-h</td>
<td>electron–hole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EY</td>
<td>Eliot–Yafet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGFP</td>
<td>Enhanced green fluorescence protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EHF</td>
<td>Extremely high frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EM</td>
<td>Electromagnetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMI</td>
<td>Electromagnetic interference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ep</td>
<td>Photon energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPO</td>
<td>European patent office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPR</td>
<td>Electric paramagnetic resonance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This article is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported Licence.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPRE</td>
<td>Enhanced permeability and retention effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EQE</td>
<td>External quantum efficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERMD</td>
<td>Emerging research memory device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET</td>
<td>Electro–tactile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H\textsubscript{trans}</td>
<td>Charge transfer efficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDTD</td>
<td>Finite-difference time-domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FE</td>
<td>Field emission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FET</td>
<td>Field effect transistor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF</td>
<td>Fill factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FG</td>
<td>Functionalized graphene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIR</td>
<td>Far infrared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLG</td>
<td>Few-layer graphene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPA</td>
<td>Focal plane array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQHE</td>
<td>Fractional quantum hall effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTO</td>
<td>Fluorine-doped tin oxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Field enhancement factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Raman G peak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GaAs</td>
<td>Gallium arsenide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GaN</td>
<td>Gallium nitride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB</td>
<td>Grain boundary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBL</td>
<td>(\gamma)-Butyro lactone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g_d)</td>
<td>Output conductance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GD</td>
<td>Gravimetric density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFET</td>
<td>Graphene field-effect transistor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFRC</td>
<td>Glass fiber reinforced concrete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHz</td>
<td>Giga Hertz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIC</td>
<td>Graphite intercalation compound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g_m)</td>
<td>Transconductance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GND</td>
<td>Ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GNR</td>
<td>Graphene nanoribbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GO</td>
<td>Graphene oxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOQD</td>
<td>Graphene oxide quantum dot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOTCF</td>
<td>Graphene oxide transparent conductive film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPD</td>
<td>Graphene-based photodetector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(G_{ph})</td>
<td>Photoconductive gain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GQD</td>
<td>Graphene quantum dot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRMs</td>
<td>Graphene and related materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRO</td>
<td>Graphene ring oscillator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSA</td>
<td>Graphene saturable absorber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSAM</td>
<td>Graphene saturable absorber mirror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTCE</td>
<td>Graphene transparent conductive electrode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTCF</td>
<td>Graphene transparent conductive film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GWC</td>
<td>Graphene-enabled wireless communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBC</td>
<td>Hexa-peri-hexabenzocoronene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h-BN</td>
<td>Hexagonal boron nitride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCI</td>
<td>Human computer interaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCl</td>
<td>Hydrochloric acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hcp</td>
<td>Hexagonal closed packed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(H_2)</td>
<td>Hydrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He</td>
<td>Helium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HeLa</td>
<td>Henrietta Lacks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEMT</td>
<td>High-electron mobility transistor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF</td>
<td>High frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H–F</td>
<td>Hartree–Fock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HfO(_2)</td>
<td>Hafnium oxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMIH</td>
<td>1-Hexyl-3-methylimidazolium hexafluorophosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOMO</td>
<td>Highest occupied molecular orbital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPC</td>
<td>High performance computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRTEM</td>
<td>High resolution transmission electron microscope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSC</td>
<td>Hybrid supercapacitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Potassium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\kappa)</td>
<td>Thermal conductivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\varepsilon)</td>
<td>Dielectric constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOH</td>
<td>Potassium hydroxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICP</td>
<td>Inductively coupled plasma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICT</td>
<td>Information and communications technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL</td>
<td>Ionic liquid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In</td>
<td>Indium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{In}_2\text{O}_3)</td>
<td>Indium oxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I_{\text{ON}}/I_{\text{OFF}})</td>
<td>On/Off current ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InP</td>
<td>Indium phosphide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InSb</td>
<td>Indium antimonide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>Intellectual Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I_{ph})</td>
<td>Photocurrent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IQE</td>
<td>Internal quantum efficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Infrared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ir</td>
<td>Iridium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITO</td>
<td>Indium tin oxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITRS</td>
<td>International technology roadmap for semiconductors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaB(_6)</td>
<td>Lanthanum hexaboride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Liquid crystal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LED</td>
<td>Light emitting diode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEED</td>
<td>Low-energy electron diffraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Li</td>
<td>Lithium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{LIB})</td>
<td>Lithium ion battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM</td>
<td>Layered material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LNA</td>
<td>Low-noise amplifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LO</td>
<td>Local oscillator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPCVD</td>
<td>Low pressure chemical vapour deposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPE</td>
<td>Liquid phase exfoliation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSPR</td>
<td>Localized surface plasmon resonance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{LUMO})</td>
<td>Lowest unoccupied molecular orbital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\mu)</td>
<td>Carrier mobility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(m)</td>
<td>Staging index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAC</td>
<td>Medium access control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBE</td>
<td>Molecular beam epitaxy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Micromechanical cleavage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCC</td>
<td>Mesoporous carbon capsule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC-SLG</td>
<td>Mechanically cleaved-single layer graphene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Molecular dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEGrO</td>
<td>Microwave expanded graphite oxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEMS</td>
<td>Micro electro-mechanical systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MESFET</td>
<td>Metal-semiconductor field effect transistor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGM</td>
<td>Metal-graphene-metal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgO</td>
<td>Magnesium oxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIR</td>
<td>Mid-infrared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLG</td>
<td>Multilayer graphene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MnO(_2)</td>
<td>Manganese dioxide</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Introduction

The primary objective of this roadmap is to guide the community towards the development of products based on graphene, related two dimensional (2d) crystals and hybrid systems. For simplicity we will refer to this new materials platform as...
graphene and related materials and use the acronym GRM. These have a combination of properties that could make them key enablers for many applications, generating new products that cannot (or may be difficult to) be obtained with current technologies or materials. The creation of new disruptive technologies based on GRMs is conditional to reaching a variety of objectives and overcoming several challenges throughout the value chain, ranging from materials to components and systems.

The main scientific and technological objectives are:

A) Material technologies
   - Identification of new layered materials (LMs) and assessment of their potential.
   - Reliable, reproducible, sustainable and safe, large scale production of GRMs, satisfying the specific needs of different application areas.

B) Component technologies
   - Identification of new device concepts enabled by GRMs.
   - Identification of component technologies that utilize GRMs.
   - Electronic technologies, comprising high frequency electronics, optoelectronics, spintronics and sensors.

C) Systems integration
   - Route to bring components and structures based on GRMs to systems capable of providing new functionalities and open new application areas.
   - New concepts for integrating GRMs in existing technology platforms.
   - Integration routes for nanocomposites, flexible electronics and energy applications.

Our science and technology roadmap (STR) outlines the principal routes to develop the GRM knowledge base and the means of production and development of new devices, with the final aim of integrating GRMs into systems. In the Information and Communications Technology (ICT) area, the STR focuses on technology that will enable new applications, such as the Morph concept1 (Fig. 1a), which exploits the electrical, optical and mechanical properties of GRMs to realize new types of personal communicators. In the domain of physical communication, the STR targets several key technologies in energy production and storage, as well as new functional light-weight composites. These are to be integrated in transportation systems, such as new airplanes, buses, cars (as illustrated by the SmartForVision concept electric car,2 Fig. 1b). The STR also considers areas such as Health and Energy. By exploiting the GRM’s unique electrical and optical properties, the STR will highlight the directions towards the development of novel systems for information processing and communications.

The STR is divided in 11 thematic chapters, summarized in Fig. 2. Each of them comprises a dedicated timeline. A final chapter presents two overall summary roadmaps.

The present STR may not be fully complete, leaving out some of the most recent and rapidly evolving areas. We plan to present regular updates over the next 10 years to keep abreast with the latest developments in GRM science and technology.

---

**Fig. 1** Morph1 (left) and SmartForVision2 (right) are examples of visionary applications where GRMs’ unique properties might be combined to enable new products.

**Fig. 2** Symbols associated with each theme. In the document, the symbol is associated/replaced by the symbol when we refer to industrial/large scale production.
These include charge-based high speed electronic devices, as well as non-charge-based devices (e.g. spintronic devices) with novel functionalities. A key area is advanced methods to produce GRMs, combining structural functions with embedded electronics in an environmentally sustainable manner. The STR extends beyond mainstream ICT to incorporate novel sensor applications and composites that take advantage of the GRMs chemical, biological and mechanical properties. Beyond ICT, the STR reaches out to several related areas. Graphene’s high electrical conductivity, $\sigma$, and large surface area per unit mass make it an interesting material for energy storage, e.g. in advanced batteries and supercapacitors. These could have a large impact on portable electronics and other key areas, such as electric cars. The prospect of rapidly chargeable lightweight batteries would give environmentally friendly transportation a push and advance the large scale implementation of electric cars as a key component in urban and suburban transport. Strong and lightweight composites would also allow us to build new cars, airplanes and other structures using less material and energy, and contribute directly to a more sustainable world, see Fig. 3.

1.1. Graphene-based disruptive technologies: overview

Technologies, and our economy in general, usually advance either by incremental developments (e.g. scaling the size and number of transistors on a chip) or by quantum leaps (transition from vacuum tubes to semiconductor technologies). Disruptive technologies, behind such revolutions, are usually characterised by universal, versatile applications, which change many aspects of our lives simultaneously, penetrating every corner of our existence. In order to become disruptive, a new technology needs to offer not incremental, but orders of magnitude improvements. Moreover, the more universal the technology, the better chances it has for broad base success. This can be summarized by the “Lemma of New Technology”, proposed by Herbert Kroemer, who received the Nobel Prize in Physics in 2000 for basic work in ICT: “The principal applications of any sufficiently new and innovative technology always have been – and will continue to be – applications created by that technology”. Graphene is no exception to this lemma. Does graphene have a chance to become the next disruptive technology? Can graphene be the material of the 21st century?

In terms of its properties, it certainly has potential. The 2010 Nobel Prize in Physics already acknowledged the profound novelty of the physical properties that can be observed in graphene: different physics applies, compared with other electronic materials, such as common semiconductors. Consequently, a plethora of outstanding properties have arisen from this material. Many are unique and superior to those of other materials. More importantly, such combination of properties cannot be found in any other material or material system. So, it is not a question of if, but a question of how many applications will graphene be used for, and how pervasive will it become. There are indeed many examples of “wonder” materials that have not yet lived up to expectations, nor delivered the promised revolution, while more “ordinary” ones are now pervasively used. Are the properties of graphene so unique to overshadow the unavoidable inconveniences of switching to a new technology, a process usually accompanied by large research and development (R&D) and capital investments? The advancing R&D activity on GRMs has already shown a significant development aimed at making GRMs suitable for industrial applications.

![Fig. 3 Overview of Applications of Graphene in different sectors ranging from conductive ink to chemical sensors, light emitting devices, composites, energy, touch panels and high frequency electronics.](image)
The production of graphene is one striking example of rapid development, with progress from random generation of micro-flakes in the laboratory\(^5\) to large-scale,\(^6\) roll-to-roll (R2R) processing of graphene sheets of sizes approaching the metre-scale\(^7\) (Fig. 4).

It is reasonable to expect a rapid clearing of further technological hurdles towards the development of a GRM-based industry in the coming years (Fig. 5).

Therefore, in spite of the inherent novelty associated with GRMs and the lack of maturity of GRM technology, an initial roadmap can be envisaged, including short-term milestones, and some medium- to long-term targets, less detailed, but potentially more disruptive. This should guide the expected transition towards a technological platform underpinned by GRMs, with opportunities in many fields and benefits to society as a whole.

1.1.1. Opportunities. GRMs are expected to have a major impact in several technological fields (see Table 1), due to the new applications enabled by their properties. E.g., potential electronic applications include high-frequency devices, touch screens, flexible and wearable devices, as well as ultrasensitive sensors, nano-electromechanical systems (NEMS), super-dense data storage, photonic devices, etc. In the energy field, applications include batteries and supercapacitors to store and transport electrical power, and solar cells. However, in the medium term, some of graphene’s most appealing potential lies in its ability to transmit light as well as electricity, offering improved performance for light emitting diodes (LEDs), flexible touch screens, photodetectors, and ultrafast lasers.

The upscaling of GRM production is steadily progressing, and challenges remain when it comes to maintaining the properties and performance upon up-scaling, which includes mass production for material/energy-oriented applications and wafer-scale integration for device/ICTs-oriented applications. Nevertheless, GRMs technology is expected to provide opportunities for the development of a novel platform, contributing to key technological fields with important social and economic impacts. The definition of “quality” of a GRM cannot be given in absolute terms, but strictly depends on the applications. E.g. the “quality” of graphene needed for high performance electronics is “the opposite” of that required for batteries or supercapacitors, in that the latter work better with materials having defects, voids and cavities, while the former require defect free, and flat material. This will be a challenge for standardization, since the materials properties will have to be defined in relation to a variety of possible applications.

1.1.1.1. New opportunities for electronics. The introduction of more functions in integrated electronic systems will enable applications in domotics (i.e. home automation by means of distributed sensors, actuators and controllers), environmental control, and office automation to meet the social request for better safety, health and comfort. An increase in automation should also consider the aging population and people at work, and the need of adequate facilities. Sensors or metrological devices based on GRMs can further extend functionalities of hybrid circuits. Three dimensional (3d) integration of GRMs-based devices may be conceivable in a Si flow, and could be the solution for low cost chips with extended functionalities.

Graphene has many record properties, see Fig. 6. It is transparent like (or better than) plastic, but conducts heat and electricity better than any metal, it is an elastic film, behaves as an impermeable membrane, and it is chemically inert and stable. Thus it seems ideal as the next generation transparent conductor. There is a real need to find a substitute for indium tin oxide (ITO) in the manufacturing of various types of displays and touch screens, due to the brittleness of indium that makes it difficult to use them when flexibility is a requirement.\(^8\) Graphene is an ideal candidate for such a task.\(^9\) Thus, coupled with carbon’s abundance, this presents a more sustainable alternative to ITO. Prototypes of graphene-based displays have been produced\(^7\) and commercial products seem imminent.\(^10\)

In 2010, the first R2R production of 30-inch graphene transparent conductors (TC), with low sheet resistance (Rs) and 90% transmittance (Tr), competitive with commercial transparent electrodes, such as ITO, was reported.\(^7\) Graphene electro-
des have been incorporated into fully functional touch-screens capable of withstanding high strain. Thus, one can envision the development of flexible, portable and reconfigurable electronics, such as the MORPH concept (Fig. 1 and 7).

New horizons have opened with the demonstration of high-speed graphene circuits offering high-bandwidth, which might impact future low-cost smart phones and displays.

Complementary metal oxide semiconductor (CMOS) technology, as currently used in integrated circuits, is rapidly approaching the limits of downsizing transistors, and graphene is considered a possible candidate for post-Si electronics by the International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors (ITRS). However, a graphene-based low power device meeting all of the requirements of CMOS technology has not been demonstrated yet. The technology needed to produce graphene circuits is still in its infancy, and growth of large area films with good electrical properties on flat dielectric surfaces has not yet been demonstrated. Novel architectures, not necessarily based on graphene ribbons, need to be developed.

In 2011 ref. 11 reported the first wafer-scale graphene circuit (broadband frequency mixer) in which all components, including graphene field-effect transistors (GFETs) and inductors, were integrated on a single SiC wafer. The circuit operated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1 GRMs as a platform for enabling new technologies and applications, with radical [not incremental] advances</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>features</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atomic thinness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foldable material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-surface material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solution-processable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High carrier mobility (μ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optical (saturable) absorption; photothermoelectric effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field-effect sensitivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High intrinsic capacitance; high specific surface area (SSA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photovoltaic effect, broad-range optical transparency; photocatalytic effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theoretically predicted “chiral superconductivity”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dirac fermions; pseudospin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Impact

Spectrum of new forms of devices, thus enabling new concepts of integration and distribution

Realization of new (non-existing so far) materials, which properties could be engineered and customized for new applications

New highly-performing devices available at low cost and large scale, thus allowing major step forwards in many social impact fields (e.g. environmental monitoring, communications, health / medical applications, etc)

Significant steps forward in the realization of sustainable devices and green-energy systems

New devices based on yet experimentally unexplored physics
as a broadband Radio Frequency (RF) mixer at frequencies up to 10 GHz, with thermal stability and little reduction in performance (less than one decibel) in the temperature ($T$) range 300–400 K. This suggests that graphene devices with complex functionality and performance may be achieved.

Being just one atom thick, graphene appears as a suitable candidate to eventually realize a new generation of flexible electronic devices.\textsuperscript{14} Electronics on plastics or paper is low cost.\textsuperscript{16,17} It will offer the possibility to introduce more information on goods used on a daily basis, \textit{e.g.} on food for safety and health, as well as on many other products. Bar codes may not be able to store all the required information. Magnetic strips or stand-alone memories do not offer the same opportunities as active electronics interacting in a wireless network. The possibility to develop passive components in GRMs (resistors, capacitors, antennas) as well as diodes (Schottky) or simple FETs, and the rapid growth of technology in this direction may enable RF flexible circuits in a wireless networked environment.

Thin and flexible GRMs-based electronic components might be obtained and modularly integrated, and thin portable devices might be assembled and distributed. Graphene can withstand mechanical deformation\textsuperscript{18} and can be folded without breaking.\textsuperscript{18} Such a feature provides a way to tune the electronic properties, through so-called “strain engineering”\textsuperscript{19} of the electronic band structure. Foldable devices can be imagined, together with a wealth of new device form factors, which could enable innovative concepts of integration and distribution.

By enabling flexible electronics, GRMs will allow the use of the existing knowledge base and infrastructures of various organizations working on organic electronics (organic LEDs as used in displays, conductive polymers, plastics, printable electronics), providing a synergistic framework for collecting and underpinning many distributed technical competences.

\textbf{1.1.1.2 New energy solutions.} GRMs could bring new solutions to the current challenges related to energy generation and storage, first in nano-enhanced products, then in new nanoscale products. GRMs-based systems for energy production (photovoltaics, PV, fuel cells), energy storage (super-capacitors, batteries, and hydrogen storage) may be developed via relevant proof of concept demonstrators that will progress towards the targeted technology readiness levels (TRLs) required for industrial adoption. TRLs are used to assess the maturity of technologies during their development. The commonly used NASA scale\textsuperscript{20,21} is shown in Fig. 8: 1. Basic principles observed and reported; 2. Technology concept and/or application formulated; 3. Analytical and experimental critical function and/or characteristic proof of concept; 4. Component and/or breadboard validation in laboratory environment; 5. Component and/or breadboard validation in relevant environment; 6. System/subsystem model or prototype demonstration in a relevant environment; 7. System prototype demonstration in an operational environment; 8. Actual system completed and qualified through test and...
demonstration. 9. Actual system proven through successful operations.

Furthermore, graphene technology may provide new power management solutions, key to allow efficient and safe use of energy. To date in Europe nearly the 60% of the energy is electrical (lighting, electronics, telecommunications, motor control). Of the remaining 40%, nearly all is used for transportation.

1.1.1.3. New technologies and materials: towards a novel technological platform. GRMs may favour not only an improvement of existing technologies, such as electronics and optoelectronics, but may also enable the emergence of new technologies, currently hampered by intrinsic limitations. The GRMs’ properties, with a qualitatively different physics with respect to the other commonly used materials, may enable technological concepts, thus far only theoretically possible, but not practically developed.

One example is that of spintronics, an emerging technology that exploits the spin rather than the charge of electrons as the degree of freedom for carrying information, with the primary advantage of consuming less power per computation. Although one spintronic effect – namely, giant magnetoresistance – is already a fundamental working principle in hard disk technology, the use of spintronic devices as a replacement for CMOS has not been realized yet. Scientific papers have highlighted graphene properties that are suitable for the development of spintronic devices, and many groups are now pursuing this.

Radically new technologies could be enabled by graphene, such as the so-called “valleytronics”, which exploits the peculiar “isospin” of charge carriers in graphene as a degree of freedom for carrying information. Further, there are still not experimentally proven theoretical predictions, such as a “chiral superconductivity”, which may lead to completely new applications.

Taking just these few examples into account, we expect that the development of some new applications based on the salient properties of GRMs might happen in the coming years.

Graphene is also an ideal candidate for engineering new materials, and many examples have already been realised. The “all-surface” nature of graphene offers the opportunity to tailor its properties by surface treatments (e.g. by chemical functionalization). E.g., graphene has been converted into a band-gap semiconductor (hydrogenated graphene, or “graphane”), or into an insulator (fluorinated graphene, or “fluorographene”). In addition, graphene flakes can be placed in dispersions. These retain many of its outstanding properties, and can be used for the realisation of composite materials (e.g. by embedding in a polymeric matrix with improved performance). Graphene is not only important for its own properties, but also because it is the paradigm for a new class of materials, which is likely to grow following the rise of graphene technology. Some examples have already been reported, such as hexagonal boron nitride (h-BN) and molybdenite monolayers. The crystal structure of the latter was studied since 1923 by Dickinson and Pauling, with studies extended to a few layers in the sixties (a possible observation of monolayer MoS$_2$ reported in the pioneering work of Frindt in Cambridge in 1963 and a definite identification of monolayer MoS$_2$ in 1986. The assembly of such 2d crystals, i.e. by stacking different atomic planes (heterostructures), or by varying the stacking order of homogeneous atomic planes, provides a rich toolset for new, customised materials. We expect that the lessons learnt developing graphene science and technology will drive the manufacturing of many other innovative materials.

At present, the realisation of an electronic device (such as, e.g., a mobile phone) requires the assembly of a variety of components obtained by many different technologies. GRMs, by including many properties, may offer the opportunity to build a comprehensive technological platform for different device components, including transistors, batteries, optoelectronic components, detectors, photovoltaic cells, photodetectors, ultrafast lasers, bio- and physicochemical sensors, etc. Such a change in the paradigm of device manufacturing may open big opportunities for the development of a new industry.

1.2. Scientific output

GRM research is an example of an emerging translational nanotechnology, where discoveries in laboratories are transferred to applications. This is evidenced, in part, by the rise in patenting activity since 2007 by corporations around the world. The concept of translational technology is typically associated with biomedicine, where it is a well-established link between basic research and clinical studies, but the principle can be applied more generally. A striking example is giant magnetoresistance, that moved from an academic discovery to a dominant information storage technology in a few years.

Similarly, GRMs have the potential to make a profound impact: Integrating GRMs components with Si-based electronics, and gradually replacing Si in some applications, allows not only substantial performance improvements but, more importantly, new applications.

Carbon has been the driving force behind several technological revolutions: in the 19th century, energy production by burning carbon was integral to the industrial revolution; in the 20th century, carbon-based plastics revolutionized the manufacturing industry; in the 21st century, graphitic carbon might be a key component in a third technological revolution.

The growth of publications on GRMs is shown in Fig. 9, with no sign of slowing down. The reasons for the growth of research on GRMs are manifold. First, graphene is a material with a unique set properties. Either separately or in combinations, these can be exploited in many areas of research and applications; new possibilities are being recognized all the time as the science of GRMs progresses. Second, graphene Science and Technology (ST) relies on one of the most abundant materials on earth, carbon. It is an inherently sustainable and economical technology. Thirdly, graphene is a planar material and, as such, compatible with the established production technologies in ICT, and integrable with conventional
Much of this is driven by businesses active in such sub-sectors frequently include ‘portfolio maximization’, and ‘portfolio optimization’ strategies, and the sub-sectors experience the development of what commentators term ‘patent thickets’, or multiple overlapping granted patent rights. A range of policies, regulatory and business strategies have been developed to limit such patent practices. In such circumstances, accurate patent landscaping may provide critical information to policy-makers, investors and individual industry participants, underpinning the development of sound policies, business strategies and research commercialisation plans.

The analysis of the top graphene patent owners (patent assignees) and their patent applications, illustrates the broad relevance of graphene to diverse industry sectors, such as automotive, computing and industrial chemicals. The uses of patents between and within these industry sectors and over time can vary widely, adding to the navigational challenges that face readers of even the most accurate graphene IP maps. Understanding and correctly navigating the rapidly growing patent landscape will be crucial to those who seek to secure future value from GRM research. Patents may be particularly important to the realisation of future commercial value, as patents are a form of IP important to the business models and business practices observed in many of the technology sectors in which GRM research is and will be deployed.

The IP analysis and discussion in section 1.2.2 highlights the disparity between graphene-related scientific production (represented by publications), see Fig. 9, 10, and graphene-related patent applications (associated with technical exploitation), providing additional evidence of the need for a large scale, concentrated action to bring together leading players in academia (who are, broadly, responsible for scientific production) and industrial leaders (who are, broadly, responsible for patent applications).

1.2.2. Graphene IP landscape analysis. Fig. 11 indicates that the global IP activity around graphene has surged since 2007, mimicking the trend in research described in section 1.2 and evidence perhaps that research investment worldwide is fuelling rapid growth in graphene technology. Interestingly, IP activity around graphene predates 2004, and patent filings can be found around processes which would have resulted in graphene production from as early as 1896: see, e.g. ref. 59.

The patent space prior to 2006 is dominated by US research institutions and start ups, with a significant volume of filings...
starting after 2006. The surge in filings from 2007 has been driven heavily by innovations from South Korean multinationals, especially Samsung, as well as research institutes with Samsung connections.

A detailed review of the patent dataset reveals that patents have been filed for a very diverse range of applications including characterization,\(^6^0\) polymer composites,\(^6^1\) transparent displays,\(^6^2\) transistors,\(^6^3\) capacitors,\(^6^4\) solar cells,\(^6^5\) biosensors,\(^6^6\) conductive inks,\(^6^7\)–\(^6^9\) windows,\(^7^0\) saturable absorbers,\(^7^1\) photodetectors,\(^7^2\) tennis rackets.\(^7^3\) However, overall, the graphene patent space comprises patent filings in two main sectors: synthesis (e.g. production of graphene by chemical vapour deposition – CVD, exfoliation, etc.) and electronics (e.g. use of graphene for displays, transistors and computer chips), each \(~30\%) of the total space, as for Fig. 12, although there is some overlap between sectors. Such overlapping filings can be the result of cross-disciplinary research and can provide evidence of ‘transformational’ and ‘disruptive’ technologies.

Considering the wide range of potential graphene applications, indicative of crossing vertical technology ‘silos’ (with applications in sectors as diverse as electronics, ICT, energy, consumer goods, polymers, automotive industry, medicine, and industrial chemicals/catalysis), the dominance of synthesis and electronics alone suggests this is an early stage space with plenty of scope for development.

Additionally, given the relatively young age of this space and the demands for mass-production, the strong drive toward synthesis observed in the patent data is unsurprising.\(^7^4\) As the underlying graphene technology space develops and the patent space matures, re-distribution seems inevitable, probably away from synthesis and towards the currently less well-established (or not yet conceived) end-use applications.

Our analysis of filing geography gives an indication of the key innovation locations and potential markets. This interpretation is further supported by noticing that the patenting trend closely follows the standard technology evolution pattern as discussed in ref. 75.

Fig. 13 plots the geographical breakdown of graphene patent filings by filing jurisdiction. Companies tend to file first in their home jurisdiction. The second filing location (other than in the case of an international Patent Cooperation Treaty – PCT – application) is likely to be a key market or a key manufacturing location.

Fig. 13 provides evidence of a relative increase in graphene patent filings in South Korea from 2007 to 2009 compared to...
2004–2006. This could indicate increased commercial interest in graphene technology from around 2007. The period 2010 to 2012 shows a marked relative increase in graphene patent filings in China. It should be noted that a general increase in Chinese patent filings across many ST domains in this period is observed. Notwithstanding this general increase in Chinese patent activity, there does appear to be increased commercial interest in graphene in China. It is notable that the European Patent Office contribution as a percentage of all graphene patent filings globally falls from a 8% in the period 2007 to 2009 to 4% in the period 2010 to 2012.

The importance of the US, China and South Korea is emphasised by the top assignees, shown in Fig. 14. The corporation with most graphene patent applications is the Korean multinational Samsung, with over three times as many filings as its nearest rival. It has also patented an unrivalled range of graphene-technology applications, including synthesis procedures, transparent display devices, composite materials, transistors, batteries and solar cells. Samsung’s patent applications indicate a sustained and heavy investment in graphene R&D, as well as collaboration (co-assignment of patents) with a wide range of academic institutions.

It is also interesting to note that patent filings by universities and research institutions make up a significant proportion (~50%) of total patent filings: the other half comprises contributions from small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs) and multinationals.

Europe’s position is shown in Fig. 10, 12 and 14. While Europe makes a good showing in the geographical distribution of publications, it lags behind in patent applications, with only 7% of patent filings as compared to 30% in the US, 25% in China, and 13% in South Korea (Fig. 13) and only 9% of filings by academic institutions assigned in Europe (Fig. 15).

While Europe is trailing other regions in terms of number of patent filings, it nevertheless has a significant foothold in the patent landscape. Currently, the top European patent holder is Finland’s Nokia, primarily around incorporation of graphene into electrical devices, including resonators and electrodes.

European Universities also show promise in the graphene patent landscape. We also find evidence of corporate-academic collaborations in Europe, including e.g. co-assignments filed with European research institutions and Germany’s AMO GmbH, and chemical giant BASF. Finally, Europe sees significant patent filings from a number of international corporate and university players including Samsung, Vorbeck Materials, Princeton University, and Rice University, perhaps reflecting the quality of the European ST base around graphene, and its importance as a market for graphene technologies.

There are a number of features in the graphene patent landscape which may lead to a risk of patent thickets or ‘multiple overlapping granted patents’ existing around aspects of graphene technology systems. There is a relatively high volume of patent activity around graphene, which is an early stage technology space, with applications in patent intensive industry sectors. Often patents claim carbon nano structures other than graphene in graphene patent landscapes, illustrating difficul-
ties around defining ‘graphene’ and mapping the graphene patent landscape. Additionally, the graphene patent nomenclature is not entirely settled. Different patent examiners might grant patents over the same components which the different experts and industry players call by different names. Use of a variety of names for the same components could be a deliberate attempt at obfuscation. There is some support for this view in the relevant academic literature. E.g., ref. 97 suggested that where patent assessment quality is low (e.g. due to inadequate expertise by patent examiners of a particular technology space), leading players might engage in high-volume patenting to deliberately create a ‘patent thicket’, with a range of possible negative effects on innovation.98

Despite the challenges described above, there are a number of important opportunities of which academics, SMEs and multinationals should take advantage, including increased occurrences of academia-industry collaboration (following the lead of South Korea and the US); preparing for the inevitable re-distribution of the graphene patent space as it matures and, most likely, moves away from synthesis, towards the currently less well-established (or not yet conceived) end-use applications.

2. Fundamental research

One of the reasons for the fast progress of graphene research is the wealth of its unique properties. However, what makes it really special, and gives it a disruptive value, is that all those properties are combined in a single material. Transparency/conductivity–elasticity can find use in flexible electronics, high mobility (μ)-ultimate thinness in efficient transistors for RF applications, while transparency–impermeability–conductivity can be exploited for transparent protective coatings. The list of such combinations is ever growing. The most important are probably those not yet explored, as they might lead to new applications.

Currently, several record high characteristics have been achieved with graphene, some of them reaching theoretically predicted limits: room temperature (RT) μ of 2.5 × 10^6 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ (ref. 99) and μ ~ 6 × 10^6 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ at 4 K,100 a Young modulus of 1 TPa and intrinsic strength of 130 GPA;18 impermeability for gases101 and so on. Graphene also has record high thermal conductivity κ (∼2000 to 5300 W m⁻¹ K⁻¹ (ref. 102) and can withstand high current densities (million times higher than copper).103

The surge in graphene research also paved the way for experiments on many other 2d crystals.5 One can use similar strategies to graphene to get new materials by mechanical3 and liquid phase exfoliation of LMs18 or CVD. An alternative strategy to create new 2d crystals is to start with existing ones (e.g. graphene) and use them as atomic scaffolding for modification by chemical means (graphane33 or fluorographene34). The resulting pool of 2d crystals is huge, and covers a range of properties: from the most insulating to the best conductors, from the strongest to the softest. Suitable properties may be used depending on the targeted application. E.g., to cover a range of various conductance properties (but keeping the strength) one might use combinations of graphene and fluorographene, the latter being insulating, but almost as strong as the former.

For the long-term future, opportunities can be envisioned, combining conducting graphene with semiconducting and optically active 2d crystals, to create hybrid multilayer superstructures. If 2d crystals hold a wide variety of properties, the sandwiched structures of 2, 3, 4... layers of such materials can further offer longer term prospects. By assembling 2d structures, one can engineer artificial 3d crystals, displaying tailored properties. Since such 2d based heterostructures104,105 can be assembled with atomic precision and individual layers of very different identity can be combined together, the properties could in principle be tuned to fit any application. Furthermore, the functionality of those stacks is embedded in the design of such heterostructures. First proof of principle devices are already available,106 such as vertical tunnelling transistors106 which show promising electrical characteristics.107,108 Starting with fundamental studies, the aim is to learn how to tune properties of such hetero- or hybrid systems in order to target a specific functionality.

Exploiting the full potential offered by the electronic and mechanical properties of GRMs in applications requires extensive fundamental studies. Graphene transistors and interconnects have an opportunity to complement and extend current Si technology. One route towards the use of graphene transistors for logic devices relies on creating a controllable band gap. The limited on/off current ratio (I_ON/ I_OFF) may be resolved in new transistor designs, which exploit the modulation of the work function of graphene,109 or carrier injection from graphene into a fully-gapped semiconductor,110 by gaining control over vertical (rather than planar) transport through various barriers106 or using graphene as a gate, electrode, or interconnect. For the latter application of graphene, its electrical and thermal conductivities play an important role, so that studies of those properties should be intensified, especially in polycrystalline CVD-material.

Nature offers a very broad class of 2d crystals. There are several LMs which retain their stability in the form of monolayer and whose properties are complementary to those of graphene. Transition metal oxides (TMOs) and transition metal dichalcogenides (TMDs) also have a layered structure.111 Atoms within each layer are held together by covalent bonds, while van der Waals (vdW) interactions hold the layers together.111 LMs include a large number of systems with interesting properties.111 E.g., NiTe2 and VSe2 are semi-metals,111 WS2, WSe2, MoS2, MoSe2, MoTe2, TaS2, RhTe2, PbTe2 are semiconductors,111 h-BN, and HfS2 are insulators, NbS2, NbSe2, NbTe2, and TaSe2 are superconductors.111 Moreover, there are other LMs such as Bi2Se3, Bi2Te3 that show thermoelectric properties111 and may behave as topological insulators (TIs).112 Atomic layers of these materials can be produced,5 using mechanical or liquid-phase exfoliation, see section 4 for more details on production.
A wider variety of 2d materials are also being explored, such as the graphene analogue of silicon (i.e., silicene),\textsuperscript{113,114} germanium (i.e., germanene),\textsuperscript{115} phosphorus (i.e., phosphor-ene)\textsuperscript{116} and tin (i.e., stanene).\textsuperscript{117,118} Another large LM class is that comprising the MXenes.\textsuperscript{119,120} These are derived by exfoliating the so called MAX Phases, i.e. layered, hexagonal carbides and nitrides having the general formula: M\textsubscript{n+1}AX\textsubscript{n}, (MAX) where \( n = 1 \) to 3, M is an early transition metal, A is an A-group (mostly IIIA and IV A, or groups 13 and 14) element and X is either carbon and/or nitrogen.

Chemical modification of graphene\textsuperscript{121} allows the creation of another class of 2d crystals with a non-zero bandgap, such as graphene\textsuperscript{122} and fluorographene.\textsuperscript{34} Modification of these materials is interesting, e.g. p-doped graphene could be an electron–phonon superconductor\textsuperscript{123} with a critical temperature (\( T_c \)) above 77 K.\textsuperscript{121}

There is also a growing number of graphene analogues, such as germanane,\textsuperscript{122} and stanane.\textsuperscript{123} Ref. 122 Synthesized mm-scale crystals of hydrogen-terminated germanane from the topochemical deintercalation (i.e., selective for a specific chemical element) of CaGe\textsubscript{2} resulting in a lattice of Ge atoms with an analogous geometry to the sp\textsuperscript{2}-hybridized graphene surface, in which every Ge atom is terminated with either H or OH above or below the layer.\textsuperscript{124} Germanane is thermally stable up to 75 °C.\textsuperscript{122} Above this \( T_c \), dehydrogenation and amorphization begin to occur.\textsuperscript{122}

### 2.1. Electronic transport

Graphene’s promise to complement or even replace semiconductors in micro- and nanoelectronics is determined by several factors. These include its 2d nature, enabling easy processing and direct control of the charge carriers, fast moving (quasi-relativistic) electronic excitations yielding a high \( \mu \) (almost equal between electrons and holes) – both at RT and low \( T \), and high \( \kappa \). Graphene crystals have two well-established allotropes, single layer graphene (SLG), where charge carriers resemble relativistic Dirac particles,\textsuperscript{125} and bilayer graphene (BLG), where electrons also have some Dirac-like properties, but have a parabolic dispersion.\textsuperscript{125} However, unlike SLG, where the absence of a gap is protected by the high symmetry of the honeycomb lattice, BLG is more versatile: a transverse electric field can open a gap\textsuperscript{126–128} and its low-energy band structure can be qualitatively changed by strain.\textsuperscript{129} Each of these has advantages and disadvantages for a given application, and one has to learn how to control and exploit them to create functional devices.

Concerning \( \mu \), further research is needed to understand the effects of defects and charge inhomogeneities, as well as development of doping techniques. The influence of various dielectric substrates or overgrown insulators also needs further basic understanding in order to optimize device performance. Further studies of transport regimes and optoelectronic effects in gapped BLG are needed for FET applications. Considering the possible use of an electrically induced gap in BLGs for quantum dots (QDs) and engineered QDs-based circuits (e.g., for quantum information processing\textsuperscript{126}), a detailed understanding of the influence of disorder and Coulomb interaction on the \( T \) dependence of conductivity is required, including the nature of variable range hopping in gapped BLGs, which can be generically described by an exponential increase of resistance following \( R \sim \exp[(T_0/T)^p] \) (ref. 131) with \( T_0 \) a constant depending on the localization length and density of states, whereas the exponent is given by \( p = 1/2 \) for the Efros–Shklovskii mechanism\textsuperscript{132} and \( p = 1/3 \) for the Mott hopping regime;\textsuperscript{131} the dominating regime depending on the material.\textsuperscript{133}

Besides the studies of sample-average graphene parameters, such as, \( R_\infty \), it is highly desirable to get insights into local properties of graphene used in devices. This can be achieved by means of several non-destructive techniques: Raman spectroscopy,\textsuperscript{134–136} Kelvin probe microscopy,\textsuperscript{137} local compressibility measurements,\textsuperscript{138} and non-contact conductivity, using capacitive coupling of a probe operated at high frequency.\textsuperscript{139} The application of such techniques to graphene is natural, due to its 2d nature. These techniques can be used to study GRMs to reveal the role of inhomogeneity in carrier density, the role of particular substrates, and can shed light on the role of structural defects and adsorbents in limiting device performance.

The peculiar properties of electrons in SLG (their similarity to relativistic Dirac particles) make a p–n junction in graphene transparent to electrons arriving at normal incidence.\textsuperscript{140,141} On one hand, this effect, known as Klein tunneling,\textsuperscript{142} makes it difficult to achieve a complete pinch-off of electric current, without chemical modification or patterning.\textsuperscript{141} On the other hand, it offers a unique possibility to create ballistic devices and circuits where electrons experience focusing by one or several p–n interfaces.\textsuperscript{141} The development of such devices requires techniques of non-invasive gating [see, e.g., ref. 144]. Another method to improve quality of graphene is to suspend it over electrodes (also used as support) and then clean it by current annealing.\textsuperscript{144,145} This enables one to achieve highly homogeneous carrier density, and micron-long mean free paths, enabling a detailed investigation of electronic properties at very low excitation energies.\textsuperscript{145}

Understanding the transport properties of graphene also includes its behaviour in the presence of a strong – quantising – magnetic field. As a truly 2d electron system, graphene displays the fundamental phenomenon of quantum Hall effect (QHE),\textsuperscript{146–150} which consists in the precise quantisation of Hall resistance of the device.\textsuperscript{150} Both integer and several fractional QHE (FQHE) states have been observed,\textsuperscript{151,146,148} the latter requiring very high crystalline quality and pure material,\textsuperscript{151} where the Coulomb interactions between electrons can become very strong, leading to the formation of correlated states of matter.\textsuperscript{152} The QHE robustness in SLG opens a possibility to explore one, up to now, impossible regime of quantum transport in solid-state materials: the interplay between QHE and superconductivity in one hybrid device made of graphene and a superconductor with a high critical magnetic field (e.g., a NbTi alloy\textsuperscript{153}). Moreover, the particular robustness of QHE in graphene on the Si face of SiC\textsuperscript{154} (still waiting for a complete understanding\textsuperscript{155}) makes it a suitable platform for a new type of resistance standard.\textsuperscript{154}
One of the issues in the fabrication of GFETs is electrostatic gating. Atomic Layer Deposition (ALD) of high-$\epsilon$ [where $\epsilon$ is the dielectric constant] dielectrics ($\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$, $\text{HfO}_2$) is one possibility worth further exploration, due its accurate control of layer thickness. After such processing, graphene can be transferred to a Si substrate in which deep trenches previously filled with metal (e.g., W) form the back-gate, and the source and drain are subsequently deposited on the graphene itself. Such an approach offers a possibility to build devices with complex architectures. However, ALD uses alternating pulses of water and precursor materials and, since graphene is hydrophobic, the deposition of a uniform, defect-free dielectric layer is difficult, and requires further optimization. Another promising technological advance is offered by photo-chemical gating. There are several polymers where UV light converts Cl atoms into acceptors, whereas thermal annealing returns them into a covalently bound state. Due to easy charge transfer between graphene and environment, UV illumination can modulate carrier density in graphene covered by such polymers, enabling non-volatile memory cells.

For device applications, graphene contacts with metals and semiconductors require further studies: charge transfer between materials, formation of Schottky barriers, and graphene p–n junctions. The contacts play a crucial role for several devices: for superconducting proximity effect transistors, where determine how Cooper pairs penetrate graphene, and for transistors used to develop quantum resistance standards, also needing very low resistance contacts to reduce overheating at the high-current performance of the resistance standard. Chosen to match the work functions of graphite and metals, the most common combinations are Cr/Au, Ti/Au, Ti/ Pt, and Ti/Pd/Au the latter exhibiting lower contact resistances in the $10^{-6}$ Ω cm$^{-2}$ range. The best results to date, down to $10^{-7}$ Ω cm$^{-2}$, were obtained for Au/Ti metallization with a 90 s $\text{O}_2$ plasma cleaning prior to the metallization, and a post-annealing at ~460 °C for 15 min.

### 2.2. Spectroscopic characterization

Spectroscopy is an extremely powerful non-invasive tool in graphene studies. Optical visibility of graphene, enhanced by an appropriately chosen substrate structure, makes it possible to find flakes by inspection in an optical microscope. While a trained person can distinguish SLG from FLG by while thermal annealing returns them into a covalently bound state, due to easy charge transfer between graphene and environment, UV illumination can modulate carrier density in graphene covered by such polymers, enabling non-volatile memory cells.

For device applications, graphene contacts with metals and semiconductors require further studies: charge transfer between materials, formation of Schottky barriers, and graphene p–n junctions. The contacts play a crucial role for several devices: for superconducting proximity effect transistors, where determine how Cooper pairs penetrate graphene, and for transistors used to develop quantum resistance standards, also needing very low resistance contacts to reduce overheating at the high-current performance of the resistance standard. Chosen to match the work functions of graphite and metals, the most common combinations are Cr/Au, Ti/Au, Ti/Pt, and Ti/Pd/Au the latter exhibiting lower contact resistances in the $10^{-6}$ Ω cm$^{-2}$ range. The best results to date, down to $10^{-7}$ Ω cm$^{-2}$, were obtained for Au/Ti metallization with a 90 s $\text{O}_2$ plasma cleaning prior to the metallization, and a post-annealing at ~460 °C for 15 min.

### 2.2. Spectroscopic characterization

Spectroscopy is an extremely powerful non-invasive tool in graphene studies. Optical visibility of graphene, enhanced by an appropriately chosen substrate structure, makes it possible to find flakes by inspection in an optical microscope. While a trained person can distinguish SLG from FLG by while thermal annealing returns them into a covalently bound state, due to easy charge transfer between graphene and environment, UV illumination can modulate carrier density in graphene covered by such polymers, enabling non-volatile memory cells.

For device applications, graphene contacts with metals and semiconductors require further studies: charge transfer between materials, formation of Schottky barriers, and graphene p–n junctions. The contacts play a crucial role for several devices: for superconducting proximity effect transistors, where determine how Cooper pairs penetrate graphene, and for transistors used to develop quantum resistance standards, also needing very low resistance contacts to reduce overheating at the high-current performance of the resistance standard. Chosen to match the work functions of graphite and metals, the most common combinations are Cr/Au, Ti/Au, Ti/Pt, and Ti/Pd/Au the latter exhibiting lower contact resistances in the $10^{-6}$ Ω cm$^{-2}$ range. The best results to date, down to $10^{-7}$ Ω cm$^{-2}$, were obtained for Au/Ti metallization with a 90 s $\text{O}_2$ plasma cleaning prior to the metallization, and a post-annealing at ~460 °C for 15 min.

### 2.2. Spectroscopic characterization

Spectroscopy is an extremely powerful non-invasive tool in graphene studies. Optical visibility of graphene, enhanced by an appropriately chosen substrate structure, makes it possible to find flakes by inspection in an optical microscope. While a trained person can distinguish SLG from FLG by while thermal annealing returns them into a covalently bound state, due to easy charge transfer between graphene and environment, UV illumination can modulate carrier density in graphene covered by such polymers, enabling non-volatile memory cells.
(LBMs) can also be observed in the Raman spectra of FLGs, via their resonant overtones in the range 80–300 cm\(^{-1}\).\(^{1,191}\) They can also be addressed through the Stokes and anti-Stokes combinations with the D' peak,\(^{134,196}\) or in twisted samples.\(^{2,135}\)

It is important to note that, although being an in-plane mode, the 2D peak is sensitive to N because the resonant Raman mechanism that gives rise to it is closely linked to the details of the electronic band structure,\(^{135,136}\) the latter changing with N, and the layers relative orientation.\(^{192}\) On the other hand, the C peak and LBMs are a direct probe of N, as the vibrations themselves are out of plane, thus directly sensitive to N. Raman spectroscopy has provided key insights in the related properties of all sp\(^2\) carbon allotropes, graphene being their fundamental building block, and other carbon-based materials, such as amorphous, nanostructured and diamond-like carbons.\(^{173,188,197-203}\) Raman spectroscopy has also huge potential for LMs,\(^{204,205}\) other than graphene, see section 2.8.1.

Studies of the magneto-phonon resonances\(^{206,207}\) enable to directly measure the electron–phonon coupling in SLG, BLG, and multilayers.\(^{177,206-208,209-211}\) Optical spectroscopy allows to study the split-bands in BLG,\(^{212,213}\) and the analysis of disorder-induced phonon-related Raman peaks\(^{134}\) provides information on sample quality complementary to that extracted from transport measurements.

Angle-resolved photoemission spectroscopy (ARPES) directly probes band dispersions and lattice composition of electron states, which determine the pseudospin symmetry of electronic states.\(^{214,215}\)

Further improvement of the above-mentioned optical characterisation techniques and development of new approaches are critically important for in situ monitoring. Outside the visible-range and Infra-Red (IR) optical spectroscopy, detailed studies of defects in graphene can be addressed using scanning transmission electron microscopy (STEM), energy loss spectroscopy, low-angle X-ray spectroscopy, and resonant inelastic X-ray scattering (RIXS). The development of a standardised optical characterisation toolkit with the capability to monitor N, as well as quality and doping level, is one of the key needs for the progress in graphene mass manufacturing. Since there are several routes towards viable mass production, described in section 4, the suitable energy/wavelength range for the standardised spectroscopic characterisation toolkit is not known yet, thus spectroscopic studies of graphene need to be carried out over a broad energy range, from microwaves and far IR to UV and X-ray.

Scanning tunnelling microscopy (STM) is another important tool. Since electronic states in graphene can be directly addressed by a metallic tip,\(^{216}\) STM studies may be instrumental for understanding the morphology and electronic structure of defects: vacancies, grain boundaries (GBs), functionalised faults, and strongly deformed regions (‘bubbles’) resulting from processing or transfer. Such studies will be necessary for materials manufactured using each of the methods discussed in section 4, and to investigate the result of subjecting graphene to various gases. The use of STM under extreme conditions, such as strong magnetic fields, can probe local properties of electrons in Landau levels, and their structure close to defects.

### 2.3. Magnetism and spin transport

The control and manipulation of spins in graphene may lead to a number of novel applications and to the design of new devices, such as spin-based memories\(^ {317}\) or spin logic chips.\(^ {218}\) Graphene is uniquely suitable for such applications, since it does not show sizeable spin–orbit coupling,\(^ {27}\) and is almost free of nuclear magnetic moments.\(^ {219}\) Graphene currently holds the record for the longest spin relaxation length at RT, initially evaluated to be \(\approx 5\) \(\mu\)m,\(^ {219}\) with promise for applications.\(^ {220-222}\)

At lower \(T\), there are indications that the spin relaxation length could approach \(\approx 100\) \(\mu\)m.\(^ {223}\) Further studies require the investigation of spin injection, diffusion, relaxation and of the interfaces between graphene and magnetic materials.

The magnetic properties of graphene are connected to the defects. As a 2d electronic system, graphene is intrinsically diamagnetic.\(^ {224}\) However, defects in graphene, as well as localisation of electrons in or around defects (vacancies, edges and covalently bonded dopants) can generate localised magnetic moments which directly modulate the spin current, as it has been proven in the cases of hydrogen adatoms and lattice vacancies.\(^ {225,226}\)

Edge magnetism has been predicted in graphene nanoribbons (GNRs) for certain edge geometries;\(^ {227}\) the structure of graphene nanomesh, obtained by using block-copolymer nanopatterning of graphene, was also theoretically shown to yield RT magnetic states affecting spin transport.\(^ {228}\)

An enhanced paramagnetic signal was measured in graphene crystallites,\(^ {229}\) and it was found that magnetism is enhanced in irradiated samples,\(^ {229}\) similar to graphite.\(^ {230}\)

Strong enhancement of paramagnetism was also observed in fluorographene.\(^ {231}\)

An unambiguous assessment of the nature and the formation of magnetic moments in graphene and in FLG, and the resulting control of their properties would be a major advance and would significantly expand graphene applications.

The necessary steps towards a full portrait of graphene’s magnetic properties are a complete understanding of disorder as well as (quantum) confinement (as for graphene quantum dots, GQDs, and GNRs) on spin relaxation and dephasing. This requires the investigation of the limits of conventional spin relaxation mechanisms common to metals and small gap semiconductors, i.e. Elliot–Yafet (EY)\(^ {232,233}\) and Dyakonov–Perel\(^ {234}\) (DP). EY was originally\(^ {232,233}\) derived for spin relaxation in metals, and relates the spin dynamics with electron scattering off impurities or phonons.\(^ {232,233}\) Each scattering event changes the moment, with a finite spin-flip probability, that can be derived by perturbation theory (assuming weak spin–orbit scattering). This gives rise to a typical scaling behaviour of the spin relaxation time proportional to the momentum scattering time. DP\(^ {234}\) is an efficient mechanism of spin relaxation due to spin orbit coupling in systems lacking inversion symmetry.\(^ {234}\) Electron spins precess along a
magnetic field which depends on the momentum.\textsuperscript{234} At each scattering event, the direction and frequency of the precession change randomly. The scaling behaviour is opposite to EY, with a spin relaxation time which is inversely proportional to the momentum scattering time.\textsuperscript{235}

Two other mechanisms of spin relaxation in graphene have been proposed.\textsuperscript{236,237} One involves local magnetic moments which produce resonances and fast spin relaxation based on the resonant scattering of electrons off magnetic moments, which can be due to nonmagnetic adatoms, organic molecules, or vacancies.\textsuperscript{236} The other is related to the interplay between spin and pseudospin quantum degrees of freedom when disorder does not mix valleys.\textsuperscript{237} Such strong contribution of spin/pseudospin entanglement is particularly important when defects or impurities at the origin of local Rashba spin–orbit coupling (\textit{i.e.} a momentum-dependent splitting of spin bands in 2d systems)\textsuperscript{238} preserve the pseudospin symmetry and lead to very long mean free path.

The role of edges on spin scattering and relaxation has yet to be clarified, as well as the case when the injected spin-polarized charges flow in close proximity (and interact) with other extrinsic spins (in localized or more extended charged states, located below or on top of the graphene).

The role of the substrate, contacts and environmental conditions on spin relaxation needs to be clarified. A detailed comparison between exfoliated graphene on SiO\textsubscript{2}, graphene on BN, and graphene grown on SiC is still missing. This would allow the classification of materials and devices’ parameters, which have, to date, shown limited spin transport. These results could be compared with spin transport and relaxation in suspended graphene devices, which would provide the reference clean system. This is of fundamental importance for further exploration of more complex uses of the spin degree of freedom inside technology.

A systematic comparison of spintronic systems based on SLG, BLG and FLG still needs to be carried out. With a focus on spin ensembles, the RT capability of graphene devices has to be ascertained.

The knowledge derived from these investigations could be exploited in multiple ways. \textit{E.g.}, novel studies could be carried out to induce (para-) magnetism by introducing localised defect states in a controlled way, or by decoration of the surface with magnetic atoms or molecules. In the search for fingerprints of local magnetic ordering states and magnetoresistance profiles, chemically modified graphene (CMG)-based materials should be produced to investigate the potential of new physical phenomena. Other topics include studying electronic transport in graphene in proximity of ferromagnetic materials or ferromagnetic insulators (magnetic oxides as EuO, EuS, high-Curie $T$ above which the magnetic state of the system is lost) Yttrium Iron Garnet (YIG), NiO, CoFe\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{4}). This may induce spin polarization, which could be exploited to demonstrate spin filtering effects.\textsuperscript{239} Related issues focus on the existence of nanomagnetism of magnetic materials deposited on graphene, and the understanding of the interfacial electronic structure of such contacts.

### 2.4. Polycrystalline graphene

The GB role in transport and optical properties\textsuperscript{240} needs to be fully investigated, especially in view of large-scale production. The theoretical exploration of the properties of large size realistic models is crucial for guiding experiments.

Microscopic studies of grain boundaries are needed to determine their precise lattice structure and morphology, as well as the related functionalization of broken carbon bonds by atoms/molecules acquired from environment. Grain boundaries in the 2d graphene lattice are topological line-defects consisting of non-hexagonal carbon rings, as evidenced by aberration corrected high resolution TEM investigations.\textsuperscript{241} Although they are expected to substantially alter the electronic properties of the unperturbed graphene lattice,\textsuperscript{242} so far little experimental insight into the underlying mechanisms is available. GB introduce tension in graphene nanocrystals,\textsuperscript{243} which, in turn, bears influence on the electronic properties, including local doping. From the point of view of electronic transport, GB generate scattering, possibly with a strongly non-linear behaviour, but present knowledge on the precise effects is incomplete. Ref. 244 suggested a scaling behaviour of polycrystalline graphene,\textsuperscript{244} which gives $\mu \sim 300 000 \text{ cm}^2 \text{V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ at RT for an average grain size of 1 $\mu$m and clean GB. This also shows the need for a more detailed GB chemical characterization, since these are more chemically reactive and could drive an essential part of the resistance of the material. Indeed, \textit{e.g.}, CVD grown samples fall behind by about an order of magnitude compared to mechanically exfoliated ones.\textsuperscript{9} The internal GB structure, and the resulting broken electron-hole (e–h) and inversion symmetry may generate thermo-power\textsuperscript{245} and local rectification,\textsuperscript{246} which may affect high current performance. Depending on their structure, GBs have been initially theoretically predicted to be highly transparent,\textsuperscript{247} or perfectly reflective,\textsuperscript{247} while other studies suggest GB act as molecular metallic wires\textsuperscript{248} or filter propagating carriers based on valley-index.\textsuperscript{249}

A comprehensive picture of GBs’ spectral properties is thus missing, and should be established using STM and atomic force microscopy (AFM), and local optical probes,\textsuperscript{250} given possible specific light absorption and emission.\textsuperscript{251,252} The use of graphene for energy applications, in solar cells, also requires understanding of the GB role in the charge transfer between graphene and environment. Moreover, optics, combined with electrochemistry, is needed to figure out ways to re-crystallize graphene poly-crystals, and to assess durability (\textit{i.e.} until when the (opto)electronic and thermal properties are maintained without degradation). There is growing evidence that GBs degrade the electronic performance.\textsuperscript{253,254}

### 2.5. Thermal and mechanical properties of graphene

Practical implementation of graphene requires the understanding of its performance in real devices, as well as its durability under ambient and extreme conditions. A specialised effort will be needed to study the reliability of graphene-based devices, such as electric or thermal stress tests, device lifetime, \textit{etc}. To preserve performance, it is likely that some protection
of the graphene and the metals will be needed to minimize environmental effects.

Due to the sp² hybridization, pristine SLG is very strong, and it takes 48 000 kN m kg⁻¹ of specific strength (i.e. strength (force per unit area at failure) divided by density) before breaking¹⁸ (compare this to steel’s 154 kN m kg⁻¹ (ref. 255)). This makes graphene a desirable addition to lightweight polymers, and the enforcer of their mechanical properties. Moreover, as ultrathin stretchable membrane, SLG is an ideal material for nonlinear tunable electromechanical systems. However, for the practical implementation of realistic graphene systems, a detailed study of mechanical properties of polycrystalline graphene is needed in vacuum, ambient environment, and of graphene embedded in polymers. Studies of mechanical properties of GBs between graphene nano-crystals will require a further improvement of scanning techniques. The durability of graphene in various systems will also depend on its ability to recrystallize upon interaction with various chemical agents, as well under various types of radiation, from UV and soft X-rays to cosmic rays.

The application of graphene in the electronics and optoelectronics requires detailed understanding of its thermal and mechanical properties. Several early experiments,²⁵⁶,²⁵⁷ indicate that graphene is a very good heat conductor, due to the high speed of acoustic phonons in its tight and lightweight lattice. Detailed studies of heat transfer through graphene and the interfacial Kapitza thermal resistance²⁵⁸ (i.e. the measure of an interface’s resistance to thermal flow) between graphene and other materials (metallic contacts, insulating substrates, polymer matrix) are needed. Graphene performance at high current may lead to overheating, and quantitative studies (both experimental and theoretical) are needed to compare its performance with the standards set in electronics industry. Moreover, overheating upon current annealing may lead to its destruction, so that studies of thermal and thermo-mechanical properties are needed to assess its durability in devices, and optimise its use in realistic and extreme conditions. In particular, in situ studies of kinetics and dynamics at the break point (use of HRTEM would be appropriate) are a challenging but necessary step towards practical implementation.

Experimental studies need to be complemented by ab initio and multiscale modelling of nanomechanical and heat transport properties, and modelling of graphene at strong non-equilibrium conditions (see Section 2.10.4).

2.6. Artificial graphene structures in condensed-matter systems

Advances in the design and fabrication of artificial honeycomb lattices or artificial graphene (AG) pave the way for the realization, investigation, and manipulation of a wide class of systems displaying massless Dirac quasiparticles, topological phases, and strong correlations. Such artificial structures are currently created by three approaches: atom-by-atom assembling by scanning probe methods,²⁵⁹ nanopatterning of ultrahigh-µ two-dimensional electron gases (2DEGs) in semiconductors,²⁶⁰ and optical trapping of ultracold atoms in crystals of light.²⁶¹ Examples of AG structures realized so far are shown in Fig. 18. The interplay between single-particle band-structure-engineering,²⁶² cooperative effects and dis-

---

**Fig. 18** (a) SEM image of AG structure realized by e-beam lithography and reactive ion etching on a GaAs/AlGaAs heterostructure. Electrons localize underneath the nanopillars (white dots; also shown in (d)).²⁶⁰ (b) STM topography of a molecular graphene lattice composed of 149 carbon monoxide molecules.²⁵⁹ (c) A honeycomb optical lattice for ultracold K atoms.²⁶¹ (e) Electron moving under the prescription of the relativistic Dirac equation. The light blue line shows a quasi-classical path of one such electron as it enters the AG lattice made of carbon monoxide molecules (black/red atoms) positioned individually by an STM tip (comprised of Ir atoms, dark blue). (f) Tight-binding calculations of the Dirac Fermion miniband structure of the AGs in (a) and (d).
order$^{263}$ can lead to interesting manifestations in tunnelling$^{264}$ and optical spectroscopies.$^{262}$

One of the reasons for pursuing the study of AGs is that these systems offer the opportunity to reach regimes difficult to achieve in graphene, such as high magnetic fluxes, tuneable lattice constants, and precise manipulation of defects, edges, and strain. These can enable tests of several predictions for massless Dirac fermions.$^{265,266}$ Studies of electrons confined in artificial semiconductor lattices, as well as studies of cold fermions and bosons in optical lattices, may provide a key perspective on strong correlation and the role of disorder in condensed matter science. AG systems might open new avenues of research on spin–orbit coupling, with impact on spintronics, and frontier issues related to novel topological phases.

These are centred on TIs,$^{267–269}$ that have emerged as a promising class of materials in this regard.$^{269}$ Strong spin–orbit coupling results in an insulating bulk and metallic edge or surface states (respectively for 2d and 3d systems). These states are “topological” in the sense that they are insensitive to smooth changes in material parameters, and also exhibit unique spin textures. One remarkable phenomenon is the Quantum Spin Hall Effect (QSHE), which for a 2d TI, consists of pairs of edge counter-propagating modes with opposite spins.$^{112}$ Meanwhile, the surface state of a 3d TI exhibits spin–momentum locking, where the spin is perpendicular to the electron momentum. The spin texture of these states implies that backscattering by non-magnetic impurities is strongly suppressed, resulting in insensitivity to disorder and long coherence times. Due to this behaviour, TIs are promising for next-generation electronics, as well as for spintronics and quantum computing.$^{270}$ The QSHE effect was first predicted in graphene,$^{1,112}$ linked to the honeycomb topology of the lattice$^{112}$ and to the contribution of a weak spin–orbit coupling.$^{112}$ AG structures in systems properly engineered to display large spin–orbit coupling represent viable candidates to simulate TI states. There are further possibilities for research arising from the demonstration that single atoms can function as atomic-size gates of a 2d electron system at noble metal surfaces, whereby simple molecules, such as CO, function as repulsive potentials for surface electrons when shaped into open and closed quantum structures. Individual CO molecules arranged on Cu(111) were used as a tuneable gate array to transform a 2d gas of electrons moving through these lattices (Fig. 18).$^{201}$

Control over every lattice position and potential would result in control of the spatial texture of the hopping parameter, ultimately allowing observation of electronic ordering into ground states, rarely encountered in natural systems. In AGs, molecular graphene, artificial lattices in semiconductors, and optical lattices of cold atoms, controlled densities of ‘artificial impurities’ can be introduced$^{255}$ in otherwise perfect lattices. Studies of these artificial structures may provide insights on localization and $\mu$ degradation in graphene.

### 2.6.1. Honeycomb lattices in semiconductors

The goal is the creation of nanostructures on a 2DEG confined in high-$\mu$ semiconductor heterostructures, creating an in-plane potential with honeycomb geometry so that the miniband structure has well-defined (isolated) Dirac points. The lattice constant in graphene is fixed at $\sim 1.42$ Å. In contrast, AG structures in semiconductors can have tuneable lattice period in the range $10–100$ nm,$^{260}$ so that it should be possible to change interaction regimes from one in which Mott–Hubbard physics (such as the Mott–Hubbard excitation gap and collection spin density modes$^{271}$) manifests for weak inter-site interactions compared to $\pi–\pi$ coupling,$^{260}$ to one where inter-site interactions drive the creation of novel phases, and to the TI regime in materials with large spin–orbit interaction.

Semiconductor AG may also challenge current thinking in ICT, revealing new physics and applications of scalable quantum simulators for ICT based on semiconductor materials already used in real-life electronic and optoelectronic devices. Due to the embryonic nature of the field, any future activity will be high-risk, but has great potential for discoveries. In semiconductor materials the efforts should be directed to the realization of artificial lattices with small lattice constants and with tuneable amplitude, $V_0$, of the potential modulation. The idea is that the energy range, $\Delta$, in which the bands are linearly dispersing in AGs depends on the hopping energy, therefore this quantity is expected to exponentially increase as we reduce the lattice constant and/or decrease the amplitude of the potential modulation. One target could be the realization of AGs in the regime in which $\Delta$ approaches $1$ meV. This requires lattice constants $\sim 20–40$ nm (see Fig. 19).

One ambitious goal is to observe the dispersive intrasubband plasmon mode of the AG lattice by resonant inelastic light scattering or far-IR spectroscopy. Peculiar to plasmon modes in graphene, in fact, is the specific dependence of energy on electron density: $\omega_{\text{plasmon}}(q) \propto n^{1/4}q^{1/2}$, where $q$ is the in-plane wavevector.$^{272}$ The difference with the classical square-root dependence $\epsilon^{1/2}q$ of 2d parabolic-band systems is a consequence of the ‘relativistic’ linear dispersion of Dirac fermions.$^{273,274}$ The manifestations of Dirac fermions are particularly striking under the application of a perpendicular magnetic field.$^{273}$ In AGs with lattice constant much smaller than the magnetic length ($a \ll l_B = \hbar/cEB$) this is expected to lead to graphene-like Landau levels.

Such peculiar energy level structure, and the resulting anomalies in QHE experiments$^{145,146,148}$ have been largely explored in graphene$^{276}$ where the lattice constant is $a = 0.14$ nm ($l_B \approx 25$ nm at 1 Tesla). Tight-binding calculations show that the Dirac Fermion physics occurs when $l_B/a > 1.275$.

In AGs with $a \sim 10–20$ nm, a Dirac-Fermion Landau level structure is expected for magnetic fields of several Tesla. In molecular AG structures with $a \sim 1$ nm, Dirac Fermion physics should emerge at much smaller magnetic fields. The occurrence of such phenomena can be investigated by conventional QHE and by optical spectroscopy. For $l_B/a < 1$, commensurability effects, such as the Hofstadter butterfly$^{277–279}$ i.e. a fragmentation of the Landau levels structure, begin to emerge and
compete with the Dirac-Fermion physics of the honeycomb lattice. These effects prevail when $l_B \ll a$. The impact of the Hofstadter physics on the energy spectrum of a 2DEG in semiconductor heterostructures was studied in magneto-transport in a lateral superlattice of anti-dots arranged in a square geometry. Moiré superlattices arising in SLG and BLG coupled to h-BN provide a periodic modulation with length scales $\sim 10$ nm enabling experimental access to the fractal Hofstadter butterfly spectrum. If met, these demanding limits will enable the occurrence of the physics linked to artificial massless Dirac fermions at $T$ above liquid He. Finally, the impact of e–e interaction can be studied theoretically by exploiting advanced methods such as density-functional theory (DFT) and developing a Kohn–Sham DFT coded for 2d electrons moving in a model periodic potential (see Fig. 20) and experimentally by optical, transport and scanning probe methods. Additionally artificial topological order and spin-split counter-propagating edge channels can be pursued by creating honeycomb lattices in 2DEGs confined in InSb and InAs heterostructures, with a large spin–orbit coupling. In this area, the long-term vision is the establishment of a new field of quantum information processing and scalable quantum simulations based on nanofabricated AGs in high-$\mu$ semiconductor heterostructures.

2.6.2. Honeycomb lattices with cold atoms. A different system for the experimental realization of artificial graphene is represented by ultracold atoms in optical lattices. Here, the role of electrons is taken by the atoms, which move in the periodic optical potential generated by the interference of different laser beams. The optical realization of lattice potentials is an intrinsically clean method that allows for the production of disorder-free lattices with well-controlled topology, lattice spacing and potential strength. A suitable arrangement of laser beams can be used to produce honeycomb lattices allowing the simulation of AG. Hexagonal spin-dependent optical lattices, which can be seen as a triangular lattice with a bi-atomic basis where atoms occupy $x^+$ and $x^-$ polarized states (Fig. 21), were demonstrated with ultracold bosonic $^{87}$Rb in different internal states.

A system of spin-polarised fermionic $^{40}$K atoms in honeycomb optical lattices was realized in ref. 261, where the presence of Dirac points in the energy spectrum was measured by momentum-resolved detection of the energy gap between bands. A controlled deformation of the hexagonal lattice was used to control the Dirac cones, moving them inside the Brillouin zone (BZ) and eventually merging them.

Besides the perfect knowledge of the potential landscape, this “atomic” approach to the simulation of AG has several additional advantages. Tuning interactions between particles with an appropriate choice of atoms or with Feshbach resonances (i.e. scattering resonances that occur when the energy of an unbound state of a two-body system matches that of an excited state of the compound system, see e.g. ref. 282,285,286), allows studying different interaction regimes,
from ideal Dirac Fermion physics to strongly-interacting Mott–Hubbard physics. Multi-layer systems can be produced with an additional optical lattice in the orthogonal direction to the 2d honeycomb plane, with an adjustable tunnel coupling between the layers, which could allow the investigation of artificial BLG/FLG. Other interesting perspectives arise from the introduction of artificial magnetic fields for effectively-charged neutral atoms and spin–orbit coupling, which enrich the possibilities of Hamiltonian engineering in ultracold atomic systems.266

Several detection techniques can be used to probe the properties of atomic AG, including measuring transport of atoms across the lattice, even with single-atom (electron) imaging resolution. The excitation spectrum of the system can be directly measured with inelastic light scattering (Bragg spectroscopy),287 which gives access to the dynamical structure factor, while correlation functions of different order (1st order: phase correlations, 2nd order: density–density correlations) can be probed in time-of-flight experiments.286

In addition, a unique feature of ultracold atom experiments is the possibility of changing the lattice and interaction parameters from one experiment to the other, and even modifying them in real time, inducing rapid changes in the AG Hamiltonian enabling the investigation of non-equilibrium dynamics, which can give important information on the system properties.

Of particular relevance is the possibility to study the impact of disorder, which can be introduced in a controlled way by using additional inhomogeneous optical potentials, created e.g. with optical speckles or multi-chromatic optical lattices,288 see Fig. 22. This allows the investigation of the interplay between disorder and Dirac Fermion physics. An example related to 1d optical lattices is shown in Fig. 23, where the different images show the size of an ultracold cloud of non-interacting 39K Bose-condensed atoms for different evolution
times and $\Delta$: as $\Delta$ increases, the atom cloud stops expanding, becoming Anderson-localized.$^{263}$

2.7. Atomic scale technology in graphene and patterned graphene

Tailoring electronic and optical properties in graphene can be achieved by lateral confinement of its 2d electron gas from the mesoscopic regime down to the molecular scale,$^{289-295}$

The dominant approach consists in using inorganic resist to lithographically define GNRs.$^{296,110,297,298}$ A resist-free approach can be achieved by focused ion beam lithography,$^{299,300}$ However, the transport in ion-etched GNRs is strongly dominated by edge disorder and amorphization$^{299-302}$ which calls for alternative approaches. Ultrasonically shredded graphene,$^{303}$ carbon nanotube opening,$^{304,305}$ AFM and STM tip-induced oxidation,$^{306,307}$ and catalytic particle cutting,$^{308-310}$ offer promising routes to 50–500 Å wide GNRs, but only the former has so far led to functional devices. 40 nm-wide GNRs grown on SiC have shown ballistic conduc-
tance on a length scales $>10$ μm,$^{100}$ see section 2.7.1.

The ultimate goal of graphene-based nanotechnology is to achieve atomic-scale fabrication through techniques that are rapid enough to bridge the gap with standard nanofabricated features. A promising strategy should probably exploit electron and/or scanning probe microscopy techniques. A challenging objective is to investigate the suspended vs. supported cases and, in the latter, define the most suitable atomically flat substrate. However, chemical approaches should also be considered, either from the molecular synthetic or colloidal etching viewpoint. Next, atomic-scale imaging, such as STM, non-contact AFM, aberration-corrected HRTEM, should be developed in the specific realm of atomic-scale graphene devices. Electron transport, optical measurements and local, near-field measurements should be pushed to the limits to assess the properties in atomic-scale devices and identify the degrees of freedom able to control graphene behaviour, such as magnetic field, gate excitations, optical excitations, near-field coupling to metallic surfaces, etc. These experimental issues should be guided by a theoretical description and simulations, in particular regarding the bridging between atomic/molecular scale and the mesoscopic regime.

2.7.1. Graphene nanoribbons. Nanofabrication applied to graphene has already produced a new physical system: GNRs. $I_{ON}/I_{OFF}$ can reach high values [up to $10^4$]$^{311}$ at RT, with the extra asset that all GNRs are found to be semiconducting, in contrast to nanotubes.$^{312}$ Transport measurements in shredded GNRs have shown that scattering by substrate potential fluctuations dominates the edge disorder.$^{313}$ One approach to produce GNRs with high crystallinity and smooth edges is based on e-beam etching at high energy (80–300 kV) in a TEM.$^{314-317}$ Progress was also made in chemical synthesis,$^{318-320}$ This draws a bridge between top-down patternning and atomically-precise chemical design.

To achieve patterning of GNRs and bent junctions with nm precision, well-defined widths and predetermined crystallographic orientations, STM lithography should be further improved. The latter can be used only for the demonstration of operational principles of new devices, since it should be difficult to incorporate it into a production line, despite the good stability and reproducibility even under ambient conditions.$^{307,321}$ The short de Broglie wavelength $[\sim0.5 \text{ nm}]$ of He ions$^{300,322}$ gives He ion lithography an ultimate resolution better than 0.5 nm,$^{322}$ very attractive for GNRs$^{300,323}$ Using 30 kV He ions, clean etching and sharp edge profiles, $\sim$15 nm GNRs were obtained, with little damage or doping,$^{323}$ so that He-techniques may be considered further for GNR production.

While many of the promising applications of graphene do not require precise nanoscale processing, there exist numerous applications, e.g. in digital nanoelectronics and spintronics, for which the precise engineering of GNRs$^{307}$ or antidot lattices$^{324}$ is mandatory. This is a challenging task, as the properties of GNRs and other graphene nano-architectures depend strongly on the crystallographic orientation of edges,$^{142}$ the width,$^{325}$ and the edges atomic structure,$^{326}$ including edge disorder.$^{142}$ Precise, reproducible and fast paterning is fundamental for mass production of devices.

Patterning of graphene not only concerns the removal of material (anti-dot lattices, nanomesh, and GNRs) but also suspending it on supports, holes or gates. To date, only few nanoprocesing methods$^{327,328}$ have been reported to meet the very strict criteria for nanopatterning, i.e. crystallographic orientation control and atomic scale precision, see Fig. 24. These rely on local probes (STM, AFM) see Fig. 24, or crystallographically selective chemical reactions, or their combinations.

The usual method for the production of patterns on the 10–100 nm scale is e-beam lithography, followed by plasma etching. Several groups have used this technique to make GNRs,$^{306}$ single electron transistors (SET)$^{329}$ and FETs.$^{330}$ To open a practically relevant band gap, graphene must be patterned to critical dimensions in the range of a few nm. However, 20 nm is on the threshold of what can easily be achieved using conventional e-beam lithography, due to known electron scattering effects in common e-beam resists.$^{331}$ Other top-down approaches, such as reduction of graphite oxide,$^{318}$ unzipping of carbon nanotubes (CNTs)$^{304,312}$ Fig. 25a, or liquid-phase exfoliation (LPE)$^{303}$ of graphite (Fig. 25d,e), have so far lacked control over the size and edge structure.

---

**Fig. 24** AFM lithography of graphene.$^{306}$
A high precision control of graphene edges could create narrow constrictions, down to the atomic size contacts, and this enables one to operate a GNR as a quantum wire, for use in quantum information processing, in conjunction with QDs. Simultaneously, bottom-up synthesis offers an alternative route towards the production of GNRs (see Fig. 25f): GNRs with lengths of 40 nm were reported. 40nm wide GNR have been achieved on SiC, see Fig. 25g,h. In these GNRs, the transport is dominated by two modes. One is thermally activated, while the other is ballistic and independent. At RT, the resistance of both modes is found to increase abruptly at a particular GNR length—the ballistic mode at 16 μm and the thermally activated one at 160 nm.

Another goal is to investigate the effects of patterning on graphene, to fully control the balance between engineering of desirable properties, against introduction of performance inhibiting defects and artefacts. High-resolution (few nm-scale) lithography enables periodic patterns of voids (‘antidots’) and networks of GNRs. The transport, microwave, and far infrared (FIR) properties of such systems require a dedicated investigation. While the study of GNR devices and the optimization of their performance will contribute much to the development of graphene-based nanoelectronics (see section 5) and THz plasmonics, progress made towards atomic-scale technology would make graphene a strong platform for non-CMOS approaches to Boolean information processing, by inspiration of the mono-molecular electronics paradigm.

Transport measurements may suggest new ways to implement Boolean logic into designed, atomically-defined graphene nanostructures.

2.7.2. Graphene quantum dots. QDs are sub-micron-size objects which can be incorporated in electronic circuits and then controlled electrically. There are two main physical effects that distinguish the QD electrical properties from other electronic system: size quantisation of electronic states into a discrete spectrum, and charge quantisation, the phenomenon known as Coulomb blockade. The ability to move electrons in/out the dot one by one makes it possible to use them as SETs. By trapping an odd number of electrons (e.g., one) one can create an electrically controlled localised spin and use it for quantum information processing.

The advantage of graphene as QD material lies in its reduced dimensionality, therefore large charging energy, which protects the quantised charged state of the dot. This enables SET operation at high T. Coulomb blockade effects and size quantization have been observed in GQDs. It is now necessary to achieve full control on GQD-based circuits. Besides a further development of atomic scale technologies on graphene, this also requires understanding of the properties of electronic states on graphene edges (functionalised and with dangling bonds).

An additional possibility to create GQDs is related to the unique properties of BLG. In BLG, one can use a transverse electric field created by external electrostatic gates to open a gap, reaching up to 200 meV. It has been demonstrated that one can confine electrons in small regions of BLGs using a combination of top/bottom gates, and then operate the charging states of such QDs electrostatically. Since spin relaxation in high-quality graphene is slow, in the order of 1 ns, see ref. 219, further studies of gap control and electron confinement in gapped BLGs are needed.

2.7.3. Patterning- and proximity-induced properties in graphene. Decoration of graphene with nanoparticles opens up a range of possibilities to modify its charge carrier properties, by proximity effects with superconductors, ferromagnets or coupling to strong spin–orbit entities. From a fundamental point of view, interesting topological transport effects were predicted.
for graphene decorated by 5d transition metal ad-atoms, with very high magneto-electric ratios. By covering graphene with superconducting islands one can induce superconductivity, through the Andreev reflection process [a proximity effect mechanism providing phase correlation in non-interacting electrons at mesoscopic scale] whereas by changing the carrier density one can control the $T_c$ and current of the induced superconducting state, as well as induce a superconductor – quantum insulator transition. The newly acquired properties of graphene, due to its patterning with other materials, require detailed studies, aiming at determining new functionalities of the hybrid structures. Other routes are: to exploit progresses in high critical magnetic field electrodes, to inject Cooper pairs in the edge states of graphene in the QHE regime; (b) combine proximity superconductivity and suspended graphene to extremely high Q factors, controlled by the ac Josephson effect. Large-scale periodic patterning of graphene may also be done using deposition of nanoparticles, and this would change the high-frequency response of the system, up to the THz range. A superlattice potential can modify the properties of graphene. The block-copolymer (BC, i.e. a polymer derived from two or more monomeric species), technology can be used to create “soft” modulations of graphene, in contrast to “hard” modulations caused by the antidots. In particular, we envisage graphene sheets gently suspended on a regular array of “needles”, fabricated with the BC technology. These novel structures may lead to new phenomena arising from the nature of the modulation, and its tunability. Manufacturing and characterisation of patterned graphene flakes is both a challenging and promising direction of fundamental research, requiring a combination of graphene-specific techniques with methods developed for more conventional materials.

2.8. 2d crystals beyond graphene

There are many examples of 2d crystals. A number of studies have reported exfoliation of LMs to atomically thin layers. These include h-BN, TMDs and possible TIs such as (bismuth telluride) Bi$_2$Te$_3$, (bismuth selenide) Bi$_2$Se$_3$, and antimony telluride (Sb$_2$Te$_3$). Other classes of layered material exist. Examples are transition metal oxides (LaVO$_3$, LaMnO$_3$) transition metal trichalcogenides (NbSe$_3$, TaS$_3$), transition metal chalcogenide phosphides (Li$_2$MnP$_2$, MnP$_4$), and many others. Each class consists of a range of material types, with its own set of properties. Monolayer MoS$_2$ (1L-MoS$_2$) has a direct band gap that allows optical applications, and when used in a lateral FETs to up to $10^8$. This material has excellent electrostatic integrity that allows flexible electronics, and may enable 100 000 times less power consumption in standby state than traditional Si transistors. Concerning digital electronics Mo and W-based dichalcogenides are 2d semiconductors with band gaps ranging from the visible to the near-infrared (NIR), offering serious perspectives for performant FETs.

The fabrication of the first top-gated SL-MoS$_2$ FETs with RT mobilities $\sim$60–70 cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$, large $I_{ON}/I_{OFF}$ ($\sim$10$^3$) and low sub-threshold swings (74 mV dec$^{-1}$) were reported in 2011. This was followed by studies focussed on understanding the charge transport regime (mainly variable range hopping) and band transport regime, as well as further optimizing the performances of the devices, with the finding that few-layer samples display the best RT $\mu > 100$ cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$, $> 1$ s$^{-1}$, 343–346. Still, improvement of the device characteristics are needed, as well as improvement on the overall quality of the 2d materials, together with environmental conditions for achieving non-invasive contact and gating, aspects that are strongly driving the current flow and dissipation.

However, progress towards realization of functional devices is being made with advances in low power electronics, photodetectors, low frequency noise devices and spintronics (see also ref. 392 for an additional discussion).

Reduced dimensionality is a great advantage for electronic applications. Quantum-mechanical confinement usually translates into different electronic and optical properties from the bulk. Mechanical properties are also tuned by ultra-thin thickness, and the large surface–volume ratio would certainly affect chemical reactivity. With this in mind, we foresee potential applications in optoelectronics, catalysis, batteries, or supercapacitors, ultrasensitive sensors for pressure changes, gas storage or separation, lubricants, and many others. Titania nanosheets could be ideal for ultrathin high-$\kappa$ dielectrics, with maximum values of $\epsilon \approx 125$ for thickness of a few nm, better than conventional dielectric oxides, TMOs, in particular MnO$_2$ flakes, have excellent properties for batteries and supercapacitors. They also have photoelectrochemical properties, with photon-to-electron conversion efficiencies comparable to those of dye-sensitized solar cells (DSSCs). The small thickness may facilitate charge separation of excited e–h pairs, although the low conductivity could favour recombination, if longer migration distances are required. Electrical conductivity can be enhanced by combination with graphene, which could enable high-performance energy storage flexible devices. Moreover, the good mechanical properties, of some 2d crystals (i.e. BN and MoS$_2$) make them attractive as fillers to reinforce plastics. Thin films prepared from the exfoliation of layered compounds may lead to efficient thermoelectric devices.

Ultrathin films of tin (stanene) and phosphorus (phosphorene). see Fig. 26, are gaining attention because

Fig. 26 Crystal structure of few-layer phosphorene. (a) Side view of few-layer phosphorene. b,c, Side and top views of 1L phosphorene. Adapted from ref. 116.
they have properties of potential interest for the engineering of new concept nanodevices.412

Calculations have shown that a phosphorene monolayer is a semiconductor with a direct band gap of 0.9 eV,116 with a strong band gap dependence on N.116 Phosphorene has promise for electronics. μ = 286 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ at RT was reported in Ref. 116. This is lower than its bulk counterpart (black phosphorus) where the e and h μ are ~1000 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ at RT413 and could exceed 15 000 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ for e and 50 000 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ for h at low T.413 μ could increase significantly upon surface passivation, in a high-k dielectric environment.414

The electronic properties of silicene and germanene (the Si and Ge equivalent of graphene) have also been studied theoretically412,415–417 both materials being predicted to be gapless semiconductors with linear energy dispersion relations near the K points, like graphene. Structural, vibrational and electronic structure of silicene and germanene grown on various substrates have been studied using DFT, and found to be influenced by their interaction with the underlying substrate.418 See section 4.14 for the production and processing of these compounds.

2.8.1. Characterisation of new 2d crystals. The physical and chemical properties of 2d crystals are yet to be fully investigated. In view of the potential applications, in the short term, priority is to understand and optimize band gaps, electron conductivity, chemical activity, and dielectric, magnetic, mechanical and thermal properties. The role of defects (point defects, dopants, grain boundaries, stacking faults, etc.) and edge terminations must also be addressed. Due to the reduced dimensions and large surface-volume ratio, environment effects could be important and need to be studied, especially for reverse engineering of 2d crystals to build superstructures (section 4.14).

The newly found/produced 2d crystals must be subjected to the same exhaustive studies as graphene. Their structure must be tested using TEM and grazing incidence XRD. Some of these techniques require improvements to get molecular-scale information. Of particular interest would be the development of tools sensible to light elements, enabling chemical differentiation. In this sense, recent developments on annular dark-field TEM419 are very promising. It is most natural to determine the electronic band structure of 2d crystals using ARPES. There are several European facilities with capacity to perform such studies, on a massive scale: BESSY (Berliner Elektronen-Speicherring Gesellschaft für Synchrotronstrah- lung) in Germany, Diamond Light Source in the UK, SOLEIL in France, DAFNE (Double Annular Factory For Nice Experiments) in Italy, and several others. Since electronic states in transition metal compounds may feature strong spin–orbit coupling, some of the studies will involve spin-resolved ARPES. Moreover, the development of a scanning ARPES instrument with submicron-resolution is highly desirable for speeding up such studies: this will enable the investigation of free-standing monolayers left upon lift-off of a bulk layered crystal, without the necessity to transfer those onto a substrate.

The studies of individual flakes need to be performed using a broad range of optical techniques, in particular, absorption, reflectivity, ellipsometry and luminescence. Raman scattering can probe phonons,204,205 as well as electronic excitations,204,205 and can be used to determine the N.205 E.g., the Raman spectrum of bulk MoS2 consists of two main peaks at ~382 and ~407 cm⁻¹ (Fig. 27)204 assigned to E₂g in-plane and A₁g out-of-plane modes, respectively.420 The former red shifts, while the latter blue shifts with the number of layers.421 Moreover, they have opposite trends when going from bulk MoS2 to 1L-MoS2, so that their difference can be used to monitor N.421 However, the trends are not fully understood, and more work is needed to clarify the changes with N. Raman spectroscopy of C and LB modes is also a useful tool to probe these materials.236 These modes change with N, with different scaling for odd and even N.205 With the increase of N, the frequency of the observed C mode of multilayer MoS2 blue shifts, while that of LBM’s red shifts,204 as shown in Fig. 27. The C and LB frequencies, ω(N), of a LM with N layers depend on N as follows: N ≥ 2N₀, and N₀ is an integer: 1, 2, 3, 4…). This formula can be generally applied to any LM.205

Metallic NbSe₂ and NiTe₂ can be studied using FIR and microwaves. Doped LMs can be subjected to FIR magneto-
spectroscopy,\textsuperscript{422,423} to characterise the effective masses and to develop non-contact methods for quality assessment.

Transport measurements (\(T\) dependent resistivity, Hall effect) of individual flakes will require the development of methods for non-destructive deposition of metallic contacts and the implementation of the 2d crystals in FET-type devices. These studies may appear to be material sensitive and will require the development of low-\(T\) deposition processes: some of the dichalcogenides start losing Se and Te already at few hundred °C.\textsuperscript{424} Semiconducting 2d crystals, such as MoS\textsubscript{2}, offer opportunities for low-power electronics. Because of their atomic-scale thickness and lower dielectric constant than in Si, 2d semiconductors offer higher electrostatic control and could overcome issues related to short-channel effects in Si.\textsuperscript{425}

All of the new 2d crystals will need to be investigated using surface scanning techniques, such as AFM and STM. STM studies can shed light onto the spatial structure of the electronic states near the Fermi level, as well as their accessibility from the environment. STM can also provide information on the electronic structure of defects in dichalcogenides (such as S, Se, or Te vacancies) and on the influence of oxygen on these compounds.

\subsection*{2.8.2. Modelling of physical properties of new 2d crystals.}

To understand the physical properties of the new 2d crystals, a multi-scale modelling approach is needed for each particular material: a combination of microscopic modelling based on first principles, effective minimal tight-binding models, and effective Fermi liquid theory for electrons at low energies. The existing literature on electronic properties of TMDs addresses band structure,\textsuperscript{426} Fermi surface nesting,\textsuperscript{427} and lattice reconstruction in bulk crystals, but very few studies were devoted to isolated monolayers and bilayers of such crystals,\textsuperscript{428} and the properties of the 2DEGs in them.

\subsection*{2.9. Hybrids of graphene and other 2d crystals}

The concept of “materials on demand”: an assembly of graphene and other 2d crystals into hybrid super-structures, Fig. 28, needs to be explored. This would allow the creation of a large number of different multilayers with properties tailored for novel, multitasking applications. From the simulation point of view, there is a need for development of new models of electronic interactions for modelling transport at the mesoscopic, effects of disorder, and device simulation. DFT and quantum Monte Carlo simulations can determine the band structure and microscopic charge distribution in monolayers of various TMDs, and CMG. Developments may enable to predict optical properties, electronic correlations, and photochemical reactions, as well as to interpret the experimental findings. Multi-scale approaches such as quantum mechanics/molecular mechanics (QM/MM) can be applied for 2d crystals in solution, or interactions with macromolecules (e.g. for lab-on-a-chip applications that require control on decoration with molecular sensors). New possibilities to find stable TMDs with ferro- and antiferromagnetic properties need to be tested. The electronic properties of monolayers and bilayer of ternary compounds B\textsubscript{2}N\textsubscript{3}C\textsubscript{1−\(x\)-\(y\)} need to be modelled. This can be done both \textit{ab initio}, and by developing phenomenological models for the alloy properties. Using the input from the \textit{ab initio} band structure, minimal tight binding models can be developed for each particular compound, and used to describe their optical properties (see section 2.5). Effective Fermi liquid theories for electrons at low excitation energies for each 2d compounds need to be developed and used to analyse transport and correlation properties, including the Landau level spectrum and transport in the QHE regime. Using DFT and effective low-energy theories, the electronic properties of the edges of the layers and states formed around defects can be studied. These low-energy models, in conjunction with group theory can also be used to model the electron–phonon coupling.

\subsection*{2.9.1. Electronic transport in lateral and vertical hybrid superstructures.}

Vertical and lateral transistors are the first and most natural application of atomically thin heterostructures and multilayer systems. Vertical heterostructures and tunnel devices have been used for many years, from the Esaki diode\textsuperscript{429} to cascade lasers.\textsuperscript{430} 2d-based heterostructures offer a prospect of extending the existing technologies to their ultimate limit of using monolayer-thick tunnel barriers and quantum wells. At the same time, since the doping-dependent
screening properties of graphene can be controlled electrically, graphene sheets and thin ribbons in multilayers can be used as gates with widely variable properties, a functionality hardly offered by any other material. New heterostructures will offer unique opportunities to study transport properties of complex, interacting systems (e.g. exciton condensation) and to create transistors with significantly improved transfer characteristics, as well as sensors and other applications. Vertical devices can also be scaled to one nm laterally, as far as lithography techniques allow.

2.9.1.1. Tunnelling and resonant tunnelling devices. The feasibility of using multilayer structures for tunnelling devices was demonstrated \(^{106}\) (Fig. 29) showing that BN can act as an excellent defect-free tunnel barrier. \(^{106}\) 1L-BN separating two graphene electrodes provides a high-quality tunnel barrier and allows biases as large as 1 V without electrical breakdown. \(^{106}\)

The first experiments on exfoliated SLG/BN/SLG structures showed non-linear tunnelling \(I-V\) curves, \(^{106}\) see Fig. 30. Several architectures have been realized with modulated tunnel barriers. \(^{434-440}\)

Theoretical understanding of transport properties of such vertical FETs, leading to the full control of their operation, will require a substantial dedicated effort. One challenge is to develop a quantitative microscopic description of single-particle tunnelling processes, based on atomistic approaches. The other is to take into account several factors important for different parts of the \(I(V)\) spectrum: orientation mismatch of SLG flakes, contribution of phonon-assisted inelastic tunnelling, and defect-assisted tunnelling.

Aiming at practical applications, further investigations are needed to explore vertical tunnelling structures of graphene, h-BN and materials from the TMD family in various nonlinear electronic elements, such as frequency multipliers. Tunnelling experiments are the first steps towards the production of other devices, as they will allow finding optimum thickness and learning about achievable quality of one-atom-thick barriers.

There are various types of devices where quantum tunnelling may be used (e.g. tunnelling magnetoresistance devices or resonant tunnelling diodes). Atomically thin, smooth and continuous barriers offered by the use of 2D crystals can improve quality and characteristics of any existing or considered scheme involving quantum tunnelling. Investigation of resonant tunnelling is a logical continuation of the tunnelling experiments. Modulating the tunnelling barrier height by using different materials (e.g. heterostructures like SLG/h-BN/MoS\(_2\)/BN/SLG or SLG/h-BN/SLG/BN/SLG) may create additional states in the barrier, which would allow resonant tunnelling, see ref. 106. Such devices are most interesting to get negative differential resistance conditions, useful for various non-linear components. Resonant tunnelling through impurities and defects enables to map the wavefunction of the latter.

Vertical graphene-based structures represent a new approach to develop functional electronics. Rapid response and ultra-small sizes could be achieved in vertical transistors. Indeed, electron transfer through nm thick barriers can be extremely fast (and, possibly, coherent). Ballistic tunnelling transistors may allow one to overcome the most significant drawback of GFETs: the low \(I_{ON}/I_{OFF}\). However, performances achieved to date are poor: \(I_{ON}/I_{OFF}\) is smaller than 20, while the delay time is four orders of magnitude larger than that expected from ITRS. \(^{13}\) The tunnelling devices would have a highly insulated off state with no dissipation, which should allow not only individual transistors but integrated circuits at RT. \(^{442}\) The latter is difficult to achieve for horizontal transport in graphene and remains a distant goal. The ideas currently under consideration include several architectures for tunneling/hot electron transistors. The simplest is metal/h-BN/SLG/h-BN/SLG, where the metal contact (separated from the bottom graphene by thick, tunnelling non-transparent h-BN) serves as a gate and two SLG (acting as emitter and collector) are separated by thin h-BN layer. The operation of the device relies on the voltage tunability of the tunnelling density of states in graphene, and of the effective height of the tunnel barrier adja-

![Image](image_url)
cent to the graphene electrode. It is interesting to experiment with several different dielectrics in heterostructures, such as metal/h-BN/SLG/MoS$_2$/SLG. Higher quality heterostructures and dielectrics with smaller tunnelling barrier might bring $I_{on}/I_{off}$ to $10^{-7} - 10^{6}$, as required by modern electronics.

Another interesting idea is to attempt the development of a hot electron transistor, similar to those discussed in semiconductor electronics.\textsuperscript{443} Few-atom-thick transistors based on a 2d tunnelling barrier and graphene may allow much better quality, and become more successful in applications. The transit time through such sandwiches is expected to be $<1$ ps,\textsuperscript{443} whereas there are no limits for scaling down in the lateral dimension to true nm sizes. In a metal/h-BN/SLG/h-BN/SLG system, the thickness of the active part of the devices would be less than 10 atoms (≈3 nm) and should allow a ballistic current controlled by the central graphene electrode. The assembly of 2d crystals into superstructures may allow stacks of several transistors in series (metal/h-BN/SLG/h-BN/SLG)$_n$ in a vertical integrated architecture.

2.9.1.2. Light emission and photovoltaics. Superstructures of 2d crystals can be used to develop tunnelling LEDs and photovoltaic cells. Here, we refer to superstructures composed of two conducting layers separated by a barrier with a modulated profile. Quantum wells are one example of heterostructures made by joining, directly at the atomic level, different materials, usually in layers.\textsuperscript{444,445} A fundamental experimental quantity is the “band offset ratio”, i.e. the ratio of the difference in conduction band energies to the difference in valence band energies.\textsuperscript{444,445} Heterostructures for which the difference in the band gap energies is largely dominated by the conduction band offset are called “Type I” quantum wells.\textsuperscript{444,445} Those where e and h have their lowest energies in different materials are called “Type II” quantum wells.\textsuperscript{444,445} Type-I quantum wells (Fig. 31) can be used for injecting e/h, with subsequent recombination leading to light emission.

Using more complicated structures, both type-I and type-II quantum wells of various configurations can be created. As the band-structure of 2d crystals depends on $N$, by changing the thickness of one component, one could tune the optical properties. Using various thicknesses of different materials one can target LEDs of different colours. As individual heterostructures can be combined in one stack with individually contacted layers, LED at different wavelengths could be combined in one structure.

Similarly, PV devices may be created by placing two metallic 2d crystals (e.g. graphene) within tunnelling proximity of each other. By applying a bias (or by exploiting the proximity effect of other metallic 2d crystals) electric field could be created inside the barrier. Any e–h pair excited by light will be separated and contribute to photocurrent.\textsuperscript{106} Similarly to the case of LED, it should be possible to create heterostructures with various band gaps, sensitive to photons of different energies. Moreover, plasmonic nanostructures can improve the performance of graphene photovoltaic devices.\textsuperscript{446}

2.9.1.3. In situ characterization methods. Hybrid systems will require advanced characterization, which should involve both high spatial and/or point resolutions and coupling, preferentially in situ. This will limit the contact with air, preventing contamination. Two kinds of in situ coupling are worth considering: (i) coupling several characterization methods to investigate a single object, e.g. HRTEM + Raman spectroscopy + electrical measurements, in order to accurately correlate the structural features and the physical behaviour. (ii) Coupling one or several characterization methods (e.g., HRTEM imaging and electrical measurements) with one or several treatment methods (e.g., mechanical and/or thermal stresses) in order to correlate the variation of the behaviours with the structure changes. Considering in situ TEM experiments, the above could be achieved by using sample holders equipped with various facilities (e.g., able to apply thermal or mechanical stresses). However, there is the need to develop other sample holders that will allow a larger panel of possible tests to be applied to the samples under study. When the in situ coupling is technically difficult (e.g., coupling TEM and UV-Raman, which cannot be done through an optical fiber, or coupling TEM and high magnetic field inducer), a chip-based sample holder technology will be highly preferred. Indeed, the latter will allow the chip to be transferred from a characterization system to another, each of them equipped with the appropriate sample holder bearing the same in situ treatment methods. This will allow various investigations on the same samples under the same conditions.

The chemical functionalization of graphene with reactive molecules and the deposition of supramolecular assemblies require studying the self-organization process and the molecule/graphene interface in several conditions: At the liquid–solid interface, by wetting-dewetting processes, but also in connection with ultra-high vacuum (UHV) conditions. This is already possible with UHV systems combining several sources of molecule deposition (sublimation, liquid-valve injection), with surfaces characterization techniques such as STM and X-ray and UV Photoelectron Spectroscopy. Several STM techniques are currently used: low temperature STS, Spin-polarized STM and Fourier-Transform Scanning Tunnelling Spectroscopy (STS), which can allow a local dispersion and surface Fermi measurement. Synchrotron sources can be used for high resolu-
tion ARPES, X-ray magnetic circular dichroism (XMCD) and also spin-polarized low-energy electron microscopy, particularly useful for the ferromagnet/graphene interfaces.

2.9.1.4. Hybrid structures for active plasmonics. Combinations of 2d heterostructures with plasmonics would allow for creation of active optical elements. 2d heterostructures are ideally suited to be used with plasmonic structures, as they can be positioned exactly at the maximum of electric field. Such elements are of great importance in different areas of science and technology: from displays, to frequency modulators. Despite great progress, active optics still relies heavily on either liquid crystals,447 which guarantee deep modulation in inexpensive and small cells, but are quite slow,448 or non-linear optical crystals,449 which are fast,450 but bulky and expensive.451 Thus, inexpensive, fast and small active optical elements would be of considerable interest.

The target is the design and fabrication of a new generation of active plasmonic metamaterials with optical properties electrically controlled by 2d heterostructures. Plasmonic metamaterials of various configurations could be achieved by sandwiching between SLG/h-BN heterostructures (see Fig. 32). The conductivity of graphene can be changed by at least two orders of magnitude with electrostatic doping.451 This could modulate the optical properties of the under-lying plasmonic structure. The combination of 2d heterostructures with plasmonics could result in fast, cheap and small active optical elements.

2.10. Multiscale modelling of graphene-based structures and new 2d crystals

The optimisation of active plasmonic materials will require multiscale modelling of their properties, taking into account plasma modes and single-particle excitations, as well as their coupling with flexural vibrations of individual layers. Further studies should include modelling of heating of superstructures and their cooling by lateral and vertical heat transfer.

Modelling of physical properties of new 2d crystals and hybrid devices constitutes an important research direction. A specialised effort is needed to provide timely interpretation of the characterisation of new 2d crystals, assessment/prediction of functional properties, and guidance of technological effort in creation of hybrid structures (‘materials on demand’, see section 4.15). This will require the implementation of a multiscale modelling approach, in which the materials band structure and local microscopic parameters computed using ab initio simulations are incorporated in the mesoscale description of electronic transport, thermal, mechanical, and optical characteristics, which then enter into the finite-element modelling of operational devices or technological processes.

Many fundamental questions are open in the field of nano-electronics and new materials. Due to the complexity of both, these cannot be answered by conventional simplified approaches. The research of novel functional materials is highly interdisciplinary covering the domains of chemistry, material science, physics, and engineering with their methods and scope of length scales. Advanced knowledge of such fields has necessarily to be combined. In addition, the complexity of quantum laws in nano-electronics complicates upscaling attempts to the point that, at the cross-road of new materials and nanoelectronics (especially for beyond-CMOS applications), only multiscale modelling approaches can progress knowledge sufficiently fast in the near future. The development of the necessary theoretical and computational methods, as well as improvement of the existing technologies, is therefore needed and critical to the STR.

2.10.1. Ab initio computations. The theoretical exploration of structural and electronic properties of GRMs requires the extensive use of first-principles (or ab initio) computational methods. Especially, the modelling of material imperfections, such as structural defects (vacancies, Stone-Wales, grain boundaries), chemical modifications of the material surface (adatoms, molecular adsorbates), substrate or contact effects becomes crucial at the nanoscale, and such task can only be achieved using the proper level of electronic structure description, including exchange and correlation effects with DFT, or extensions, such as the GW-correction452 and the time-dependent density functional theory (TDDFT).453 for grasping excited states and optical spectra or low dimensional transport. The portfolio of such ab initio methods (mostly developed by European consortia) is rich and diversified, offering several levels of accuracy and scalability that will be appropriate depending on the system under study.

We provide a brief description of the general contours of the various levels of approximations to deal with electron correlations, together with a list of useful codes and a brief technical description of their respective capabilities, in the context of GRM studies. Most common ab initio methodologies encompass the following approaches, all of which will require further development: Hartree–Fock theory (H–F)454 and Post-Hartree–Fock (PH–F)455 quantum chemistry methods. Usually, H–F has insufficient accuracy for most purposes, but it provides a good starting point for quantum chemistry configuration interaction methods, Møller–Plesset456 perturbation theory and coupled-cluster457 methods. PH–F is highly accurate, but scales poorly with system size.458 Such codes generally allow optimisation of geometry and calculation of a wide range of other properties.

DFT is the most “standard” ab initio approach, its main limitation being band gap underestimation.459 Either plane-wave or localised basis sets can be used, but this choice determines the system size that can be simulated. The computational cost of conventional DFT calculations scales with the
cubic power of the number of atoms, O(N³), but linear-scaling [O(N)] DFT methods have been developed for insulators.⁴⁶⁰ DFT results can be mapped to tight-binding, to enable transport calculations (see, e.g., ref. 461, 462). Most DFT codes allow molecular and lattice dynamics calculations. The long-standing difficulty to deal with vdW forces⁴⁶₃ was recently overcome,⁴⁶⁴ and several codes, such as AB-INIT or SIESTA (described below) now offer functionals that allow for an accurate description of vdW, a critical issue when dealing with electronic properties of LMs (such as BN/graphene, graphene/ graphene, etc.).

GW is the approximation to the self-energy of quasi-particles in a many-body system, to obtain accurate excitation energies.⁴⁶⁵ The methods generally scale as O(N₄) but ref. 466 reported a O(N³) implementation.⁴⁶⁷ GW can use the Bethe–Salpeter equation⁴⁶⁸ to describe excitonic effects,⁴⁶⁹,⁴⁷⁰ but scaling is O(N⁶).

TDDFT is the time-dependent formulation of the Kohn–Sham equations, to calculate response functions.⁴⁷² Poles of density–density response function correspond to excited states. TDDFT is cheaper, but less accurate than GW, for determining excited-state energies.

Quantum Monte Carlo (QMC) is the most accurate total energy method for condensed matter physics.⁴⁷³ Scaling is O(N³), like standard DFT, but with a much greater prefactor.⁴⁷⁴ QMC is able to exploit massively parallel computers. Excitation energies are accurate, but must be calculated one by one as differences of total energy. QMC molecular and lattice dynamics will be available in the near future.

There is a manifold of codes suitable for the study of structures and electronic features of GRMs. Among the most accurate DFT methods, usually based on plane-waves basis set, one can consider AB-INIT, CASTEP, VASP or ADF described below.

AB INITio (ABINIT):⁴⁷⁴ A package that allows to calculate a broad number of molecular and periodic solids’ properties as total energy, electronic structure and charge density, optimized geometries and dynamic simulations using calculated DFT forces and stresses, dynamical matrices, Born effective charges, dielectric tensors, excited states etc. The programs use codes based on DFT, Density-Functional Perturbation Theory (DFPT), Many Body Perturbation Theory (GW approximation and Bethe–Salpeter equation) and TDDFT.

CAMbridge Serial Total Energy Package (CASTEP):⁴⁷⁵ a full-featured code based on a first-principles quantum mechanical description of electrons and nuclei. It uses the robust methods of a plane-wave basis set and pseudopotentials.

Vienna Ab initio Simulation Package (VASP):⁴⁷⁶ a plane-wave all-electron code using the projector-augmented wave method to describe the electron–core interaction. The code uses fast iterative techniques for the diagonalization of the DFT Hamiltonian and allows total-energy calculations and structural optimizations for systems with thousands of atoms and ab initio molecular dynamics simulations for ensembles with a few hundred atoms extending over several tens of ps.

Amsterdam Density Functional (ADF):⁴⁷⁷,⁴⁷⁸ A suite based on DFT that uses Slater-type orbitals⁴⁷⁹ as basic functions to make electronic structure calculations, also able to perform TDDFT. ADF can calculate various molecular properties like IR, Raman, VCD (vibrational circular dichroism), UV and XAS (X-ray absorption spectroscopy) spectra, NMR and EPR (electric paramagnetic resonance) parameters, solvent and environmental effects.

Such methods are limited in terms of system size, and mainly restrict the exploration of material models few hundreds of atoms large. O(N) methods are implemented using localized basis sets, gaining in upscalability but at the cost of a reduced accuracy. Among the most useful: SIESTA, CONQUEST, ONETEP, QUANTUM ESPRESSO, FLEUR, OCTOPUS.

Spanish Initiative for Electronic Simulations with Thousands of Atoms (SIESTA):⁴⁸⁰ a method and its computer program implementation, to perform efficient electronic structure calculations and ab initio molecular dynamics simulations of molecules and solids. SIESTA’s efficiency stems from the use of strictly localized basis sets and from the implementation of linear-scaling algorithms which can be applied to suitable systems. Its accuracy and cost can be tuned in a wide range, from quick exploratory calculations to highly accurate simulations matching the quality of other approaches, such as plane-wave and all-electron methods. VdW interaction has been recently implemented.⁴⁸¹

Concurrent O(N) QUantum Electronic Simulation Technique (CONQUEST):⁴⁸² A linear-scaling code based on DFT, to perform electronic structure calculations on very large systems, up to millions of atoms, with the possibility of choosing different levels of accuracy.

Order-N Electronic Total Energy Package (ONETEP):⁴⁸³ a linear-scaling code for quantum-mechanical calculations based on non-orthogonal generalized Wannier functions,⁴⁸⁴,⁴⁸⁵ expressed in terms of periodic cardinal sine functions, in turn equivalent to a basis of plane-waves. ONETEP combines the advantages of the plane-wave approach (controllable accuracy and variational convergence of the total energy with respect to the size of the basis) with computational effort linear with the size of the system.⁴⁸⁶

QUANTUM opEn Source Package for Research in Electronic Structure, Simulation, and Optimization (QUANTUM ESPRESSO):⁴⁸⁷: an integrated suite of codes for electronic-structure calculations and materials modelling, based on density-functional theory, plane waves, and pseudopotentials (norm-conserving, ultrasoft, and projector-augmented wave). QUANTUM ESPRESSO builds upon electronic-structure codes developed and tested by the original authors of novel electronic-structure algorithms, and applied over twenty years by some of the leading materials modelling groups worldwide.

Jülich FLAPW code family (FLEUR):⁴⁸⁸ A code designed to calculate properties of solids, based on the Full-potential Linearized Augmented Plane-Wave (FLAPW) method.⁴⁸⁹

General Atomic and Molecular Electronic Structure System (GAMESS-UK):⁴⁹⁰ Gaussian-basis quantum chemistry code, with a variety of techniques for PH–F calculations.

OCTOPUS:⁴⁹¹ A program aimed at the ab initio virtual experimentation on, in principle, and ever-increasing range of
system types. Electrons are described quantum-mechanically within DFT, or TDDFT, when doing simulations in time. Nuclei are described classically as point particles. Electron–nucleus interaction is described within the pseudopotential approximation.

Other methods are more suitable for dealing with dynamical properties of materials, including the formation of stable structures and or the highly accurate description of electron–electron correlations. Those include:

Cambridge quantum Monte Carlo computer program system (CASINO):\textsuperscript{492} A code based on QMC algorithms for continuum electronic structures calculations using Slater–Jastrow\textsuperscript{493} pairing, and backflow wavefunctions or combinations of them. It is also possible to extend the range of wavefunctions available.

Cornell–Holland Ab-initio Materials Package (CHAMP):\textsuperscript{494} A based on QMC algorithms designed to perform electronic structure calculations on a wide variety of systems, such as atoms, clusters, solids, nanostructures and molecules.

Car–Parrinello Molecular Dynamics (CPMD):\textsuperscript{495} A plane-wave and pseudopotential DFT code designed for performing molecular dynamics simulations, which can be used to perform TDDFT calculations.

CRYSTAL:\textsuperscript{496} A code designed to compute the electronic structures of periodic systems based on H–F, DFT or hybrid approximations. Atom centred Gaussian functions form the basis set that is linearly expanded into Bloch functions.

2.10.2. Mesoscale modelling. Despite the intensive software development, the computational cost of \textit{ab initio} methods still remains very expensive. This originates from the complexity of electrons represented by wave functions, hence possessing an inner structure with widely variable properties compared to simple particles used in classical molecular dynamics. The requirement of self-consistency is only one consequence of the quantum nature, which slows down such methodology. Although many concepts exist to weaken this impact, there is a practical limitation to sizes of systems, at present \~1–2 nm, treatable \textit{ab initio}. This, however, is not the length scale on which one discusses functional materials (at least one-two orders of magnitude above).

The characteristics and fundamental properties of interest for functional materials are co-defined on a larger length scale beyond the \textit{ab initio} scope. This is because they are additionally influenced by other facts governing properties on such length scales, such as low concentration dopants, impurities or structural defects, or simply because the relevant structures may reach these dimensions themselves. Special attention has to be paid to the interfaces or interaction of layers in multi-layer systems.

Multiscale modelling\textsuperscript{497} is capable of bridging length scales. The concept is based on the observation that not all interactions must necessarily be treated within the first principles framework. This allows one to introduce a hierarchy of interactions, which might be founded either on very general considerations or just adapted and valid for the presently studied properties. Based on this, a hierarchy of levels of treatment may be introduced. The lowest (microscopic) level deals with the smallest objects at the highest accuracy. It can be identified with the full \textit{ab initio} level. Multiscale modelling defines first the models on each level and second the interfaces for transferring relevant information to the respective upper (or even lower for feedback loop) level, where they are further processed. The advantage is that not all information available on the computationally heavy lower level enters the upper-level modelling, but only relevant condensed information, which is precisely where multiscale modelling benefits from. In addition, modelling of interactions on the upper macroscopic level replaces respective couplings on the more refined lower level. This allows one to reduce the work at the lower level by treating smaller parts (non-interacting subsystems) there. E.g., a finite range impact on electrostatics and on electronic properties can be expected from impurities or dopants depending on the local surrounding of a host crystal. Additional long-range parts such as the Coulomb interaction might be separable and can be treated on the upper level. The information on local electronic properties can still be obtained with massively parallel \textit{ab initio} methods using large supercells. On the other hand, the evolution of a system as a whole, composed of millions of atoms, including a certain distribution of such dopants, is unpredictable by \textit{ab initio} methods when the whole system is included at the same level. The problem is solved by combining local \textit{ab initio} codes with specialised solvers addressing mesoscale range of distances. Such combined codes include:

Learn on the Fly [LOTF]:\textsuperscript{498} hybrid quantum/classical molecular dynamics which combines quantum-mechanical embedding and classical force model optimization into a unified scheme free of the boundary region, and the transferability problems which these techniques, taken separately, involve. It is based on the idea of augmenting a unique, simple parametrized force model by incorporating in it, at run time, the quantum-mechanical information necessary to ensure accurate trajectories. The scheme was tested on a number of Si systems composed of up to approximately 200 000 atoms.\textsuperscript{499}

SMEAGOL:\textsuperscript{500} DFT-based transport code which calculates transport properties of atomic scale transport devices, using state of the art electronic structure calculation schemes.

Transport-Spanish Initiative for Electronic Simulations with Thousands of Atoms [TranSiesta]:\textsuperscript{489} Extension of SIESTA with recursive Green functions solver. The TranSiesta method is a procedure to solve the electronic structure of an open system formed by a finite structure sandwiched between two semi-infinite metallic leads. A finite bias can be applied between both leads, to drive a finite current.

Right-Binding Simulation [TB_sim]:\textsuperscript{501,502} tight-binding code which can be interfaced with SIESTA for more realistic descriptions of structures and disorder.\textsuperscript{503} It is able to compute the structural, electronic, optical and transport properties of various nanostructures.

For a broader range of applications, including electronic and heat transport, optics, optoelectronics, thermomechanics, etc., alternative hybrid codes will need to be developed.
The treatment of disorder deserves particular attention. Indeed, to design a realistic scenario of the influence of disorder on transport properties of materials and devices one has to consider different length scales and modelling strategies simultaneously. First, a microscopic picture of the atomic structure is necessary to access electronic properties. This can only be provided with state-of-the-art first-principles simulations. These can be carried out using simple unit cells in clean systems. When considering crystal imperfections or dopants, larger supercells with few impurity atoms or defect sites are necessary.

The interface part is an essential ingredient of the modelling. It defines which information is exchanged, i.e. which features of the ab initio-simulation are strong enough to be important on the macroscopic length scale. From these simulations one extracts electronic structure parameters which represent at best the interactions at this level. For the efficiency of the multiscale approach it is very advantageous if the extracted parameters are generic. This should be considered when setting up the modelling strategy to reduce or, at best, avoid feedback effects. Quantum transport in chemically modified and disordered graphene-based materials can be successfully simulated by means of novel types of O(N) algorithms implemented in the Landauer–Büttiker or Kubo–Greenwood formalisms (see, e.g., ref. 503, 506, 507). New directions of work should include the effect of spin–orbit coupling, T effects or high bias regimes.

2.10.3. High performance computing. In the longer term, having a strong and realistic simulation capability will provide a strategic tool to support product development in all fields of applications. In this perspective, supercomputing will be very useful for material characterization and device simulation at a realistic level. The use of High Performance Computing (HPC) is certainly necessary for making advances in frontier developments in the fields of first-principles calculations and multiscale methodologies. To make these new computational schemes useful, supercomputers must be used intensively. However, one should note that the grand challenge is not just a question of computing faster and faster. E.g., for simulating complex graphene-based devices (NEMS, sensors, transistors, or circuits), in addition to high performance computing, more physical inspection of models and suitable use of first principles are needed.

GRM research will greatly benefit from a connection to supercomputers facilities, especially for material simulation to serve as guidance applications. Improvements are required for multiscale modelling and reverse engineering, such as decreasing the problem complexity, ideally to O(N). In DFT this has already been achieved for insulators with the advent of O(N) codes. For other methods it is a far greater challenge. Furthermore, it is essential to add functionality (the ability to calculate a range of properties) to these codes, whilst retaining the favourable scaling.

Other improvements include increasing the ease of use (availability of documentation, support, examples, well-designed and clear input and output, ease of installation, etc.), robustness (lack of bugs and numerical reliability), and “reverse engineering” tools to discover the technological principles of a device, object, or system through analysis of its structure, function, and operation.

Broad cooperation between groups authoring the existing codes is needed, for comparison between codes, for testing and optimisation purposes, development of better interfaces between codes, including better data standards, developments of methods that can exploit massively parallel computer facilities, development of “code libraries” and allowing problems to be distributed among members of a community.

Developments made to first-principles algorithms and codes will be equally useful in other areas of physics, chemistry and materials science. First-principles codes and algorithms aim to be general.

2.10.4. Further development of field-theory and kinetic theory methods. Analytical methods will play an equally important role in the multiscale modelling of GRMs, providing a consistent scalability of materials parameters and a systematic description of GRMs in strongly non-equilibrium states.

The effects of e–e correlations, as well as the interplay between e–e interaction and disorder can be efficiently addressed using the renormalisation group approach. The latter enables one to follow non-trivial (non-linear) scaling of materials parameters upon variation of the length scales at which the electron system is studied. It is based upon the microscopic input (phenomenological or provided by DFT modelling), permitting one to formulate a medium-energy effective field theory describing the physical system, and it is followed by the analysis of the renormalisation flow of essential constants in the theory, which may (or may not) be length scale dependent. The renormalisation group approach can be applied to the studies of both quantum effects, like localisation in graphene, the interactions-driven phase transitions into states with spontaneously broken symmetry, and to studies of classical problems related to the renormalisation of flexural deformations.

The development of efficient methods of kinetic theory is also necessary, in order to treat graphene in strongly non-equilibrium conditions. As a thin material with a weak coupling to the substrate/environment, graphene may easily overheat. Moreover, the energy relaxation of non-equilibrium carriers in graphene (photoexcited or injected by tunnelling) requires extensive modelling effort. Tackling graphene at high current, reaching breakdown, is a more challenging theoretical problem, which requires the use of a combination of the microscopic dynamics computation with the mesoscale kinetic theory.

2.10.5. Correlations in multiple graphene layers. e–e interaction is relevant in BLG, where novel phases are expected. A similar situation is expected in FLG with (translational or rotational) stacking faults.

Apart from fundamental questions, a deeper understanding is relevant for potential applications, because of possible bandgaps induced by correlations that may compete with gaps in graphene nanostructures due to their spatial confinement.
The role of electronic correlations in GRMs is still poorly understood, and its full investigation will thus be a major challenge over the next years. e-e interactions might lead to novel, yet unexplored phases, with possible magnetic order or unusual topological properties, due to an expected time reversal symmetry breaking. The interplay between topology and interactions opens a new research field in theory (advanced analytical and numerical techniques, such as Dynamic Mean Field Theory-DMFT-extensions)\(^{516}\) and experimental physics, where novel experimental techniques are required for probing these phases (e.g. Kerr rotation measurements\(^{517}\)).

2.11. Graphene for high-end instrumentation

2.11.1. Graphene for high energy physics instrumentation, Tokamaks and Stellarators. In addition to the impermeability of graphene to gases\(^{101}\) or liquids,\(^{101}\) some other properties of graphene, such as its resistance to radiation damage,\(^{518}\) may be used for high-end applications such as devices for high-energy physics. These characteristics can be used in various fields, in containers used for nuclear repositories, or high energy experiments that require ultra-low background noise. Specifically, graphene could be used as the container of Liquid Xe in experiments searching for dark matter or double beta decay without neutrinos. Graphene hardly contributes to the background noise due to presence of small traces of radioactive elements (radiopurity). It absorbs less than 10% of UV light (10% at 266 nm\(^{519,520}\)), the sparkling wavelengths for Xe\(^{521}\), elements (radiopurity). It absorbs less than 10% of UV light (10% at 266 nm\(^{519,520}\)), the sparkling wavelengths for Xe\(^{521}\), when a charge particle passes through, and it is an excellent conductor, which enables the container itself to act as detector.

Another option is to the substitution of graphite as first wall in nuclear fusion reactors (as the Tokamak ITER -International Thermonuclear Experimental Reactor,\(^{522}\) presently under construction). Graphite is used to prevent the injection of heavy ions\(^{523}\) with a large number of electrons, as impurities into the plasma. These ions are the result of sputtering processes at the reactor walls. Graphite can only provide light C ions as impurities, which translate into lower losses of the plasma energy. Graphite-based thin films, with low Secondary Electron Yield (SEY), a limiting factor for the achievement of high luminosity in accelerators for positively charged particles, have been developed at CERN.\(^{524}\)

2.11.2. Graphene for metrology

2.11.2.1. Quantum resistance. Electric resistance measurements in metrology are always referred to the von Klitzing constant (25.812.807449 \(\Omega\))\(^{150,525}\) measured in QHE experiments of semiconductors.\(^{150}\) The fact that graphene is an ideal 2d electron system and not only a quasi-2d system, such as that realized in semiconductor quantum wells and heterostructures, paves the way for new applications of QHE phenomena. The existence of a RT QHE in graphene\(^{276}\) demonstrates that the cyclotron gap can be larger than in any other material, since this gap is not limited by higher electric subbands. The combination with ferromagnetic materials may allow RT applications of quantum Hall phenomena, like quantum resistors or dissipationless current transport.\(^{526}\) The peculiarity of graphene that simultaneously p- and n-type regions can be present in one device allows new designs for quantum Hall resistance standards.\(^{527}\)

The QHE is observed in graphene at lower magnetic fields and higher currents than semiconductor QHE devices.\(^{150}\) This may enable a new, simpler and cheaper QHE standard of resistance, that would spread to any metrology institutions and calibration benches (Fig. 33). The von Klitzing constant could be measured in graphene and compared to semiconductors, enabling validation of the von Klitzing relation\(^{150}\) with a quantum Wheatstone bridge,\(^{528}\) a circuit made of two series arrays of two Hall bars parallel to each other.

2.11.2.2. Quantum current standard. Due to the robust Coulomb blockade in GQDs, those can be used in SET nanocircuits.\(^{329,343,344}\) When driven at high-frequency, such SETs can be operated as single electron turnstiles,\(^{529}\) which pass exactly one electron charge per each external field cycle. This enables a fundamental current standard based on charge quantization.\(^{329,343,344}\)

2.11.2.3. Standard for optical absorption coefficient. Another use of graphene in metrology is as a standard for the optical absorption coefficient (\(\approx 2.3\%\) for SLG in visible light).\(^{990}\) It is for some time now that CNTs are used in radiometry\(^{530}\) and photometry.\(^{531}\) The useful property in photometry is the high absorption in a broad spectral range, from UV to IR and THz. CNTs are, therefore, interesting as coating in thermal detectors, and this enables the measurement of optical power in spectral regions where there are no detectors based on semiconductors.\(^{532}\) The extension of these applications to graphene is the next step.

2.12. Perspectives

Fundamental and blue-sky studies of GRMs have a twofold aim. First, the fundamental mechanisms that determine and

---

Fig. 33 7 \(\times\) 7 mm\(^2\) wafer of SiC with 20 Hall bar devices. The contact configuration for the smaller device is shown in the enlarged image.\(^{154}\)
may limit their potential in already foreseen electronic and optoelectronics applications should be uncovered. Second, the next generation of GRM-based nanostructures for the development of electronic devices beyond CMOS needs to be developed. Research is needed to gain in-depth understanding of microscopic properties of defects in crystal graphene, GBs in polycrystalline graphene, or the influence of environment (such as various substrates), all factors jeopardizing the performances of mass-produced devices. The engineering of electrical circuits incorporating GNRs and GQDs will be essential to exploit the new functionalities of graphene in high-end instrumentation and metrology. The study of 2d crystals beyond graphene is also key to enhance graphene’s properties by combining this material with monolayers of 2d crystals in superstructures, which will allow broadening of the range of functional applications of graphene and hybrid superstructures in post-CMOS electronics.

The objectives foreseen in the next few years are:

• To explore the use of LMs in electronics.

This will include microscopic characterisation of electronic properties of 2d crystals, studies of their transport and vertical tunnelling properties, and multi-scale modelling of graphene-based and hybrid structures.

The long-term objectives are:

• To exploit graphene for both classical and quantum information processing in the post-CMOS era.

For classical information processing, the development of vertical transistors and atomic scale metal–semiconductor field effect transistor (MESFETs) where graphene is used as active component, as interconnect, or transparent gate is a key objective. For quantum information processing, the exploitation of the long-lived spin coherence of electrons in graphene is needed to develop monolayer and bilayer QD qubits, read-outs, and their scalable circuits.

• To build graphene-based metrological applications and high-end electronic instrumentation.

For metrology and standardisation, it is fundamental to develop transferable table-top quantum resistance standards based on the quantum Hall effect, and stable quantised current sources. High-end instrumentations will include highly sensitive bolometers, ultra-sensitive Hall probes, and new types of scanning probes.

• To produce new inorganic 2d crystals, systematically investigate their physical properties, and evaluate the potential for optoelectronic applications.

Using the experience developed with graphene, the long-term vision is to explore a broad range of LMs beyond graphene. The issues that need to be addressed will include material stability, compatibility with nanofabrication processes, and the entire range of structural, optical and electrical characterisation.

• To study electronic, optical, and thermo-mechanical properties of hybrids combining graphene with various 2d crystals.

The microscopic charge transfer and transport in multilayer hybrid structures, optical processes and hot carrier dynamics, electron spin memory and relaxation need to be studied. Understanding these processes will enable the development of devices such as transistors and switches, LEDs, PV cells and photo-detectors.

The timeline is shown in Fig. 34. Timescales:

2–3 years: Understanding fundamental kinetic processes and influence of defects.
4–7 years: Understanding of electronic, optical, and thermo-mechanical properties of hybrid structure combining graphene with various 2d crystals that have electronic band-gaps and establishing their fundamental limitation.
7–10 years: Integration of vertical hybrid devices and development of graphene-based metrological systems and high-end electronic instrumentation.

3. Health and environment

Nanosafety, defined as all the safety issues associated with nanotechnology, is crucially required to translate any future development of new nanotechnologies into action, from industrial applications to health care approaches.

GRMs are not devoid of possible risks on health or environment, and cannot be excluded from these two domains of investigation. It is of fundamental importance to explore the level of toxicity and to establish, if required, constrains for safety of use.

The GRM small size and unique physico-chemical properties may pose potential health and environment risks. Determining and resolving safety and toxicity issues will not only be beneficial for integration into devices, but also in light of possible biomedical applications, such as direct nano-interfacing devices with cells and tissues.

Initial studies have assessed the in vitro and in vivo toxicity of graphene and graphene oxide (GO), while for other 2d crystals very little has been done to date. Some of these studies showed that there are no particular risks for using GRMs, conversely others have evidenced that some forms might become a health hazard. When manipulating a nanomaterial, inhalation is one of the possible ways of contact. Some GRMs have aerodynamic size that may lead to inhalation and deposition into the respiratory apparatus with implications on the formation of granulomas and lung fibrosis. On the other hand, the possible biological effects and responses can differ depending on the chemico-physical properties (i.e. N, lateral size, stiffness, hydrophobicity, and surface functionalization), the administered dose and the purity. Limited data are available on the difference in biological behaviour between large (few micron lateral size) and small (few hundred nano-
3.1. *In vitro* impact

Ref. 544 reported that graphene induces stronger metabolic activity than single-wall carbon nanotubes (SWNTs) on neuronal cells. Signs of cell membrane damage associated to necrosis (*i.e.* damage resulting in the premature death of cells in living tissues and organs),\(^{545}\) apoptosis (*i.e.* programmed cell death induced by biochemical events that lead to changes on cell morphology)\(^{546}\) and reactive oxygen species (ROS), generated in a concentration and time dependent manner, were measured.\(^{544}\) The comparison between graphene and CNTs indicates\(^{544}\) that the shape of the material plays a primary role in determining its biological effects. Ref. 547 tested GO and carboxylated GO (*i.e.* GO after acid treatment to generate more COOH groups) on monkey kidney cells. At a concentration of 25 µg ml\(^{-1}\), GO accumulated mainly at the cell surface provoking significant destabilization of the cytoskeleton (*i.e.* the cellular scaffolding contained into the cytoplasms that plays an important role in intracellular and cellular division).\(^{547}\) Carboxylated GO was instead internalized by the cells, accumulat-
ing in the perinuclear region, without affecting the morphol-
yphy of F-actin filaments (a protein, found in all eukaryotic
cells, that forms microfilaments). GO affected the cell viabil-
ity at 50 µg ml\(^{-1}\), while carboxylated hydrophilic GO was not
toxic up to 300 µg ml\(^{-1}\). The lack of a careful definition of
the materials (e.g. calling pristine graphene what is instead
GO) creates confusion when cytotoxic profiles of different
nanocarbons are to be compared. Other studies on different
cell lines reported dose and time dependent GO effects on cell
viability only at concentration above 80 µg ml\(^{-1}\) and
changes in cell morphology only after long time culturing.

To expand the analysis of the cellular responses induced by
GO, sheets of different lateral sizes (i.e. 350 nm and 2 µm)
were tested. Two phagocytic cell lines (i.e. with the capacity
to engulf solid particles) were able to internalize nano-sized
and micro-sized GO. Little differences on cell viability were
observed up to 20 µg ml\(^{-1}\). However, the presence of manga-

nese as contaminant, due to inaccurate purification pro-
cedures during the oxidative process to prepare GO, induced a
GO-independent high cell death. This shows how accurate
purification steps are relevant in avoiding false positives, that
might be erroneously associated to an undesired effect of the
nanomaterial itself. In addition, in the phagocytes tested, the
uptake and sub-cellular localizations of the two GOs of 350 nm
and of 2 µm, were different. The larger GO sheets induced also
a stronger inflammatory response. The different behaviours
of the two types of GOs can be exploited on different biomedical
contexts. The high inflammatory responses of micro-sized GO
(2 µm) can be used to promote adjuvant effects (that modify
the effect of other agents) in vaccine systems to strengthen
weak immune responses. The low inflammatory profiles
associated to nano-sized GO (350 nm) can be useful for appli-
cations in cancer therapy, where improved biocompatibility is
necessary. The study of the effects on macrophages (i.e. cells of
the immune system capable to phagocytose, i.e. engulf and
digest, cellular debris and pathogens) was then extended
to graphene dispersed in 1% surfactant (Pluronic F108). In this
experiment, murine macrophages underwent apoptosis through
decrease of mitochondrial potential and ROS increase. To identify the mechanisms that trigger macrophage
apoptosis is important as it provides information to develop
strategies to control cell death induced by graphene. Besides
Pluronic, other polymers were shown to improve the biocom-
patibility of GO and RGO.

In developing graphene and GO as therapeutic delivery
systems of molecules via systemic administration, it is impor-
tant to evaluate their interaction with blood cells. When
tested, both graphene and GO showed little haemolysis (i.e.
rupturing of red blood cells) (max. dose of 75 µg ml\(^{-1}\)). Haem-
olytic activity was completely suppressed by coating GO with
the polysaccharide chitosan. In addition, platelets exhibited
normal morphology and were not activated or aggregated. The
coaugulation pathways were also not influenced, predictive of
low risk of thrombosis once intravenously administered.

To expand the analysis of the cellular responses induced by
GO, sheets of different lateral sizes (i.e. 350 nm and 2 µm)
were tested. Two phagocytic cell lines (i.e. with the capacity
to engulf solid particles) were able to internalize nano-sized
and micro-sized GO. Little differences on cell viability were
observed up to 20 µg ml\(^{-1}\). However, the presence of manga-

nese as contaminant, due to inaccurate purification pro-
cedures during the oxidative process to prepare GO, induced a
GO-independent high cell death. This shows how accurate
purification steps are relevant in avoiding false positives, that
might be erroneously associated to an undesired effect of the
nanomaterial itself. In addition, in the phagocytes tested, the
uptake and sub-cellular localizations of the two GOs of 350 nm
and of 2 µm, were different. The larger GO sheets induced also
a stronger inflammatory response. The different behaviours
of the two types of GOs can be exploited on different biomedical
contexts. The high inflammatory responses of micro-sized GO
(2 µm) can be used to promote adjuvant effects (that modify
the effect of other agents) in vaccine systems to strengthen
weak immune responses. The low inflammatory profiles
associated to nano-sized GO (350 nm) can be useful for appli-
cations in cancer therapy, where improved biocompatibility is
necessary. The study of the effects on macrophages (i.e. cells of
the immune system capable to phagocytose, i.e. engulf and
digest, cellular debris and pathogens) was then extended
to graphene dispersed in 1% surfactant (Pluronic F108). In this
experiment, murine macrophages underwent apoptosis through
decrease of mitochondrial potential and ROS increase. To identify the mechanisms that trigger macrophage
apoptosis is important as it provides information to develop
strategies to control cell death induced by graphene. Besides
Pluronic, other polymers were shown to improve the biocom-
patibility of GO and RGO.

In developing graphene and GO as therapeutic delivery
systems of molecules via systemic administration, it is impor-
tant to evaluate their interaction with blood cells. When
tested, both graphene and GO showed little haemolysis (i.e.
rupturing of red blood cells) (max. dose of 75 µg ml\(^{-1}\)). Haem-
olytic activity was completely suppressed by coating GO with
the polysaccharide chitosan. In addition, platelets exhibited
normal morphology and were not activated or aggregated. The
coaugulation pathways were also not influenced, predictive of
low risk of thrombosis once intravenously administered.

Cytotoxicity effects on graphene-coated surfaces

The evaluation of the cytotoxic effects of graphene and GO has also important implications on their use as support for tissue regeneration, cell growth, cell differentiation, and for the development of implantable devices (Fig. 35). Preliminary studies already explored graphene ability to interface neurons. Mouse hippocampal cells were cultured on a graphene substrate to test if the neural functions were affected during their development and maturation in vitro. The results revealed high biocompatibility of such growth surface, with low toxicity in the absence of morphological changes. The potential use of graphene in neuronal interfacing thus represents a promising approach in future developments of neural prosthesis. Similarly, different surfaces
covered by graphene were also able to induce progenitor cell differentiation. In particular, graphene allowed to control and to accelerate the proliferation of human mesenchymal stem cells (i.e. multipotent connective tissue cells that can differentiate into a variety of cell types). Cell viability was maintained and no change in cell morphology was observed during the differentiation process, which was enhanced in the case of the cells in direct contact with graphene in comparison to other types of surfaces, like glass or Si wafers. This study represents an interesting example where bone regeneration can be achieved in the absence of growth factors, usually required to boost this process. It also hints at the safety of graphene when it remains intact after cell growth. This opens the possibility of actively integrating it into devices design to favour tissue regeneration or repair.

3.3. In vivo impact, biodistribution and pharmacokinetics

Additional studies investigating toxicity in vivo complemented those in vitro directed to assess the impact of GO at the cellular level. Intravenous administration of GO in mice elicited blood platelets aggregation and extensive pulmonary thromboembolism. This behaviour was associated to the presence of charged functional groups on GO, as aggregation properties were significantly lowered, when it was chemically transformed into RGO. In vivo toxicity of GO was evaluated in mice and rats following intravenous administration after labelling with a radiotracer. Significant pathological changes, including inflammatory cell infiltration, pulmonary aedema and formation of granulomas were found at a dose of 10 mg kg\(^{-1}\). These results were confirmed by another study in which GO, injected in mice, induced granulomas in lungs, spleen and liver.

Pulmonary toxicity is a major concern in the industrial production of nanomaterials, as their volatile nature favours inhalation and might directly cause acute damages and long term diseases. It was reported that GO provokes severe and persistent injury in mice lungs following direct injection into the organs. However, this form of toxicity was reduced when graphene was dispersed in a surfactant (i.e. Pluronic). In another study, the exposure risks of the respiratory system were also suggested for graphene nanoplatelets (25 \(\mu\)m lateral size) dispersed in bovine serum albumin. Following the inhalation, the nanoplatelets were found to deposit beyond the respiratory tract. Acute inflammatory responses in mice, inflammation and frustrated macrophage phagocytosis (occurring when a phagocyte is unable to engulf its target because it is physically too large) were reported. The inflammogenicity (i.e. the ability to sustain long-term inflammatory activity) was attributed to the inhalable aerodynamic diameter, an index that determines the respirability of a particle and the site of deposition. The differences in these two studies, both testing graphene dispersed in surfactants, are likely due to the different morphology of the materials used, in terms of N, surface area, dispersion procedures, and/or the presence of contaminants. These parameters can favour variable toxicity profiles. The ability to manipulate graphene’s toxicity profile is supported by the evidence that extensively purified GO does not affect polymorphonuclear leukocytes (i.e. white blood cells containing segmented lobular nucleus) even after 7 days of peritoneal administration. No giant cells, inflammatory response and granuloma were observed in comparison to pristine multi wall nanotubes (MWNTs). The modulation of toxicity in vivo can also be achieved through functionalization. It was reported that GO PEGylation can reduce toxic effects in mice.

The study of the biodistribution, accumulation and elimination of graphene and GO in vivo is another key step to predict and avoid any user’s risk. Biodistribution studies have shown that GO accumulates predominantly in the lungs, while low uptake was observed in the reticuloendothelial system – RES (i.e. the part of the immune system that consists of the phagocytic cells located in reticular connective tissue. The cells are primarily monocytes and macrophages, and they accumulate in lymph nodes and the spleen. The Kupffer cells of the liver are also part of the RES). GO exhibited long circulation time (several hours) in comparison to other carbon forms like CNTs. While no pathological modifications in the organs were reported after 14 days following the injection of 1 mg per kg of body weight significant changes were observed in the lungs at a dose of 10 mg kg\(^{-1}\). PEGylated GO instead accumulated mainly in the tumour of tumour-bearing animals, with lower uptake by RES, without significant toxic effects. The same type of material was intravenously injected, after being radiolabelled, to better elucidate the organ biodistribution and the excretion routes. Following an initial accumulation in the RES, a gradual elimination was observed between 3 and 15 days. After three months, the GO sheets were completely eliminated without toxic effects. No signs of abnormality were observed in kidney, liver, spleen, heart and lung. This GO was further studied to evaluate more thoroughly the pharmacokinetics and the long-term biodistribution. These parameters were analyzed by radiolabelling the GO with \(^{125}\)I. After intravenous administration, the GO sheets were found to accumulate into the RES including spleen and liver. They were gradually cleared by both renal and faecal elimination. A dose of 20 mg kg\(^{-1}\) did not
provoke toxicity in a period of 3 months, as proved by measuring the biochemical parameters in blood, and the haematological markers.\textsuperscript{575} Histological examination of the different organs did not show damage or lesions, with the exception of an increase in spleen and liver colour intensity due to the accumulation of brown material.\textsuperscript{575}

Similarly to the \textit{in vitro} tests, many parameters may affect graphene and GO toxicity measures \textit{in vivo}. The variability of the samples thus far studied is high. Thus, good practice requires to report the morphological and physico-chemical characteristics of each type of tested samples, avoiding generalization, which may introduce strong biases in the final statements on “toxicity” or “non-toxicity”. In essence, toxicity of graphene seems to be associated to its surface functionalization. However, it is necessary to use animal models, and to explore higher doses of material and other routes of administration. These studies will allow understanding the effects of graphene and GO when deliberately administered for therapeutic strategies, or when accidental exposure occurs.

### 3.4. Bacterial toxicity

Another issue is the toxicity of graphene, GO and RGO towards microorganisms. In ref. 541, 576, 577 different types of bacterial and fungal strains were tested, since any antibacterial activity may be translated into interesting applications in the development of antimicrobial products (see Fig. 36).

GO and RGO showed antimicrobial activity when tested against Gram-negative \textit{E. coli}\textsuperscript{576} (\textit{i.e.} bacteria that do not retain crystal violet dye in the Gram staining protocol,\textsuperscript{578} (a procedure named after H. G. Gram in which organisms -bacteria- are differentiated according to cell wall composition, exploiting staining, a technique used to enhance contrast in microscopic images), due to structural properties of their cell walls) and Gram-positive \textit{S. aureus}\textsuperscript{577} (\textit{i.e.} bacteria stained dark blue or violet by Gram staining),\textsuperscript{576} although RGO was more efficient in inactivating both types of pathogens.\textsuperscript{577} However, Gram-negative bacteria were more resistant.\textsuperscript{577} Similar behaviours were observed on \textit{E. coli}, with GO showing more bactericidal activity.\textsuperscript{541} Effects on the metabolic activity at different concentrations were complemented by the damage of the microorganism cell membrane, as assessed by TEM.\textsuperscript{577}

To expand further these studies, the antimicrobial mechanism was analyzed using different materials, such as graphite, graphite oxide, GO and RGO.\textsuperscript{579,580} The higher antibacterial activity was measured for GO,\textsuperscript{579,580} which had the smallest average lateral size amongst the different types of graphenes.\textsuperscript{579,580} Direct contact of bacteria with graphene sheets induced a loss of membrane integrity. No ROS generated by superoxide anions (O$_2^-$) were detected.\textsuperscript{579,580} But oxidation of glutathione, a redox state mediator in bacteria, was observed.\textsuperscript{579,580} These results suggest that the GO antimicrobial action contributes to both membrane disruption and oxidative stress. The physico-chemical characteristics of GRMs seem to play an important role in the efficiency of bacterial killing. These results were questioned by ref. 581 where GO was added to \textit{E. coli}: bacteria grew faster by forming dense biofilms around GO. Only the combination with Ag nanoparticles induced cell death.\textsuperscript{581} In view of these results, the bacteriostatic properties (\textit{i.e.} the ability to stop bacteria from reproducing) of graphene, GO and RGO certainly need further studies. Comparison between the available data is difficult, as the conditions of cell cultures and type of starting materials differ in the various experiments. New studies are thus needed to assess the antimicrobial role as a function of physico-chemical characteristics.

### 3.5. Biodegradation

The assessment of the bioaccumulation and biodegradation of novel nanomaterials is another fundamental aspect for their safe implementation. The study of the biodegradability of carbon-based materials is of paramount importance to translate their use into new biomedical devices or therapeutic tools, and, in parallel, to anticipate the possible risks when integrated into novel devices. A careful characterization will allow elucidating and clarifying the role of surface modification and its biological impact, eventually proposing solutions for the treatment and use of graphene, improving the knowledge on toxicology, and prospecting it into clinical applications, including therapy, diagnostics and imaging. As recently demonstrated for CNTs,\textsuperscript{582} GO can undergo degradation by the enzyme horseradish peroxidase in the presence of hydrogen peroxide.\textsuperscript{583} RGO seems instead more resistant to this enzyme. This has important implications on the design of safer graphene derivatives to minimize the risks for human health and environment.

Some microorganisms are also able to modify GO.\textsuperscript{584} The family of bacteria called Shewanella, which consists of metal-reducing bacteria, was reported to affect GO.\textsuperscript{584} \textit{E. coli}\textsuperscript{585} and \textit{S. aureus} were not inhibited,\textsuperscript{585} but they were able to reduce GO\textsuperscript{585} by microbial respiration, providing a unique nontoxic approach to the synthesis and modification of graphene flakes. The mechanism of reduction involved both direct extracellular electron transfer and electron mediators at the inter-
face between cells and flakes. This work should be extended to other microorganisms, not only to modify, but eventually to degrade graphene.

3.6. Environmental impact

To our knowledge, to date there are almost no studies that focus on the ecotoxicity and environmental impact of graphene, GO and RGO. The majority of data in literature concerns fullerenes. These studies highlight the effect of fullerene ingestion and its associated toxicity in several model organisms: fresh water crustaceans, marine copepods and fish. Several data are also currently available on the ecotoxicological effects of CNTs in various organisms. Most studies on CNT ecotoxicity were conducted on representative species of the aquatic environment, and, to a lesser extent, on terrestrial organisms. Based on the experience acquired with these carbons, it is mandatory to explore the impact of GRMs on the environment. It is necessary to develop and broaden our knowledge in this area in order to better understand the potential effects on the environment in the short or long term, and to adopt adequate disposal procedures. With the development of graphene technology, it is essential to assess exposure in real-life conditions and to fully understand the graphene life-cycle, otherwise any assessment of occupational or environmental effects will remain uncertain.

Thus far, only few studies addressed the influence of graphene on terrestrial plants. Phytotoxicity (i.e. toxic effects on plant growth) at concentrations of GO between 500 and 2000 µg ml⁻¹ was studied in cabbage, tomato, red spinach and lettuce. Root and shoot growth, biomass, shape, cell death and generation of ROS were evaluated. After 20 days of exposure, the plants treated with GO displayed a reduced number of leaves. The growth and biomass were inhibited with visible symptoms of necrosis and increased ROS. The only exception was lettuce seedlings. These effects were dose and time dependent. Particular attention needs to be devoted to possible adverse effects of graphene on plant cells. Similarly, GO sheets were tested on the germination of rice seeds in comparison to other carbon nanomaterials such as CNTs and fullerenes. While, e.g., CNTs were found to favour an increase in water content during germination, GO retarded the development and reduced the water content. A possible blockage of the pore seeds by micro-sized GO layers likely caused less water uptake and inhibited germination. This was reflected by a reduced growth of rice seedlings, shorter roots and shoots. The dimensions and form of carbon nanomaterials influence the development of the plants, thus can be of concern during the processes of handling and disposal. In vivo cytotoxicity studies of functionalized GO were performed on zebrafish. Zebrafish is one of the model animals for screening the impact of nanomaterials in the environment (since it is a vertebrate, it has a high genetic homology with humans, and the assays can be automated to provide high-throughput along with high-content analysis). Besides analyzing the GO biodistribution and demonstrating the possibility of its use for whole-body imaging, biocompatibility was also assessed. Functionalized GO did not induce any significant abnormality on embryonic development nor affected the survival rate, neither provoked malformations. To our knowledge, ref. 594 is the first example of evaluation of GO using a relevant model in an environmental context. Although a generalization is impossible at this stage, this can be considered the starting point to intensify the studies in this direction.

3.7. 2d crystals and hybrids

To our knowledge, there are no studies on health and environment impact of other 2d crystals and their hybrids with graphene or other materials. Some studies are available on BN nanotubes or cubic-BN. BN nanotubes coated with polylysine were tested on a model of muscle cells (C2C12 mouse myoblast – an embryonic cell which becomes a muscle cell or fiber-cell line). The tubes are able to penetrate these cells without affecting their viability, nor interfering with the formation of myotubes (i.e. multinucleated fibres that form muscle fibres), during cell differentiation. Alternatively, BN nanotubes were functionalized with dendritic structures bearing carbohydrate ligands to their periphery by non-covalent adsorption. The generated complexes interacted with proteins and cells without modifying cell proliferation and viability. Morphological alterations in different cell populations exposed to BN nanotubes are cell-type dependent.

3.8. Perspective

Research is necessary to explore the biological responses and the potential toxicity of GRMs looking at their interactions with living systems. This will allow better understanding of the differences between GRMs, eventually establishing a correlation of their impact on health and environment with their physico-chemical characteristics. These studies could guide the safe design, production and manufacturing of GRMs, minimizing health and environment risks. To date, only a few studies focus on the ecotoxicology and environmental impact of GRMs. It is imperative to broaden our knowledge in this area in order to better identify the potential effects in the short and long term. With the development of large-scale production and the arrival on the marketplace, it is essential to assess exposure in real conditions and fully understand the GRM life-cycle. Without this, any assessment of health risks due to occupational or environmental exposure will remain uncertain.

The activities on health and environment need to focus on a thorough exploration of the biological responses and the toxicity effects of GRMs by taking into consideration their physico-chemical properties and bio-nano-interactions. The variability between the samples is currently high. The toxicity of GRMs seems to be closely associated to their surface functionalization. In relation to surface characteristics, size is a second important parameter. Other key factors can be also associated to the toxicity of new nanomaterials, such as gene-
ration of reactive oxygen species, indirect toxicity because of adsorption of biomolecules or signalling from cells that accumulate nanoparticles to adjacent non-exposed cells (e.g. paracrine signalling—a form of cell–cell communication in which a cell produces a signal to induce changes in nearby cells, altering the behaviour or differentiation of those cells), and physical toxicity associated with GRMs interaction with lipids (and other molecules) constituting cell membranes, tissues and organs. In addition, the study of cellular and tissue uptake as a function of GRM size and chemical functionalization is very important. Lateral dimensions of GRMs might affect the population of the receptors involved in the mechanisms of penetration dependent on energy (e.g. endocytosis, an energy dependent process by which cells absorb molecules or nanoparticles by engulfing them, or phagocytosis). If passive processes, as in CNTs, happen, it is necessary to understand how the 2d form affects membrane organization (e.g. membrane disruption or sliding between lipid bilayers).

At the environmental level, the impact on organisms widely used as natural biosensors, such as lichens, and on a certain number of aquatic species, or microorganisms, specifically sentinel species that can be affected once 2d crystals are released, need to be assessed. New living organism models need to be applied to investigate the water/sediment interface and terrestrial behaviour of 2d crystals. All these studies will offer a safer design, production and manufacturing of 2d crystals in order to minimize health and environment risks, Fig. 37.

In this context, several interconnected targets should be pursued: (i) elucidation of how GRMs interact with cells at the cellular and molecular level, with the assessment of the role of the bio-corona (i.e. proteins surrounding a nanomaterial when in contact with a biological fluid); (ii) addressing GRM effects on specific tissues, such as the immune system, nervous system or placenta, and determination of biomarkers for possible pathogenic risks; (iii) identification of any possible GRM hazard in relation to their physico-chemical properties, with a particular focus on the most important exposure routes (i.e. lung, skin); (iv) understanding the processes that control GRM biostability and biodegradation, key to pave the way to nano-interfacing devices; (v) investigation of GRM’s potential impact on aquatic species (i.e. amphibians), terrestrial organisms and microorganisms; (vi) development of a standardized and validated GRM testing strategy, to enable regulation.

Fig. 37 Possible interactions of GRMs with cells, organs (i.e. lung) and living organisms (i.e. amphibian). GRMs can have an environmental impact on living organisms like amphibians as indicated by the left arrow pointing to the frog on the bottom left panel. GRMs can have an impact on human health leading to disease related to respiration, as illustrated by the arrow pointing to the lung (bottom right panel). GRMs can interact at the cellular level as indicated by the top arrow pointing to a cell represented with its subcellular components. Possible interactions of GRMs at the cellular level can occur, following a clockwise direction from the top left panel, at the plasma membrane level (membrane contact), during cell uptake at the cellular membrane (cell uptake), in the cytoplasm where degradation may occur (biodegradation), and at the nuclear membrane (nucleus entry). Adapted from ref. 542.
In the long term, knowledge of GRMs’ biotoxicity and environmental risk will favour: (i) manufacturing, development and applications, (ii) assessment of technological risk versus risk perception to harmonize technical/social visions; (iii) development of tools for the governance of key changes in social landscape for new technology; (iv) converging technologies, i.e. integrative process of orienting S&T capabilities towards societal needs.

The timeline is shown in Fig. 38. Timescales: 2–3 years: Investigation and understanding the effect of GRMs on different cells and identifying possible hazard. 4–7 years: Development of GRMs regulation. 7–10 years: Assessing the impact of GRMs and validation of safety issues for technological development.

4. Production

The industrial use of GRMs will require large scale and cost-effective production methods, while providing a balance between ease of fabrication and final material quality, defined as on-demand tailored properties according to the final use. One advantage of graphene is that, unlike other nanomaterials, it can be made on large and cost-effective scale by bottom up (atom by atom growth) or top-down (exfoliation from bulk) techniques, see Fig. 39. Prior to large-scale production, developing laboratory scale protocols for synthesis with targeted properties is essential.

The combination of graphene with other materials in heterostructures, as well as functionalization, will play a key role in the development of new applications.
role in validating GRMs as a disruptive nanotechnology platform for real-world devices. Table 2 summarize the state of the art in term of size and $\mu$ for some of the production strategies presented in Fig. 39, together with targets applications.

The main targets are:

- Development of scalable synthesis protocols that enable tuning of electronic, structural and optical properties for different applications.

![Fig. 39 Schematic illustration of the main experimental setups for graphene production. (a) Micromechanical cleavage (b) Anodic bonding (c) Photoexfoliation. (d) Liquid phase exfoliation. (e) Growth from SiC. Schematic structure of 4H-SiC and the growth of graphene on SiC substrate. Gold and grey spheres represent Si and C atoms, respectively. At elevated temperatures, Si atoms evaporate (arrows), leaving a C-rich surface that forms graphene. (f) Precipitation from carbon containing metal substrate. (g) CVD process. (h) Molecular beam epitaxy. Different carbon sources and substrates (i.e. SiC, Si, etc.) can be exploited. (i) Chemical synthesis using benzene as building blocks. Adapted from ref. 602.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Crystallites Size, $\mu$m</th>
<th>Sample Size, mm</th>
<th>$\mu$</th>
<th>Applications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Micromechanical cleavage</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$2 \times 10^{5} \text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$</td>
<td>Fundamental research and proof of principle devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>($@ T = 4 \text{ K}$) $10^6 \text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>($@ RT$) $2 \times 10^4 \text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPE of graphite</td>
<td>0.01–1</td>
<td>0.1–1</td>
<td>100 $\text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ (for a layer of overlapping flakes)</td>
<td>Inks, coatings, paints, batteries, supercaps, solar cells, fuel cells, composites, sensors, TCs, photonics, flexible electronics and optoelectronics, bio-applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>($@ RT$) $1 \text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ (for a layer of overlapping flakes)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPE of GO</td>
<td>$&gt; 1$</td>
<td>$&gt; 1$</td>
<td>1 $\text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ (for a layer of overlapping flakes)</td>
<td>Inks, coatings, paints, batteries, supercap, solar cells, fuel cells, composites sensors, TCs, photonics, flexible electronics and optoelectronics, bio-applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>($@ RT$)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth on SiC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>$6 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ($@ T = 4 \text{ K}$)</td>
<td>RF transistors other electronic devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$6.5 \times 10^4 \text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ($@ T = 1.7 \text{ K}$)</td>
<td>Photonics, nanoelectronics, TCs, sensors, bio-applications, flexible electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVD</td>
<td>5 000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>$3 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ($@ RT$)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- Enlargement of scope of GRMs applications by adding new functionalities. This implies developing a strategy for covalent and non-covalent functionalization with molecules, clusters and nanocrystals.
- Systematic exploration of 2d crystals. Hundreds of LMs have not yet been exfoliated and could exhibit interesting properties that would be useful in a range of applications.
- Development of hybrid structures combining graphene and other 2d crystals.

In the short term, it is imperative to meet graphene specifications required by the targeted applications and develop scalable strategies to build graphene heterostructures with improved functionalities. The main long-term goal is to achieve on-demand large-scale heterostructures of 2d hybrid systems, with control of growth, pattern formation, functionalisation and self-assembly, without compromising the quality of the layers.

The production effort should not be limited to lab-scale synthesis, but should also aim at recognizing and understanding the sources of differences in materials properties compared with mechanically exfoliated flakes, as well as improving properties, such as electrical and thermal conductivity, \(\mu\), carriers concentration, functionality and homogeneity.

In the short term, these objectives should be targeted:

- **Development of scalable synthesis protocols for GRMs.** This includes the development of functionalization processes that enable tuning of electronic, structural and optical properties for different applications. This will constitute a breakthrough in GRMs growth technology, paving the way for the production of 2d-based devices on an industrial scale.

- **Development of scalable liquid exfoliation synthesis and functionalization of GRMs,** optimizing their properties for different applications (energy, composites, electronics, optoelectronics, and bio-medicine). Processing of liquid exfoliated GRMs in ultrathin few layer films. Formulation and characterization of inks suitable for printings and coatings.

- **Developing bottom up approaches to grow GRMs from molecular precursors** on metals (CVD), (molecular beam epitaxy, MBE), etc., for energy, electronics, optoelectronics and spintronics. Cluster and nanoparticle decoration of graphene films. Optimization of reliable transfer techniques on different target substrates (flexible and non-flexible).

- **Development of growth of graphene on commercial SiC wafers,** both polarities and polotypes, assessing the homogeneity of thickness, maximum carrier \(\mu\), concentration and functionalizations. Implementing surface engineering intercalation protocols leading to high \(\mu\) through intercalation by hydrogen and/or other elements.

- **Development of methods to build multistacked heterostructures formed by a few layers** that can be the bases of new devices. Hybrids of BN/graphene and graphene/other 2d crystals.

The objectives to be pursued in longer time frames (~10 years) are:

- Further optimization of specific graphene properties enabling additional applications, among them tailoring GNR bandgaps, increasing \(\mu\) of graphene grown on metals and SiC, improving the synthetic processes to achieve larger areas. Also, as the synthetic methods progress and reach maturity, implementation of technological processes leading to in situ ex-situ patterning, continuous growth/synthesis, on-line characterization and continuous, deterministic transfer.

- Production of other 2d crystals whose properties and applications are unknown today. This will determine many activities in the long term, not limited to graphene but enabling a complete exploration of the Flatland promise.

In the following sections we overview the production strategies and processing and placement methods of GRMs, starting with the historical development\(^\text{602}\) going through the analysis of the state of the art,\(^\text{602}\) and future goals.

### 4.1. Graphene production

#### 4.1.1. Dry exfoliation.

Dry exfoliation is the splitting of LM into atomically thin sheets via mechanical, electrostatic, or electromagnetic forces in air, vacuum or inert environments.

- **Mechanical exfoliation for research purposes and new concept devices.** Micromechanical cleavage (MC), also known as micromechanical exfoliation, has been used for decades by crystal growers and crystallographers.\(^\text{603,604}\) In 1999 ref. 605 reported a method of cleaving graphite, yielding films of several layers of graphene. Ref. 605 also suggested that “more extensive rubbing of the graphite surface against other flat surfaces might be a way to get multiple or even single atomic layers of graphite plates”. This was then firstly demonstrated, achieving SLG using an adhesive tape, by ref. 5, as for Fig. 39a.

MC is now optimized to yield high quality layers, with size limited by the single crystal grains in the starting graphite, of the order of millimeters.\(^\text{125}\) The number of layers can be readily identified by elastic (see Fig. 40a)\(^\text{71}\) and inelastic\(^\text{134}\) light scattering (Raman spectroscopy, see Fig. 40b), \(\mu\) up to \(10^7 \text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}\) at 25 K were reported for a decoupled SLG on the surface of bulk graphite,\(^\text{606}\) and up to \(10^6 \text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}\) on current-annealed suspended SLGs.\(^\text{607}\) While RT \(\mu\) up to \(\sim 20000 \text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}\) was measured in as-prepared SLGs.\(^\text{608}\) Suspended SLGs, cleaned by current annealing, can reach \(\mu\) of several \(10^6 \text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}\) (ref. 609), \(\mu > 10^5 \text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}\), with ballistic transport at the micron level, was reported for SLG encapsulated between exfoliated h-BN layers.\(^\text{99}\)

Although MC is impractical for large-scale applications, it is still the method of choice for fundamental studies. Indeed, the vast majority of basic results and prototype devices were obtained using MC flakes. Thus, MC remains ideal to investigate both new physics and new device concepts.

#### 4.1.1.2. Anodic bonding.

Anodic bonding is widely used in the microelectronics industry to bond Si wafers to glass,\(^\text{610}\) to protect them from humidity or contaminations.\(^\text{611}\) When employing this technique to produce SLGs,\(^\text{612,613}\) graphite is first pressed onto a glass substrate, and a high voltage of few KVs (0.5–2 kV) is applied between it and a metal back contact (see Fig. 39b), and the glass substrate is then heated (~200 °C).
for \( \sim 10-20 \text{ min} \).\(^{612,613}\) If a positive voltage is applied to the top contact, a negative charge accumulates in the glass side facing the positive electrode, causing the decomposition of \( \text{Na}_2\text{O} \) impurities in the glass into \( \text{Na}^+ \) and \( \text{O}_2^- \) ions.\(^{612,613}\) \( \text{Na}^+ \) moves towards the back contact, while \( \text{O}_2^- \) remains at the graphite-glass interface, establishing a high electric field at the interface. A few layers of graphite, including SLGs, stick to the glass by electrostatic interaction and can then be cleaved off.\(^{612,613}\) This method was reported to produce flakes up to \( \sim 1 \text{ mm width} \).\(^{613}\) This method may also be used for other LMs.

### 4.1.2. Laser ablation and photoexfoliation

Laser ablation is the use of a laser beam to removal of material, via evaporation and/or sublimation, from a solid surface.\(^{614}\) In the case of LMs, such as graphite, if the laser beam irradiation does not induce evaporation and/or sublimation of the carbon atoms, but the detachment of an entire or a part of a layer, the process is called photoexfoliation.\(^{615}\)

Laser pulses can in principle be used to ablate/exfoliate graphite flakes, Fig. 39c. Tuning the energy density permits the accurate patterning of graphene.\(^{616}\) The ablation of a defined \( N \) can be obtained exploiting the energy density windows required for ablating a SLG\(^{616}\) and \( N \)-layer graphene (NLGs).\(^{616}\) Ref. 616 reported that energy density increases for decreasing \( N \) up to 7LG. Ref. 616 argued that the \( N \) dependence of the energy density is related to the coupling of heat with NLGs via phonons, with the specific heat scaling as \( 1/N \). For \( N > 7 \) the ablation threshold saturates.\(^{616}\) Laser ablation is still in its infancy\(^{616,617}\) and needs further development. The process is best implemented in inert or vacuum conditions,\(^{618,619}\) since ablation in air tends to oxidize the graphene layers.\(^{616}\) Promising results were recently demonstrated also in liquids.\(^{620}\) Thus, photoexfoliation could be alternative and complementary technique to LPE.

Laser irradiation has room for further optimization. This technique was tested to produce flakes from direct laser irradiation of GO.\(^{621}\) New protocols are needed to prepare graphene flakes in liquid, overcoming the limitations of LPE, exploiting high boiling point solvents and surfactants. The laser irradiation approach is of general validity. It can be extended to other LMs with weak interlayer coupling, see section 4.1.2.2.

#### 4.1.2.1. Liquid phase exfoliation

Graphite can also be exfoliated in liquid environments exploiting ultrasonication to extract individual layers, Fig. 39d. The LPE process generally involves three steps: (1) dispersion in a solvent; (2) exfoliation; (3) “purification”. The third step is necessary to separate exfoliated from un-exfoliated flakes, and usually requires ultracentrifugation. Exfoliation can be done via chemical wet dispersion followed by ultrasonication (Fig. 39d), both in aqueous\(^{622,623,625,626,627}\) and non-aqueous solvents.\(^{35,624,628}\)

The LPE yield can be defined in different ways. The yield by weight, \( Y_W \) [\%], is the ratio between the weight of dispersed graphitic material and that of the starting graphite flakes.\(^{35}\) The yield by SLG percentage, \( Y_M \) [\%], is the ratio between the number of SLG and the total number of graphitic flakes in the dispersion.\(^{35}\) The Yield by SLG weight, \( Y_{WM} \) [\%], is the ratio between the total mass of dispersed SLG and the total mass of all dispersed flakes. \( Y_W \) does not give information on the “quality” (i.e. the composition of the dispersion, e.g. the presence of SLG, BLG, etc.) of the dispersion, since it considers all the graphitic material (SLG, FLG and thicker flakes), thus it does not quantify the amount of SLG, but only the total amount of graphitic material in dispersion. \( Y_M \) [\%], and \( Y_{WM} \) [\%] are more suitable to quantify the amount of dispersed SLGs.

In order to determine \( Y_W \) it is necessary to calculate the concentration \( c \) [g L\(^{-1}\)] of dispersed graphitic material. \( c \) is usually determined via optical absorption spectroscopy (OAS),\(^{35,58,624-627}\) exploiting the Beer–Lambert Law: \( A = \alpha c l \), where \( l \) [m] is the length of the optical path and \( \alpha \) [L g\(^{-1}\) m\(^{-1}\)] is the absorption coefficient. \( \alpha \) can be experimentally determined by filtering a known volume of dispersion, e.g. via vacuum filtration, onto a filter of known mass,\(^{35,624-627}\) and measuring the resulting mass using a microbalance. The filtered material is made up of graphitic flakes, surfactants or solvents and residuals from the filter.\(^{35,624}\) Thermogravimetric analysis (TGA) is used to determine the weight percentage of graphitic material, thus enabling the measurement of \( c \).\(^{38-61}\)

![Fig. 40](image-url)
However, different values of \( a \) have been estimated both for aqueous\(^{59,60} \) and non-aqueous-based dispersions.\(^{25,626} \) Ref. 35 derived \( a \sim 2460 \text{ m L mg}^{-1} \text{ m}^{-1} \) for a variety of solvents, i.e. N-methylpyrrolidone, NMP, dimethylformamide, DMF, benzyl benzoate, \( \gamma \)-butyrolactone, GBL, etc., while later ref. 626 reported \( a \sim 3620 \text{ mL mg}^{-1} \text{ m}^{-1} \) for NMP. Ref. 624 gave \( a \sim 1390 \text{ mL mg}^{-1} \text{ m}^{-1} \) for aqueous dispersions with sodium dodecylbenzene sulfonate (SDBS), while ref. 627 reported a higher value \( \sim 6600 \text{ mL mg}^{-1} \text{ m}^{-1} \), still for aqueous dispersions but with sodium cholate (SC). Ref. 627 assigned this discrepancy to the difference in concentration of the two dispersions. However, \( a \) cannot be dependent on the concentration (indeed it is used for its determination), thus more work is needed to determine its exact value.\(^{602} \)

\( Y_M \) is usually determined via TEM and AFM. In TEM, \( N \) can be counted both analyzing the edges\(^{134} \) of the flakes and by using electron diffraction patterns.\(^{214} \) AFM enables the estimation of \( N \) by measuring the height of the deposited flakes and dividing by the graphite interlayer distance, 0.34 nm.\(^{602} \) However, the estimation for the height of SLG via AFM is dependent on the substrate.\(^{602} \) Indeed, on SiO\(_2\), a SLG has a height of \( \sim 1 \text{ nm} \),\(^{5} \) while on mica is \( \sim 0.4 \text{ nm} \).\(^{628} \) Raman spectroscopy can be used for the determination of \( Y_M \) via\(^{35,625,629} \) and to confirm the results obtained with TEM and/or AFM. \( Y_{WM} [\%] \) requires the estimation of the SLGs area other than \( N.\)\(^{75} \) Although this is more accurate (giving quantitative and qualitative information on SLGs), with respect \( Y_W \) and \( Y_M \), its determination is time consuming. However, for a semi-quantitative evaluation, \( Y_M \) and \( Y_W \) must be reported if \( Y_{WM} \) is not.

4.1.2.1. LPE of graphite. Ultrasound-assisted exfoliation is controlled by hydrodynamic shear-forces, associated with cavitation.\(^{630} \) i.e. the formation, growth, and collapse of bubbles or voids in liquids due to pressure fluctuations.\(^{630} \) After exfoliation, the solvent–graphene interaction needs to balance the inter-sheet attractive forces.

Solvents ideal to disperse graphene are those that minimize the interfacial tension \([N \text{ m}^{-1}]\)\(^{631} \) between the liquid and graphene flakes. In general, interfacial tension plays a key role when a solid surface is immersed in a liquid medium.\(^{631-633} \) If the interfacial tension between solid and liquid is high, there is poor dispersibility of the solid in the liquid.\(^{631} \) In the case of graphitic flakes in solution, if the interfacial tension is high, the flakes tend to adhere to each other and the cohesion (i.e. the energy per unit area required to separate two flat surfaces from contact\(^{631} \)) between them is high, hindering their dispersion in liquid.\(^{632} \) Liquids with surface tension (i.e. the property of the surface of a liquid that allows it to resist an external force, due to the cohesive nature of its molecules\(^{631} \)) \( \gamma \sim 40 \text{ mN m}^{-1} \) (ref. 35), are the “best” solvents for the dispersion of graphene and graphitic flakes, since they minimize the interfacial tension between solvent and graphene.\(^{602} \) The same solvents have been investigated for the debundling of CNTs.\(^{634-636} \)

Ref. 637 determined via wettability and contact angle the surface energy, \( \gamma \) [\( \text{mJ m}^{-2} \)], of different graphitic materials, finding \( \gamma \sim 46 \text{ mJ m}^{-2}, \sim 55 \text{ mJ m}^{-2}, \sim 62 \text{ mJ m}^{-2} \) for RGO, graphite and GO. The slight difference being due to the different surface structure of GO, RGO and graphite. Ref. 638 reported that the contact angle measurements are not affected by \( N \).

The majority of solvents with \( \gamma \sim 40 \text{ mN m}^{-1} \) (i.e. NMP, DMF, Benzyl benzoate, GBL, etc.) [see ref. 35 for a more complete list] have some disadvantages. E.g., NMP may be toxic for reproductive organs,\(^{639} \) while DMF may have toxic effects on multiple organs.\(^{640} \) Moreover, all have high (\( \sim 450 \text{ k}) \) boiling points, making it difficult to remove the solvent after exfoliation. As an alternative, low boiling point solvents,\(^{641} \) such as acetone, chloroform, isopropanol, etc. can be used. Water, the “natural” solvent, has \( \sim 72 \text{ mN m}^{-1}, \sim 631 \) too high (30 mN m\(^{-1} \) higher than NMP) for the dispersion of graphene\(^{637} \) and graphite.\(^{637} \) In this case, the exfoliated flakes can be stabilized against re-aggregation by Coulomb repulsion using linear chain surfactants, e.g. SDBS,\(^{624} \) or bile salts, e.g. SC\(^{642} \) and sodium deoxycholate (SDC),\(^{250,625,629} \) or polymers, e.g. pluronic,\(^{643} \) etc. However, depending on application, surfactants/polymer may be an issue, e.g. compromising, decreasing, inter-flake conductivity.\(^{644} \)

Thick flakes can be removed following different strategies based on ultracentrifugation in a uniform\(^{645} \) or density gradient medium (DGM).\(^{646} \) The first is called differential ultracentrifugation (sedimentation based-separation, SBS),\(^{645} \) while the second density gradient ultracentrifugation (DGU).\(^{646} \) SBS separates various particles on the basis of their sedimentation rate\(^{645} \) in response to a centrifugal force acting on them. SBS is the most common separation strategy and, to date, flakes ranging from few nm to a few microns have been produced, with concentrations up to a few mg ml\(^{-1}\).\(^{636,647} \) High concentration is desirable for scale production of composites\(^{635} \) and inks.\(^{629} \) \( Y_M \) up to \( \sim 70\% \) can be achieved by mild sonication in water with SDC followed by SBS,\(^{250} \) while \( Y_M \sim 33\% \) was reported with NMP.\(^{629} \) This \( Y_M \) difference is related to the difference in flake lateral size. In water-surfactant dispersions flakes are on average smaller (\( \sim 30 \text{ nm}\),\(^{250} \) to \( \sim 200 \text{ nm}\),\(^{250} \) than in NMP (\( \sim 1 \text{ nm}^{15,629} \)), since the viscosity \( \nu \) at RT of NMP (1.7 mPa s\(^{648} \)) is higher than water (1 mPa s\(^{648} \)). Larger flakes in a higher \( \nu \) media experience a higher frictional force\(^{645,646} \) that reduces their sedimentation coefficient, making it more difficult for them to sediment. This decreases \( Y_M \) in NMP compared to water.

Control on \( N \) is achieved via DGU: graphitic flakes are ultracentrifuged in a preformed DGM\(^{646,649} \) see Fig. 41a, b. During this process, they move along the cuvette, dragged by the centrifugal force, until they reach the corresponding isopycnic point, i.e., the point where their buoyant density equals that of the surrounding DGM.\(^{646} \) The buoyant density is defined as the density \( \rho \) of the medium at the corresponding isopycnic point.\(^{649} \) Isopycnic separation has been used to sort CNTs by diameter,\(^{650} \) metallic vs. semiconducting nature\(^{651} \), and chirality.\(^{652} \) However, unlike CNTs of different diameter, graphitic flakes have the same density irrespective of \( N \), so another approach is needed to induce a density difference: coverage of the flakes with a surfactant results in an increase of buoyant
density with \(N\), see Fig. 41c. Fig. 41d is a photograph of the cuvette after the isopycnic separation with Sodium Deoxycholate (SDC). To date, \(Y_M\) up to \(~80\%\) was reported by using isopycnic separation.\(^{642}\)

Another method is the so-called rate zonal separation (RZS).\(^{653,654}\) This exploits the difference in sedimentation rates of nanoparticles with different size\(^{654,655}\), shape\(^{656}\) and mass,\(^{654,655}\) instead of the difference in nanoparticle density, as in the case of isopycnic separation. RZS was used to separate flakes with different size\(^{653}\) (the larger the size, the larger the sedimentation rate).

Other routes based on wet chemical dispersion have been investigated, such as exfoliation in ionic liquids (ILs).\(^{657,658}\) 1-hexyl-3-methylimidazolium hexafluorophosphate (HMIH)\(^{657}\) or 1-butyl-3-methylimidazolium bis(trifluoro-methane-sulfonil)imide ([Bmim][Tf2N]).\(^{658}\) These are a class of purely ionic, salt-like materials,\(^{659}\) defined as salts in the liquid state (below 100 °C), largely made of ions.\(^{659}\) Ref. 657 reported concentrations exceeding 5 mg mL\(^{-1}\) by grinding graphite in a mortar with ILs, followed by ultrasonication and centrifugation. The flakes had sizes up to \(~3-4\ \mu m\), however no \(Y_M\) data was shown. Ref. 657 used a long ultrasonication process (>24 hours), probably because of the IL high \(\nu\). In SBS \(\nu\) plays a fundamental role. Flakes in a higher \(\nu\) medium have a lower sedimentation coefficient with respect to water. The sedimentation coefficient is commonly measured in Svedberg (S) units (with 1S corresponding to \(10^{-13}\) s), i.e. the time needed for particles to sediment out of the fluid, under a centrifugal force.\(^{79}\) E.g., for a flake dispersed in [Bmim][Tf2N] \((\rho = 1.43 \text{ g cm}^{-3}, \nu = 32 \text{ mPa s})\), the sedimentation coefficient is \(~55\) times smaller than in water.\(^{660}\) There are no reports to date showing that exfoliation via ultrasonication in ILs can have the same \(Y_M\) as in water,\(^{250}\) or organic solvents.\(^{629}\) Moreover, the resultant flakes contain oxygen functional groups,\(^{658}\) probably due strong non-covalent interactions, or covalent functionalization with [Bmim][Tf2N] itself.\(^{658}\) A step forward for the production of flakes without these functional groups was reported in ref. 660 where oxygen-free flakes were made by grinding graphite in 1-butyl-3-methylimidazolium hexafluorophosphosphate, [BMIMPF6]. ILs were then removed by mixing with Acetone and DMP.\(^{658}\) Controlling grinding time and IL quantity, ref. 658 reported GQDs with size from 9 to 20 nm and thickness between 1 and 5 nm.

Alternative processes rely on exfoliation of fluorinated graphite,\(^{661}\) expanded graphite,\(^{662}\) and non-covalent functionalization of graphite with 1-pyrenecarboxylic acid.\(^{663}\)

LPE is cheap and easily scalable, and does not require expensive growth substrates. A range of applications for graphene lie in conducting inks\(^{629}\) (Fig. 42a), thin films\(^{55}\) (Fig. 42b) and composite materials\(^{624}\) (Fig. 42c). For these, graphene is best prepared as flakes, so that the active surface is maximised. The resulting material can be deposited on different substrates (rigid and flexible) following different strategies, such as drop and dip casting (Fig. 42d), rod (Fig. 42e) and spray coating (Fig. 42f), screen and ink-jet\(^{629}\) printing (Fig. 42g), vacuum filtration,\(^{35}\) Langmuir–Blodgett,\(^{662}\) and other techniques.

High quality graphene inks and ink-jet printed TFTs with \(\mu \sim 90 \text{ cm}^2 \text{ V}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}\) have been demonstrated,\(^{629}\) paving the way towards a fully graphene-based printable electronics.\(^{629}\)

LPE flakes have limited size due to both the exfoliation procedure, that induces in-plane fracture, and the purification process, which separates large un-exfoliated flakes. To date, LPE-SLGs have area mostly below 1 \(\mu m^2\) (ref. 35, 250, 624–626, 629, 641).

LPE can also be optimized to produce GNRs, with widths <10 nm,\(^{603}\) Ref. 303 ultrasonicated expanded graphite\(^{664}\) in a 1,2-dichloroethane solution of poly(o-phenylenevinylene-co-2,5-dioctoxy-p-phenylenevinylene), and ultracentrifuged, resulting in flakes and GNRs of different shapes. However, the GNR production mechanism via LPE is not well understood. Thus, more work is needed to improve it.

The goal is now to further develop LPE to get control on-demand of \(N\), flake thickness and lateral size, as well as...
rheological (i.e., density, viscosity, and surface tension) properties of the resulting dispersions. A combination of theory and experiments is needed to fully understand the exfoliation process in different solvents, in order to optimise the separation of flakes in centrifugal fields, so to achieve SLG and FLG with well-defined morphological properties at a high rate.

A very desirable step is the development of techniques capable of manipulating individual flakes. Optical tweezers (OT) can trap, manipulate, control and assemble dielectric particles, single atoms, cells and nanostructures. These can be used to trap graphene layers and/or GNRs in liquid environments. The coupling of OT with a Raman spectrometer (Raman Tweezers), can test solutions composition and sort N in optofluidic channels. The assessment of exfoliation yield is essential to allow further improvements. Detailed structural characterisation of the exfoliated sheets can be done by aberration-corrected HRTEM and STEM, electron energy loss spectroscopy (EELS) and in situ TEM. These can characterise the exfoliated materials down to the atomic level. The effect of structural defects on the electrical properties can also be investigated in situ.

Ref. 670 reported a scalable method, based on shear mixing of graphite, Fig. 43. During rotation, the shear mixer acts as a pump, pulling both liquid and solids into the mixing head where centrifugal forces drive them towards the edge of the rotor/stator (see Fig. 43b). This is accompanied by intense (power density of $\sim 100 \text{ W l}^{-1}$) shear as the materials are driven between the rotor and screen and then out through the perforations in the stator and into the main volume of the liquid. This method can produce $\sim 1.4 \text{ g h}^{-1}$ of mostly FLG with $Y_W = 3.35\%$ and could be applied to other LMs.670

4.1.2.2. LPE of graphite oxide. LPE is a versatile technique and can be exploited not only for the exfoliation of pristine graphite, as reported in section 4.1.2.1, but also for the exfolia-

---

**Fig. 42** (a) Graphene ink. (b) Graphene-based TCF and (c) graphene polymer composite. (d) Dip casting, (e) rod coating, (f) spray and (g) inkjet printing of graphene inks.602
tion of graphite oxide and graphite intercalated compounds (GICs), which have different properties with respect to pristine graphite, as discussed in this and the next section.

The oxidation of graphite in the presence of potassium chloride (KClO3) and fuming nitric acid was developed by Brodie in 1859 while investigating the reactivity of graphite flakes. This process involved successive oxidative treatments of graphite in different reactors. In 1898, Staudenmaier modified Brodie's process by using concentrated sulphuric acid and adding KClO3 in successive steps during the reaction. This allowed carrying out the reaction in a single vessel, streamlining the production process. However, both methods were time consuming and hazardous, as they also yielded chlorine dioxide (ClO2) gas, which can explosively decompose into oxygen and chlorine. Graphite oxide (GrO) flakes were already investigated by Kohlschtter and Haenni in 1918, and the first TEM images reported in 1948 by Ruess and Vogt showed the presence of single sheets of GO.

In 1958, Hummers modified the process using a mixture of sulphuric acid, sodium nitrate and potassium permanganate. Avoiding KClO3 made the process safer and quicker with no explosive byproducts. These aggressive chemical processes disrupt the sp²-bonded network and introduce hydroxyl or epoxide groups in the basal plane, while carbonyl and carboxylic groups, together with lactone, phenol and quinone attach to the edges (see Fig. 44). However, the introduction of these functional groups is essential for the GO production and subsequent liquid dispersion.

GO flakes can be produced via sonication, stirring, thermal expansion, etc., of GrO. The aforementioned functional groups make them strongly hydrophilic, allowing their dispersion in pure water, organic solvents, aqueous mixtures with methanol, acetone, acetonitrile, or 1-propanol and ethylene glycol. However, although large GO flakes, up to several microns, can be produced, they are defective and insulating, with \( R_s \sim 10^{12} \ \text{Ω} \ \text{□}^{-1} \) (Ohm per square), or higher. GO is luminescent under continuous wave irradiation. Visible excitation gives a broad PL spectrum from visible to near-infrared, while blue emission is detected upon UV excitation. This makes GO an interesting material for lighting applications (e.g. light emitting devices) and bio-imaging.

**Fig. 43** (a) Silverson model L5M high-shear mixer with mixing head in a 5 liters beaker of dispersion containing graphitic flakes. Close-up view of (b) mixing head (diameter = 32 mm) and (c) mixing head (diameter = 16 mm) with rotor (left) separated from stator. (d), bottles containing the final dispersions. Adapted from ref. 670.

**Fig. 44** GO synthesis and reduction. Graphite can be oxidized with different procedures in the presence of strong acids. The GO flakes have the basal plane functionalized with epoxy and hydroxyl groups, both above and below it, and the edges with a variety of functional groups. This makes GO sheets defective. A partial restoration of the electronic properties is obtainable following different reduction strategies.
Several processes have been developed to chemically “reduce” GO flakes, i.e. decrease the oxidation state of the oxygen-containing groups in order to re-establish $\sigma$ and $\kappa$ as close as possible to pristine graphene.\textsuperscript{602} In 1962, the reduction of GrO in alkaline dispersions was proposed for the production of thin (down to single layer) graphite lamellae.\textsuperscript{680,692} Other methods involve treatments by hydrazine,\textsuperscript{303,693} hydrides,\textsuperscript{686,694} $p$-phenylene,\textsuperscript{695} hydroquinone,\textsuperscript{694} etc., as well as dehydration\textsuperscript{606} or thermal reduction.\textsuperscript{679,684,697} UV-assisted photocatalyst reduction of GO was proposed,\textsuperscript{698} whereby GO reduces as it accepts electrons from UV irradiated TiO$_2$ nanoparticles.\textsuperscript{698}

The charge transport in RGO is believed to take place via variable-range hopping (VRH).\textsuperscript{690,699} Individual RGO sheets have been prepared with $\sigma \sim 350$ S cm$^{-1}$,\textsuperscript{700} while higher values (1314 S cm$^{-1}$) were achieved in thin films,\textsuperscript{701} because in the latter RGO flakes are equivalent to resistors in parallel.\textsuperscript{693} These $\sigma$ are much bigger than those of organic semiconductors (e.g. poly(3′-dodecyloxy-[α,α′-α″-terthienyl] (poly-(DOT)) $\sim 10^{-3}$ S cm$^{-1}$ for charge carriers, $n \sim 10^{21}$).\textsuperscript{702}

It is important to differentiate between dispersion-processed flakes, retaining the graphene electronic properties, such as those reported in ref. 35, 250, 624–627, 629, and GO flakes, such as those in ref. 303, 681–684.

GO and RGO can be deposited on different substrates with the same techniques used for LPE graphene, discussed in section 4.1.2.1, 11.1. GO and RGO are ideal for composites\textsuperscript{703} due the presence of functional groups, which can link polymers.\textsuperscript{703}

Ref. 704 reported RGO sheets with $\sigma \sim 10^3$ S m$^{-1}$, high flexibility, and surface areas comparable to SLG, thus interesting for a range of electronic and optoelectronic applications. Thin films of RGO have been tested as FETs,\textsuperscript{705} transparent conducting films (TCFs),\textsuperscript{706} electro-active layers,\textsuperscript{707–709} solar cells,\textsuperscript{710} ultrafast lasers,\textsuperscript{711,712} etc. Patterning has been used to create conductive RGO-based electrodes.\textsuperscript{690}

Heating-driven reduction has the potential to produce good quality graphene structures. Laser heating in an oxygen-free environment (Ar or N$_2$) can be done with a spatial resolution down to a few µm and $T$ up to 1000 °C. This may enable graphene micro-patterns fabrication. This methodology could pave the way to large-scale production of patterned graphene.

Other strategies to create reactive dangling bonds directly on edges or GNRs have been developed.\textsuperscript{708} Thus, GO and CMG are also attractive for bio/medial applications, for the development of new biosensors, for bio-labelling and bio-imaging,\textsuperscript{704} for tissue engineering, for drug delivery and as antibacterial.

Another option is to induce magnetism by chemical functionalization. Theoretical studies predicted that defective graphene could be semiconducting and magnetic.\textsuperscript{713–715} Ref. 716 reported a mixture of disordered magnetism regions (ferro, super-paramagnetic and antiferromagnetic) on graphene using nitrophenyl functionalization. The aim is to induce long-range ferromagnetic order by controlling the chemisorbed sites for spintronics.\textsuperscript{716}

Functionalized graphene (FG) could be used as substrate for the deposition and organization of supramolecular layers and (or) enhance the local reactivity by inducing a curvature. Molecules are used either for doping,\textsuperscript{717,718} or can exploit graphene itself as substrate for the self-organization of supramolecular layers,\textsuperscript{719,720} and (or) Moiré patterns, e.g. in the case of graphene/Ru(0001).\textsuperscript{721,722}

The outstanding issue is to understand the electronic interaction between molecules and graphene and the balance between molecule–molecule and molecule–substrate interaction for the realization of supramolecular networks.

A demonstration of the possibility to functionalize graphene with individual molecules is the molecular spin valve device reported in ref. 723, made by decorating a graphene nanoconstruction with TbPc$_2$ magnetic molecules.\textsuperscript{723} These experiments open a wide research field and several intriguing questions on spintronics.

4.1.2.3. LPE of intercalated graphite. GICs are formed by periodic insertion of atomic or molecular species (intercalants) between graphene layers.\textsuperscript{724,725} GICs are typically characterized in terms of a ‘staging’ index $m$, i.e. the $N$ between two adjacent intercalant layers. Thus, e.g., a stage 3 GIC (see Fig. 45) has

![Fig. 45](https://via.placeholder.com/150)

**Fig. 45** Graphite intercalation compounds. In stage 1, SLG alternate with intercalant layers. In stage 2, stage 3, etc., 2, 3, etc. graphene layers separate two intercalant layers. Adapted from ref. 602.
each 3 adjacent graphene layers sandwiched by 2 intercalant layers726 (the latter can also be more than 1 atom thick).

GICs have a long history since the first recorded production by Schaffhaeutl in 1840.724 Ref. 726, 727 summarized the historical development of GICs. The first determination of stage index by X-ray diffraction was done in 1931 by Hoffman and Fenzel.728 Systematic studies started in the late 1970s.

Intercalation of atoms or molecules with different m gives rise to a wide variety of electrical,726 thermal726 and magnetic properties.726 GICs have potential as highly conductive materials.726,729 GICs with metal chloride or pentfluoride intercalants, such as antimony pentfluoride (SbF₅) and Arsenic pentfluoride (AsF₅), received much interest since the 1970s.726,729 E.g., AsF₅-GICs has slightly higher σ (6.3 × 10⁵ S cm⁻¹)729 than bulk Cu⁴⁺³⁰,73¹ (5.9 × 10⁵ S cm⁻¹),729 while the graphite in plane σ is ∼4.5 × 10⁸ S cm⁻¹.73² The σ increase is assigned to injection of carriers from the intercalate layer, with low μ, to the graphite layers, with high μ.726

GICs can be superconducting3³ with transition temperatures up to 11.5 K for CaC₆ GICs at ambient pressure,73⁴ and higher with increasing pressure.73⁵ Moreover, GICs are also promising for hydrogen storage, due to a larger interlayer spacing.72⁶ GICs are already commercialized in batteries,7³⁵ in particular, in Li-ion batteries since the 1970s.73⁸-⁷⁴⁰ GICs have also been used as negative electrodes (anode during discharge) in Li-ion batteries with the introduction of solid electrolytes.7⁴¹,7⁴²

The most common production strategies include two-zone vapour transport7²⁶,7⁴³,7⁴⁴ exploiting 7 differences between graphite and intercalants7⁴⁵ and, sometimes, the presence of gases.7⁴⁶ e.g. Cl₂ for intercalation of AlCl₃.7²⁶ GICs can be produced in single (for binary or ternary GICs) or multiple steps, the latter when direct intercalation is not possible.7⁴⁶ Hundreds of GICs with donor (alkali, alkali earth metals, lanthanides, metal alloys or ternary compounds, etc.) or acceptor intercalants (i.e. halogens, halogen mixtures, metal chlorides, acidic oxides, etc.) have been reported.7²⁶,7⁴⁴

The intercalation process increases the graphite interlayer spacing, especially for low stage index GICs,7⁴⁷,7⁴⁸ E.g., K, Rb or Cs-GICs have interlayer distance ~0.53-0.59 nm, while intercalants, such as dimethylsulfoxide, give an interlayer distance ~0.9 nm,7⁴⁸ i.e. 1.5 to ~3 times larger than the ~0.34 nm spacing in pristine graphite. This makes GICs promising to produce graphene via LPE, even without ultrasonication.5²⁸,⁷⁴⁷-⁷⁵⁰ However, although the exfoliation process is often called spontaneous,5²⁸,⁷⁵⁰ due to the absence of ultrasonication, it requires mechanical energy, often provided by stirring.6²⁸,⁷⁵⁰ To date it is possible to exfoliate GICs with lateral sizes ~20 μm with Yₐm ~ 90%,7⁴⁹ and μ ~ tens cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹.7⁴⁹

Note that many GICs tend to oxidize in air,7²⁶,7⁵¹ and require a controlled ambient for their processing.7²⁶,7⁵¹ This, coupled with the additional steps for GIC production, is one of the primary reasons why GICs are not yet extensively used to produce graphene via LPE. However, ref. 752 recently reported FeCl₃ intercalated FLGs air-stable for up to one year.

Aspects of the intercalation mechanism, key for applications, still need to be clarified. This has implications for life duration of Li-ion batteries.5³⁻⁷⁵⁵ The role of the solvent and the search for novel strategies for intercalation are also crucial, particularly to achieve large quantities of LPE graphene. Some GICs were shown to be spontaneously soluble in polar solvents without need of sonication or high shear mixing.6²⁸,⁷⁵⁹

Other open questions are: what is the role of the intercalant, the charge transfer to the graphene layer and the modification of the graphene band structure.

4.2. Growth on SiC

The production of graphite from SiC, Fig. 39e, was reported by Acheson as early as 1896 (ref. 59) for lubricant applications.5⁹ The growth mechanism has been investigated since the 1960s.7⁶⁰ Both polar surfaces, the Si-terminated (0001) and the C-terminated (0001) surface, annealed at high T under UHV tend to graphitize, because of Si evaporation.7⁵⁶,⁷⁵⁷ Ref. 7⁵⁸-⁷⁶⁰ reported the production of graphene films by thermal decomposition of SiC above 1000 °C. This is not a self-limiting process and areas of different film thicknesses may exist.7⁵⁹

On the (0001)-surface (see Fig. 46) the graphene layer is grown on top of a C-rich (6√3 × 6√3)R30⁰ reconstruction with respect to the SiC surface, called the buffer layer.7⁶¹ This consists of C atoms arranged in a graphene-like honeycomb structure,7⁶¹ but without graphene-like electronic properties, because ~30% are covalently bonded to Si.7⁶¹

The buffer layer can be decoupled from the Si(0001)-face by hydrogen intercalation,7⁶² becoming a quasi-free-standing SLG with typical linear π bands.7⁶³ In contrast, the interaction between graphene and the C(0001)-terminated face is much weaker.7⁶¹

Growth of graphene on SiC is usually referred to as “epitaxial growth”,7⁶⁴ even though there is a large lattice mismatch between SiC (3.073 Å) and graphene (2.46 Å) and the carbon rearranges itself in a hexagonal structure as Si evaporates from the SiC substrate, rather than being deposited on the SiC surface, as would happen in a traditional epitaxial growth process. The term “epitaxy” derives from Greek, the prefix epi means “over” or “upon” and taxis means “order” or “arrangement”. In 1928 Royer7⁶⁵ used the term “epitaxy” referring to the “oriented growth of one substance on the crystal surface of a foreign substance”. If the growing crystal and the substrate have the same lattice constants these are lattice matched.7⁶⁶

The use of “epitaxial” as the adjectival form of epitaxy has been subjected to some criticism already in the sixties, because it is incorrect from the philological point of view.7⁶⁷ Epitactic is the correct form.7⁶⁷ In 1965 epitactic was recommended by ref. 768. However, the word “epitaxial” is now widely used and any attempt to change it is unrealistic.6⁹² We will thus use “epitaxial” as adjectival form of epitaxy. There are two general epitaxial growth processes depending on the substrate, homo- and hetero-epitaxy. In the case of homoepitaxy the substrate is of the same composition and structure as the growing film, whereas in the case of heteroepitaxy the sub-
substrate is of a different composition and may not be perfectly lattice matched.\textsuperscript{602}

It would be desirable to grow graphene on a lattice matched isostructural substrate in order to minimize defects, like misfit dislocations, as in the case of traditional semiconductors.\textsuperscript{769} However, with the exception of graphite, where the growth would be referred to as homoepitaxy, and would not be very useful for obvious reasons, there are few substrates that are isostructural and nearly lattice matched to graphene. There are two potential substrates that might meet the aforementioned requirement, h-BN and hexagonal closed packed (hcp) Co.\textsuperscript{602} H-BN has the lowest lattice mismatch \(\sim 1.7\%\). Cobalt metal (hcp at \(T < 400\ \degree\text{C}\)) also has a small lattice mismatch \(\sim 2\%\).\textsuperscript{602} There are other hcp metals like Ru, Hf, Ti, Zr, but these have much larger lattice mismatch\textsuperscript{770} than that between Co and graphene, and there are face centre cubic metals like Ni, Cu, Pd, Rh, Ag, Au, Pt and Ir that have a range of lattice mismatch on the C-face than on the Si-face.\textsuperscript{775,776} On the C-face, larger difference in lattice scale is attributed to morphological changes of the surface in the course of high-\(T\) UHV annealing.\textsuperscript{759} Indeed, ref. 779, via energy-resolved maps of the local density of states of graphene grown on Si-face, revealed modulations on two different length scales, reflecting both intra-valley and inter-valley scattering due to in-plane atomic defects. These defects in UHV annealed SiC are related to the relatively low growth \(T\) and the high graphitization rates in the out of equilibrium UHV Si sublimation process.\textsuperscript{775}

Different strategies were proposed to control the Si sublimation rate. Ref. 780 used Si in a vapour phase establishing thermodynamic equilibrium between the SiC sample and the external Si vapour pressure to vary the \(T\) of the phase transition from the Si-rich \((3 \times 3)\) to the C-rich \((6\sqrt{3} \times 6\sqrt{3})\overline{R}30^\circ\) structure, the buffer layer, and the final graphene layer. The resulting domains were an order of magnitude larger than those grown under UHV.\textsuperscript{762}

Ref. 759 used the “light bulb method” to grow graphene, exploiting a 80-year old process first developed to extend the lifetime of incandescent light bulb filaments.\textsuperscript{781} This uses Ar in a furnace at near ambient pressure (1 bar) to reduce the Si sublimation rate.\textsuperscript{759} Indeed, in Ar no sublimation was observed until 1500 \degree\text{C},\textsuperscript{759} whereas Si desorption started at 1150 \degree\text{C} in UHV,\textsuperscript{759} thus enhancing surface diffusion, with complete surface restructuring before graphene formation.\textsuperscript{759} The resulting films on the Si-face have \(\sim 50\ \mu\text{m}\) domains,\textsuperscript{759} almost 3 orders of magnitude larger than those grown under UHV.\textsuperscript{762}

Si sublimation can also be controlled by confining SiC in a graphite enclosure (either in vacuum\textsuperscript{775} or in an inert gas\textsuperscript{775}) limiting the Si escape, maintaining a high Si vapour pressure. This keeps the process close to thermodynamic equilibrium, producing either SLG\textsuperscript{775} or FLG\textsuperscript{775} films over large (cm scale) areas, both on Si- and C-face. High \(T\) annealing can also give GNRs and GQDs.\textsuperscript{782,783}

To date, graphene grown on the Si-face has a RT \(\mu\) up to \(500-2000\ \text{cm}^2\ \text{V}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1}\) (ref. 775), with higher values on the C-face \((10\ 000-30\ 000\ \text{cm}^2\ \text{V}^{-1}\ \text{s}^{-1})\).\textsuperscript{775-777} For near-intrinsic samples \((8.5 \times 10^{10}\ \text{cm}^{-2})\)\textsuperscript{784} RT mobilities up to \(150\ 000\ \text{cm}^2\ \text{V}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1}\)
V−1 s−1 on C-face785 and ~5800 cm2 V−1 s−1 on Si-face795 were reported. Ref. 100 reported an exceptionally high μ in a 40-nanometre-wide GNR grown on the (0001) face of SiC. These GNRS have shown ballistic conductance (at 4 K) on a length scale greater than ten micrometres with μ ~ 6 × 106 cm2 V−1 s−1.100 This is equivalent to $R_s \sim 1 \Omega \square^{-1}$ (ref. 100).

Graphene on SiC has the benefit that SiC is an established substrate for power electronics.786 Top gate transistors have been fabricated from graphene on SiC on a wafer scale.787 High frequency transistors have also been demonstrated with 100 GHz cut-off frequency788 higher than state-of-the-art Si transistors of the same gate length.433 Graphene on SiC has been developed as a resistance standard based on QHE.146,148,151

A drawback for this technology for large scale production is the SiC wafers cost (~$150–250 for 2″ wafer789 at 2011 prices, compared to ~$5–10 for same size Si wafers) and their smaller size (usually no larger than 4″) compared to Si wafers. One approach to reduce substrate costs is to grow thin SiC layers on sapphire, the latter costing less than ~$10 for 2″ wafer,790 and subsequently perform thermal decomposition to yield FLG.791 Thus far, FLGs produced in this way have inferior structural and electronic quality compared to bulk SiC. Another approach is to grow SiC on Si.792 However SiC on Si is usually cubic,793–795 making it challenging to achieve continuous high quality graphene, due to bowing and film cracking as a consequence of high residual stress.219,220,796,797 Ref. 798 grew SLG on 3C-SiC(111) with domains ~100 μm2, combining atmospheric pressure growth799 with hydrogen intercalation,763 demonstrating that large domains can grow on 3C-SiC(111).

Future challenges are the control on the layer thickness homogeneity (currently not 100% monolayer602 probably via better control of unintentional mis-cut angles, understanding and control of unintentional doping caused by the substrate, together with a better understanding of the effect of structural in-homogeneities (e.g. steps, wrinkles, BLG inclusions) on transport, and the mechanisms limiting μ. Other targets are the growth of graphene on pre-patterned SiC substrates, and a better control of growth on the SiC C-face, so to have SLG also on this face. The aim is also to tune the properties of graphene grown on SiC via interface engineering (e.g. SiC surface hydrogenation, etc.) and better understanding of defects generated during growth and/or interface manipulation and identification of methods to heal them. Doping of graphene by introduction of heteroatoms needs also to be addressed, with the aim to have control on the procedures and consequently on the properties of the graphene flakes. The achievement of many of the aforementioned goals will require a careful investigation and improvement of the substrates. A critical point to be addressed is the transfer of SLG directly from a SiC surface to a target substrate, where the difficulty arises from the strong binding of graphene to the SiC surface.764,775,776 This issue was addressed by ref. 799 that developed a method in which a film consisting of SLG or BLG grown on SiC is exfoliated via the stress induced with a Ni film and transferred to another substrate. Other points to be addressed are routines to improve growth of cubic SiC as substrate, and the growth of insulating SiC layers on cheap on-axis n-type substrates, in order to replace expensive semi-insulating substrate materials.

The graphene quality and N are strongly dependent on the growth and annealing conditions. The advantage over standard CVD is the graphene quality control achievable via tuning of carbon source thickness and annealing conditions. In addition, all the process steps occur in fully semiconductor compatible environment. Thus, industry can then take benefit of the versatility of this method to integrate graphene in their process flow. The long term goal is a totally controlled graphene nano-structuring, so to produce GNRs and GQDs on demand. This is motivated by the prospect of band gap creation in graphene.

4.3. Growth on metals by precipitation

Carbon can be deposited on a metal surface by a number of techniques, e.g.: flash evaporation, physical vapour deposition (PVD), CVD, and spin coating. The carbon source can be a solid800,801 liquid802,892,803 or gas.849 In the case of a pure carbon source, flash evaporation804 or PVD805 can be used to deposit carbon directly on the substrate of interest, if non-carbide forming but with a finite carbon solubility, before before diffusion at high T followed by precipitation of graphite (graphene) upon cooling. When the solid source is a polymer, it can be spun on the metal substrate at RT, followed by high T annealing and growth.801

Segregation from carbon-containing metal and inorganic substrates is another approach to graphene growth,806–808 see Fig. 39f. The first reports of synthetic growth of graphite, i.e. not extracted from mined natural sources, on transition metals date back to the early 1940s.806–808 It was not until the 1970s, however, when the details of the growth process were elucidated. Ref. 809 identified, via a combination of Auger and low-energy electron diffraction (LEED), SLG formed from carbon precipitation, following high T annealing of Co, Pt, or Ni. This process exploits the T-dependent solubility of interstitial carbons in transition metals (i.e. Ni(111),810 Ru(001),811 Ir(111),812 Pt(111),813 Pd(100),813 etc.) or inorganic chemical compounds (i.e. LaB6814 ) to achieve layer-by-layer growth of graphene on the surface. The amount of carbon that can be dissolved in most metals is up to a few atomic%,815

Materials for substrates are selected among those which do not form carbides, in order to eliminate the competition between forming a carbide and graphite/graphene growth. Elements like Ti, Ta, Hf, Zr and Si, etc. form thermally stable carbides, as shown by the phase diagram,816–820 thus are not “ideal” substrates for graphite/graphene growth. Moreover, all these have a large (~20%) lattice mismatch with graphene. The transition metal is first annealed to high T (>1000 °C) in UHV, where the bulk solubility of interstitial carbon is high, then cooled to decrease solubility, resulting in its segregation as a graphite film.821

Graphite can also be obtained from carbon saturated molten iron during the formation of steel.822 In accordance to the process just described, Fe is supersaturated with carbon,
and the excess carbon precipitates.\textsuperscript{822} This is usually referred to as “Kish graphite”,\textsuperscript{823} derived from the German “Kies”, used by steel workers to refer to the “mixture of graphite and slag separated from and floating on the surface of molten pig iron or cast iron as it cools.”\textsuperscript{227}

Significant attention has been devoted to the use of inexpensive metals such as Ni,\textsuperscript{824–826} and Co.\textsuperscript{827} Growth on noble metals such as Ir,\textsuperscript{812} Pt,\textsuperscript{813} Ru,\textsuperscript{811} and Pd,\textsuperscript{811} aimed at a better understanding of the growth mechanisms and/or at obtaining samples suitable for fundamental studies, e.g. for STM,\textsuperscript{828} that require a conductive substrate. It would be desirable in any case to have a stable metal that can promote graphene single crystal growth, and the use of (111) oriented Ni or Co could help in this sense, since they facilitate the hexagonal arrangement of carbon atoms.

The monolayer-graphite/graphite growth process on Ni was first investigated in 1974 in ref. 809. SLG on Ni(111) was observed at $T > 1000$ K by Auger analysis, followed by graphite formation upon cooling. During high $T$ annealing, carbon diffuses into the metal until it reaches the solubility limit. Upon cooling, carbon precipitates forming first graphene, then graphite.\textsuperscript{809} The graphene film thickness depends on the metal, the solubility of carbon in that metal, the $T$ at which the carbon is introduced, the thickness of the metal and the cooling rate.

To get large metal grains with crystalline orientation i.e. Ni(111),\textsuperscript{829} an annealing of the metal surface is often performed. Carbon segregation in Ni(111) was investigated in ref. 830, 831 with control of number of surface C atoms by adjusting the annealing $T$.\textsuperscript{831}

The graphene–metal distance and its nano-rippling on the metallic substrate determine the so-called graphene–metal Moiré superstructure.\textsuperscript{812,832} The latter is due to a mismatch between substrate and graphene lattice, and depends on the metal substrate. For lattice mismatches between graphene and substrate below 1%, commensurate superstructures, where the resulting broken symmetry is a doubling of the unit cell along one axis (i.e. 1/2, 0, 0), are formed.\textsuperscript{833} This is the case for Ni(111)\textsuperscript{821} and Co(0001).\textsuperscript{814} On the other hand, larger mismatches yield incommensurate (total loss of symmetry in a particular direction, i.e. [0.528,0,0]) moiré superstructures, such as in Pt(111),\textsuperscript{835} Ir(111),\textsuperscript{836} or Ru(0001)\textsuperscript{812,837} Indeed, graphene grown on Ir(111) yields flakes of well-defined orientation with respect to the substrate.\textsuperscript{812} On the contrary, graphene obtained via high-$T$ segregation of C on Ru(0001) has a spread of orientations.\textsuperscript{837} Moreover, the graphene/Ru lattice mismatch results in a distribution of tensile and compressive strains.\textsuperscript{838} This causes corrugation, due to buckling, and the formation of $\sim 1.7$ Å humps.\textsuperscript{838} The Moiré superstructure could be eliminated by the adsorption of oxygen on the metal surface acting as intercalant.\textsuperscript{839}

Growth of graphene by precipitation requires careful control of the metal thickness, $T$, annealing time, cooling rate, and metal microstructure. Ref. 840 reported growth on Ni, Co and Ru on sapphire. Through the suppression of grain boundaries, ref. 840 demonstrated uniform growth on Ru by a surface catalyzed reaction of hydrocarbons, but not on Ni and Co.\textsuperscript{840} Both SLG and FLG were observed on Ni and Co, presumably due to the higher solubility of carbon and incorporation kinetics in comparison to Ru at the same $T$.\textsuperscript{840} However, ref. 771 grew graphene on epitaxial Co on sapphire, achieving SLGs, in contrast to FLGs in ref. 840. An alternative strategy for SLG growth on high C solubility substrates was proposed by ref. 841 using a binary alloy (Ni–Mo). The Mo component of the alloy traps all the dissolved excess C atoms, forming molybdenum carbides and suppressing C precipitation.\textsuperscript{841} Graphene was also grown on Ru(0001) on sapphire.\textsuperscript{842}

One of the shortcomings of the growth on metals is that most applications require graphene on an insulating substrate. Ref. 843 suggested that graphene can be grown directly on SiO$_2$ by the precipitation of carbon from a Ni film deposited on the dielectric surface. This process has favourable perspectives but needs further refinement.

The aim of the work on graphene produced by carbon segregation is eventually to achieve a full control on graphene quality and $N$. These are strongly dependent on the growth and annealing conditions and a full control on the latter is still missing. Deeply connected with this first issue are the requirements to obtain high quality graphene, where defects such as grain boundaries, pentagon–heptagon pairs, point defects,\textsuperscript{844} wrinkles\textsuperscript{845} or local deformations are avoided or minimized. A further open issue is the transfer of graphene produced \textit{via} carbon segregation onto arbitrary substrates and a process optimized for the various graphene applications still requires significant effort.

### 4.4. Chemical vapour deposition

Chemical vapour deposition is a process widely used to deposit or grow thin films, crystalline or amorphous, from solid, liquid or gaseous precursors of many materials. CVD has been the workhorse for depositing materials used in semiconductor devices for decades.\textsuperscript{846}

The type of precursor is usually dictated by what is available, what yields the desired film, and what is cost-effective for the specific application. There are many different types of CVD processes: thermal, plasma enhanced (PECVD), cold wall, hot wall, reactive, and many more. Again, the type depends on the available precursors, the material quality, the thickness, and the structure needed; cost is also an essential part of selecting a specific process.

The main difference in the CVD equipment for the different precursor types is the gas delivery system.\textsuperscript{847} In the case of solid precursors, the solid can be either vaporized and then transported to the deposition chamber,\textsuperscript{847} or dissolved using an appropriate solvent,\textsuperscript{847} delivered to a vaporizer,\textsuperscript{847} and then transported to the deposition chamber.\textsuperscript{847} The transport of the precursor can also be aided by a carrier gas.\textsuperscript{847} Depending on the desired deposition temperature, precursor reactivity, or desired growth rate, it may be necessary to introduce an external energy source to aid precursor decomposition.

One of the most common and inexpensive production methods is PECVD. The creation of plasma of the reacting gaseous precursors allows deposition at lower $T$ with respect to
thermal CVD. However, since plasma can damage the growing material, one needs to design the equipment and select process regimes that minimize this damage. The details of the growth process are usually complex, and in many cases not all of the reactions are well understood. There are many different ways to perform plasma assisted CVD (see ref. 848 for an overview). It is however important to match the equipment design with the material one is trying to deposit and the precursor chemistry. Graphene should be simpler than multi-component systems, since it is a single element material. As with many other materials, graphene growth can be performed using a wide variety of precursors, liquids, gases, solids, growth chamber designs, thermal-CVD or PECVD, over a wide range of chamber pressures and substrate $T$.

### 4.4.1. Thermal CVD on metals

In 1966 Karu and Beer exposed Ni to methane at $T = 900 \, ^\circ\text{C}$ to form graphite, to be used as sample support for electron microscopy. In 1969, May reported that thermal decomposition of acetylene and ethylene led to ring-like LEED patterns, as in the case of carbon on Pt, and that the material on the surface contained carbon. His further analysis suggested that the ring-like patterns (polycrystalline) were due to rotationally disordered graphene. He also discussed the growth of monolayers, as the first step to grow graphite, as revealed by X-ray diffraction. Thus, ref. 850 indicated the possibility of forming graphene on metals by CVD. In 1971 ref. 851 observed the formation of FLG via evaporation of C from a graphite rod.

In 1984 Kholin et al. grew graphene by CVD on Ir, to study the catalytic and thermionic properties of Ir in the presence of carbon. Since then, other groups exposed metals, such as single crystal Ir to carbon precursors and studied the formation of graphitic films in UHV systems.

The first studies of graphene growth on metals were primarily focused on the understanding of the catalytic and thermionic activities of the metal surfaces in the presence of carbon. After 2004, the focus shifted to the actual growth of graphene. Low pressure chemical vapour deposition (LPCVD) on Ir(111) using an ethylene precursor was found to yield graphene structurally coherent even over the Ir step edges. While Ir can certainly be used to grow graphene by CVD because of its low carbon solubility, it is difficult to transfer graphene to other substrates because of its chemical inertness. It is also expensive. Growth on Ni and Co, metals compatible with Si processing since they have been used for silicides for over two decades, and less expensive than Ir, poses a different challenge, i.e. FLGs are usually formed, and SLGs are non-uniform. Therefore, while many papers claim CVD growth at high $T$ on Ni and Co, the process is in fact carbon precipitation, not yielding uniform SLG, but rather FLG films. The shortcoming of high solubility or expensive and chemically unreactive metals motivated the search for a process and substrate that would be better suited to yield SLG.

The first CVD growth of uniform, large area (~cm$^2$) graphene on a metal surface was reported in 2009 by ref. 6 on polycrystalline Cu foils, exploiting thermal catalytic decomposition of methane and low carbon solubility. This process is almost self-limited, i.e. growth mostly ceases as soon as the Cu surface is fully covered with graphene, save ~5% of the area, consisting of BLG and 3LG. Large area graphene growth was enabled principally by the low C solubility in Cu, and Cu mild catalytic activity.

Growth of graphene on Cu by LPCVD was then scaled up in 2010 by ref. 7, increasing the Cu foil size (30 inches), producing films with $\mu \sim 7350 \, \text{cm}^2 \, \text{V}^{-1} \, \text{s}^{-1}$ at 6 K. Large grain, ~20–500 μm, graphene on Cu with $\mu$ ranging from ~16 400 to ~25 000 cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$ at RT after transfer to SiO$_2$ was reported in ref. 866 and from ~27 000 to ~45 000 cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$ on h-BN at 1.6 K in ref. 867. There is now a huge effort towards the optimization and the growth of high quality single crystal graphene by LPCVD. Ref. 868 synthesized large (~4.5 mm$^2$) single crystal hexagonal SLG domains on commercial polycrystalline Cu foils, indicating the potential for large scale at low cost. The as synthesized graphene had $\mu \sim 11 \, 000 \, \text{cm}^2 \, \text{V}^{-1} \, \text{s}^{-1}$ on a SiO$_2$/Si substrate at RT. Ref. 869 by controlling surface oxygen, has repeatedly grown centimeter-scale single-crystal graphene domains. The $\mu$ measured for these single-crystal graphene samples ranged from ~40 000 to ~65 000 cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$ at 1.7 K and from ~15 000 to ~30 000 cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$ at RT. Since it is not possible to measure the films while still on Cu, it is difficult to determine if there is degradation as a result of transfer.

The current understanding of the growth mechanism is as follows: carbon atoms, after decomposition from hydrocarbons, nucleate on Cu, and the nuclei grow into large domains. The nuclei density is principally a function of $T$ and pressure and, at low pressure, mTorr, and $T > 1000 \, ^\circ\text{C}$, very large single crystal domains, up to ~1 cm$^2$ are observed. However, when the Cu surface is fully covered, the films become polycrystalline, since the nuclei are not registered, i.e. they are mis-oriented or incommensurate with respect to each other, even on the same Cu grain. This could be ascribed to the low Cu–C binding energy. It would be desirable to have substrates with higher binding energy with C. However, while Ru is compatible with Si processing, oriented Ru films may be difficult to grow on large (300–450 mm) Si wafers, or transferred from other substrates.

Graphene nucleation needs to be investigated, to control and enhance domain size, via controlled and multi-step exposures. Basic reaction kinetics and layer-by-layer growth need to be investigated by dedicated surface science experiments. Real-time spectroscopy could in principle be of great help to monitor CVD-graphene growth and understand thickness distribution as well as optimize the growth conditions. Cu pre-treatments, electrochemical polishing, and high-pressure annealing are shown to be critical for suppressing graphene nucleation site density. Electrochemical polishing cleans the Cu surface and removes the impurity layer.

There are some difficult issues to deal with when growing graphene on most metal substrates, especially Cu, because of the difference in thermal expansion coefficient between Cu and graphene, of about an order of magnitude. The thermal
mismatch gives rise to a significant wrinkle density upon cooling. These wrinkles are defective, as determined by Raman spectroscopy, and may also cause significant device degradation through defect scattering, similar to the effect of grain boundaries on μ in semiconducting materials. These defects however, may not be detrimental for many non-electrically-active applications, such as transparent electrodes. Perhaps one could use relatively cheaper substrates such as Cu (Cu is cheaper than Ir, Ru, Pt) and use an electrochemical process to remove graphene while reusing Cu, so that the cost is amortized over many growth runs. Because of some unattractive properties (e.g. surface roughening and sublimation) of Cu at the current thermal CVD growth T > 1000 °C, the community has been searching for new substrates that take advantage of the self-limited growth process, in addition to dielectrics. Ref. 876 reported growth of SLG on Ni(111) at lower T, 500–600 °C, using ethylene by UHV CVD, and identified the process as self-limiting, presumably due to the low C solubility in Ni at T < 650 °C. However, the T range within which graphene can be grown on Ni is narrow, 100 °C, and could result in a Ni3C phase, which can give rise to defects in the Ni crystal. Thus one could surmise that any graphene could be non-uniform across the Ni–Ni3C regions.

Graphene was also grown on Cu by exposing it to liquids or solid hydrocarbons. Ref. 878 reported growth using benzene in the T range 300–500 °C.

The presence of the substrate generally modifies the graphene electronic properties, thus it is of paramount importance to optimize the interaction between graphene and substrate. This can be tuned by applying surface treatments that, in turn, can provide additional control on the graphene properties. E.g., substrates and interfacial dielectrics with optimized properties would enable high μ devices.

The process space for SLG-CVD growth is very wide and depends on many factors, from substrate choice, to specific growth conditions, as well as variables not under direct control. It is critical to know the material requirements for specific applications, so that one can tune the growth process/conditions to the application. Growth of graphene on single crystal substrates would be a desired route for improving electronic properties. Following the growth of graphene on Cu, ref. 879 developed a Co deposition process to form highly crystalline Co on c-plane sapphire where they grew SLG by CVD at high T. However, they did not distinguish between face centred cubic (fcc)(111)Co and hcp(0002)Co and did not comment on potential phase transformation issues at T lower than the fcc to hcp phase transition (∼400 °C). While this process may seem incompatible with Si processing, and the material cost could be high, it is important to learn how to take advantage of processes that enable growth of higher quality graphene on stable surfaces, not necessarily single crystals.

Another question is: can we controllably grow FLGs? Catalytic decomposition of CO on various metals, such as Fe, Cu, Ag, Mo, Cr, Rh, and Pd, was studied by Kehrer and Leidheiser in 1954. They detected graphitic carbon on Fe after exposure to CO for several hours at 550 °C, but found the other metals to be inactive. The presence of BLG and TLG on Cu poses the question of the growth process for these isolated regions, since at first one would like to grow uniformly SLG. Growth of controlled Bernal stacked films is not easy, but small regions have been observed. Ref. 880 reported homogenous BLG by CVD on Cu. However, it not clear whether the films are of high enough quality for high performance electronic devices, since ref. 880 did not map the D peak, and μ was ∼580 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ at RT.

Another approach was proposed by ref. 881 by increasing the solubility of C in Cu via a solid solution with Ni, forming the binary alloy, Cu–Ni. By controlling Ni percentage, film thickness, solution T, and cooling rate, Ni was controlled, enabling BLG growth. Graphene films with size ∼50 cm and μ > 7000 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ were produced on Cu and transferred via a R2R process, see Fig. 47. The goal is now to grow high quality samples (with crystal size >1 mm) over large areas via R2R. Low pressure thermal CVD synthesis and a direct R2R transfer using photo-curable epoxy resin was used to fabricate a 100 m-long graphene transparent conductive film (GTCF) with a R, as low as 150 Ω□⁻¹.

Among the many areas that still need to be explored, growth on metallic alloys need yet to be investigated, the optimisation of CH₄–H₂–Ar mixtures has yet to be done, and the same can be said about testing and screening of alternative precursors. So far there is also little experimental insight into the underlying GB formation mechanisms, crucial to understand and control charge propagation across/within these line defects. On one hand, there is a need for quick and easy characterization methods, able to reveal the grain structure of the CVD samples. On the other hand, GBs can be highly transparent, as well as perfectly reflective, and are expected to act as molecular metallic wires or filter the propagating charge carriers based on the valley-index. In order to explore and exploit these properties, the investigation of the electronic properties of individual GBs with known atomic configuration is needed. STM is a versatile tool for investigating the structure of individual GBs at atomic resolution and their electronic (and magnetic) properties on the nm scale.

Growth of graphene on single crystal substrates is another route towards the improvement of its electronic properties, although the high cost of such substrates makes them less suitable for large-scale applications. This requires in situ growth monitoring. TEM will be fundamental to obtain atomic images of domain boundaries, as well as macroscopic images of the relative domain orientations in a film.

Reducing the growth T is desirable in order to cut production costs, and directly integrate graphene with standard CMOS processing. Growth of FLG at 650 °C was demonstrated on Fe. However, the optimization of layer control and growth T below 450 °C is required for CMOS integration. Although the growth of graphene at 325 °C was shown on
MgO, its suitability for applications is yet to be elucidated. Graphene grown on Cu foils at T as low as 300 °C using benzene as a precursor was also reported. MWCVD has also been proposed as a method for graphene growth. Ref. 891 reported growth at 150–300 °C. However, to date SLG grown has not yet been demonstrated, with the deposited films consisting of sub-micrometer flakes. Nevertheless, this approach was successfully used for the production of TCs. With further developments it could be a viable strategy for large scale, low T graphene production.

A key target is thus the development of low T growth on large area, by understating and optimising plasma chemistry. Low-T, high-density pulsed micro wave plasmas (electron density close to 10¹² cm⁻³ ) are not only usable for large area growth, but also for surface processing and work-function engineering, important for chemical functionalization, and for μ control. Systems scalable to large areas should be investigated.

The production of unsupported flakes using alcohols as carbon feedstock was also demonstrated, with the potential for up-scaling. The target is to further up-scale the CVD-growth, developing a protocol for a batch reactor, producing m²-sized graphene.

The development of new routes to achieve stable doping is another key need for commercialization. Different approaches are to be investigated, either during growth, by exploiting alternative precursors (i.e. pyridine), or post-growth, via “molecular doping” by stable hydrazil- and nitroxide- radicals and metal grids.

The growth of graphene on non-flat substrates such as, e.g., Cu wires or corrugated Cu substrates instead of flat Cu films, is an area to be investigated that could open new applications both in electronics, energy and catalysis.

Another key point is the development of reliable, fast, economic and environmentally friendly transfer techniques. Methods for the recovery of the metal substrates are also needed for cost reduction and environmental issues.

4.4.2. CVD on semiconductors and insulators. Electronic applications require graphene grown, deposited or transferred onto dielectric surfaces. Growth of high-quality graphene layers on insulating substrates, such as SiO₂, SiC, sapphire, etc., would be a major step forward towards the applications in nano-electronics. The use of SiC wafers in microelectronics is becoming increasingly popular (see, e.g., the new SiC MOSFET developed by CREE) which should result in lowering of their prices. SiC substrates of up to 150 mm diameter should become available in the short term.

CVD of carbon thin films on insulators has been known since 1971. Growth of high-quality graphene on insulating substrates, such as SiO₂, high-K dielectrics, h-BN, etc. would be ideal for electronics. There have been many attempts to grow on SiC, sapphire and Si₃N₄/Si, as well as on metal oxides such as MgO and ZrO₂. However, while graphitic regions are observed at T < 1000 °C, none of the processes yield, to date, planar SLG films covering the whole surface. Thus far, the best quality was achieved on sapphire (3000 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ and 10 500 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ at RT and 2 K, respectively).

h-BN was shown to be effective as a substrate for graphene CVD, and graphene produced by this method appears comparable to that grown on transition metal catalysts with promise for hetero-epitaxial growth of heterostructures (e.g. graphene/h-BN). As well as achieving direct growth on an insulator, this approach has the additional benefit of an atom-
Nicholas and Ge.912 Due to the small (108 cm−3) solubility of C in Ge as in the case of C in Cu to grow single crystal graphene on hydrogen-terminated Ge(110). They observed a low wrinkle density, and assigned it to the low thermal expansion coefficient difference between graphene and Ge.912 Due to the small (~60 meV)914 binding energy between graphene and Ge, ref. 912 were able to mechanically exfoliate graphene using an Au film carrier, minimizing the defects usually created using organic material transfer methods. This is a major advance, although nucleation and surface flatness may still require optimization.

4.4.3. Plasma enhanced CVD. Plasma-enhanced CVD (PECVD) is a scalable and cost-effective large-area deposition technique, with numerous applications ranging from electronics (IC, interconnects, memory and data storage devices), to flexible electronics7 and photovoltaic.915 PECVD’s strength relies in the potential of synthesizing graphene at lower T than conventional CVD in a graphene-on-insulator environment. This comes useful in multiple applications, especially when considering the process for CMOS devices.

The use of plasma to reduce T during growth/deposition was extensively exploited in the growth of nanotubes,916–923 and amorphous carbon.200–203,924–926 In 1998 ref. 316 reported SLG with a curved structure as a byproduct of PECVD of diamond-like carbon. A number of other groups later reported growth of vertical SLG925 and FLG919,924,926–929 by microwave PECVD on several substrates, including non-catalytic, carbide forming substrates, such as SiO2, SLGs and FLGs, nucleate at the surface, but then continue to grow vertically, perhaps because of the high concentration of carbon radicals,931 thus resulting in high growth rate. This material is promising for supercapacitors or other applications, such as FE, not requiring planar films.

Graphene was grown by PECVD using methane at T as low as 500 °C,932 but the films had a significant D-band, thus with quality still not equivalent to exfoliated or thermal CVD graphene.915,933 Nevertheless, ref. 891 demonstrated that growth may be carried out at low T, and the material may be used for applications without the stringent requirements of electronics. E.g., ref. 891 used PECVD at 317 °C to make TCs with R0 ~ 2 kΩ □−1 at Tr ~ 78%.

PECVD might address the key issue of growth at low T, in order to prepare graphene directly on substrates compatible with applications and processing technologies listed above, e.g. direct deposition on plastic. The advantage of plasma methods with respect to thermal CVD, is the production of graphitic materials without metal catalyst over a wide range of growth conditions, both surface-bound and freestanding.917

However, large domains are needed, together with a reduction of damage caused by direct plasma during growth, that might limit the quality of graphene that can be achieved with this approach. Nevertheless, this approach seems to be promising for TCs.7

Inductively coupled plasma (ICP) CVD, (where the deposition pressure and the applied power to the plasma are controlled from two radio frequency-generators; one connected to the ICP-source, the other to the substrate931) was also used to grow graphene on 150 mm Si,931 achieving uniform films and good transport properties (i.e. μ up to ~9000 cm2 V−1 s−1). This process is still under development with insufficient data on the structure of the material.

The long term target plan (>10 years) is to achieve on-demand graphene deposition on insulator/Si and other materials on 300–450 mm wafer size, in-line with the fabrication projections in the electronic industry. The challenge is to develop an integrated ALD–PECVD process that would allow deposition of compatible insulators at the same time as synthesising graphene. This should be done without compromising the quality of the graphene layer.

4.5. Molecular beam epitaxy growth of graphene on insulating surfaces

MBE is a UHV-based technique for producing high quality epitaxial structures with monolayer control.932 Since its introduction in the 1970s932 as a tool for growing high-purity semiconductor films, MBE has evolved into one of the most widely used techniques for epitaxial layers of metals, insulators and superconductors, both at the research and the industrial level. MBE of single crystal semiconductors, e.g. GaAs, is well-established and has produced hetero-junctions with the current record μ (3.5 × 107 cm2 V−1 s−1 (ref. 933)). MBE has also produced record low threshold current density multi-quantum-well lasers.934 MBE can achieve precise control of both the chemical composition and the doping profile. MBE
can use a wide variety of dopants compared to CVD epitaxial techniques.

MBE can be used to grow carbon films (see Fig. 39h) directly on Si(111), and is a promising approach to achieve high-purity graphene heterostructures on a variety of substrates, such as SiC, Al2O3, Mica, SiO2, Ni, etc.

MBE is more suited to grow 2–6 inch wafers rather than 30-inch ones. MBE graphene may find industrial applications in markets where highly specialised devices are required. Despite the conceptual simplicity, a great technological effort is required to produce systems that yield the desired quality in terms of materials purity, uniformity and interface control. The control on the vacuum environment and on the quality of the source materials should allow higher crystal quality compared to non-UHV-based techniques. Although MBE of graphene is still very much in its infancy, there are a number of groups working on it. Multi-crystalline graphene has been reported, with crystal grain size up to 20–400 nm. In situ growth of heterostructures could produce devices based on hybrid structures, combining graphene and semiconductors. Graphene can be grown directly on a wide variety of dielectric and metallic substrates as well as h-BN. Growth on MBE-grown h-BN is a possibility.

The aim is now to develop atomic beam epitaxy techniques for high-quality large-area graphene layers on any arbitrary substrates. In particular, targeted characteristics of MBE graphene are: high-$\mu$ samples – at least as good as exfoliated graphene on h-BN, i.e. ~ a few $10^5$ cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$ (at small carrier densities) and precise control over $N$, i.e. SLG/BLG/TLG. To date the growth process gives mainly polycrystalline graphite-like films, with lack of $N$ control, because MBE is not a self-limiting process relying on the reaction between the deposited species, and the reported RT $\mu$ is thus far very low ($\sim$1 cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$). However with future optimizations, it may be possible to produce large area single crystal sheets on a wide variety of dielectric and metallic substrates. The fine control of doping, and the growth of hybrid semiconductor/graphene heterostructures, e.g. for heat management applications, should be investigated. MBE is also interesting for semi-transparent large-area electrodes, most of all in view of integration with Si technology.

Another benefit of MBE is that it is compatible with in situ vacuum characterization. Thus, the growth can be controlled by in situ surface sensitive diagnostic techniques, such as reflection high-energy electron diffraction, STM, XPS, etc.

One might even envisage the use of chemical beam epitaxy (CBE) to grow graphene in a catalytic mode, taking advantage of the CBE ability to grow or deposit multiple materials, such as dielectrics or LMs, on the top of graphene, to form heterostructures.

4.6. Atomic layer epitaxy

Atomic layer epitaxy (ALE) has not been as successful for semiconductor materials as it is MBE. ALD, on the other hand, has been extensively used to produce thin layers of nano-crystalline binary metal nitrides (e.g. TaN, TiN), and high-$\mu$ gate dielectrics such as HfO$_2$, ALD can controllably grow very thin, less than 1 nm, films but, to our knowledge, single atomic layers have not been commonly deposited on large areas.

Large area graphene can be grown by thermal CVD and PECVD using hydrocarbon precursors. A process dealing with a specific precursor and reactant could in principle be used in the ALE mode. However, to date there are no reports, to the best of our knowledge, of ALE-growth of graphene.

4.7. Heat-driven conversion of amorphous carbon and other carbon sources

Heat-driven conversion of amorphous carbon (a-C), hydrogenated a-C (a-C:H), tetrahedral a-C (ta-C), hydrogenated (ta-C:H) and nitrogen doped (ta-C:N) a-C (for a full classification of amorphous carbons see ref. 197, 199), to graphene could exploit the extensive know-how on amorphous carbon deposition on any kind of substrates (including dielectrics) developed over the past 40 years. The process can follow two main approaches: (1) Annealing after deposition or (2) Annealing during the deposition.

Post-deposition annealing requires vacuum (<10$^{-4}$ mbar), and T depending on the type of amorphous carbon and the presence of other elements, such as nitrogen or hydrogen. Ref. 945 demonstrated that ta-C transitions from a sp$^3$-rich to a sp$^2$-rich phase at 1100 °C, with a decrease in electrical resistivity of 7 orders of magnitude from $10^7$ to 1 $\Omega$ cm. A lower T suffices for a-C:H (~300 °C) and ta-C:H (~450 °C). For ta-C:H a reduction of resistivity is observed from 100 °C ($R \sim 10^{10}$ $\Omega$ cm) to 900 °C ($R \sim 10^{-2}$ $\Omega$ cm). Ref. 947 used a current annealing process for the conversion. However, it did not report the resulting transport properties.

Annealing during deposition allows the sp$^3$ to sp$^2$ transition to happen at lower T than post-deposition annealing. Ref. 946, 950 reported a reduction of resistivity of ~6 orders of magnitude ($R \sim 10^{8}$ $\Omega$ cm at RT and $R \sim 10^2$ $\Omega$ cm at ~450 °C). As in the case of post-processing, the presence of hydrogen (ta-C:H) or nitrogen (ta-C:N) changes the transition T. Ref. 946 reported a transition for ta-C:N at ~200 °C, with a much larger reduction, with respect to ta-C, of resistivity (~11 orders of magnitude, $R \sim 10^9$ $\Omega$ cm at RT and $R \sim 10^{13}$ $\Omega$ cm at ~250 °C), comparable with that of RGO films. However, unlike post-deposition annealing, annealing during deposition tends to give graphitic domains perpendicular to the substrate.

Heat-driven conversion can also be applied to self-assembled monolayers (SAMs), composed of aromatic carbon rings. Ref. 950 reported that a sequence of irradiative and thermal treatments cross-links the SAMs and then converts them into nanocrystalline graphene after annealing at 900 °C. However, the graphene produced via heat-driven conversion of SAMs had defects and low $\mu$ (~0.5 cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$ at RT). Thus, albeit being simple and cost effective, at the moment the
quality of the obtained material is poor, and more effort is needed targeting reduction of structural defects.

The aim is to develop reliable protocols to improve and exploit this process for a cheap and industrially scalable approach.

4.8. Chemical synthesis

In principle graphene can be chemically synthesized, assembling benzene building blocks,\textsuperscript{952,953} see Fig. 39i. In such approach, small organic molecules are linked through surface-mediated reactions at relatively low $T$ (<200 °C). The resulting materials include nanostructured graphenes, which may be porous, and may also be viewed as 2d polymers. Graphene nanostructures could be obtained after polymerization of graphene-like molecular precursors in the form of polyphenyl-enes.\textsuperscript{320} By designing and synthesizing appropriate precursors, one should be able to scale up the formation towards (i) micron-sized graphene islands; (ii) nano-ribbons and nano-graphene(s) with a large variety of structures.\textsuperscript{954} The aforementioned methodology can be generalized to (1) sp²-like monolayers of BN, (2) nano-porous, “graphene-like” 2d structures, and (3) “graphene-like” organometallic co-polymers lattices based on phthalocyanines, for their applications in molecular spintronics.\textsuperscript{955} The chemical approach offers opportunities to control the nano-graphenes with well-defined molecular size and shape. Thus, properties that can be tuned to match the requirements for a variety of applications, ranging from digital and RF transistors, photodetectors, solar cells, sensors, etc. GNRs with well-defined band gap and/or QDs with tuneable absorption can already be designed and produced, Fig. 48.\textsuperscript{956} Such approaches will ultimately allow control at the atomic level, while still retaining the essential scalability to large areas.

Chemical graphenes tend to form insoluble aggregates.\textsuperscript{662} A common strategy to solubilise conjugated systems is the lateral attachment of flexible side chains.\textsuperscript{956} This was very successful in solubilising small graphene molecules, while failing for graphenes with increasing size,\textsuperscript{956} because the inter-graphene attraction rapidly overtakes the solubilisation forces, making the current strategy less and less effective.\textsuperscript{956} A possible approach relies on supramolecular interactions that can be used to cover SLG with PAHs composed of (i) an

Fig. 48  Bottom-up fabrication of synthetic graphene and GNRs starting from 10,109-dibromo-9,99-bianthryl monomers (1). Top, dehalogenation during adsorption of the precursor monomers. Middle, formation of linear polymers by covalent interlinking of dehalogenated intermediates. Bottom, formation of fully aromatic GNRs by cyclodehydrogenation.\textsuperscript{320}
aromatic core able to interact strongly with graphene and (ii) flexible side chains to make them soluble in most organic solvents. NGs adsorb reversibly forming ordered layers, with precise control of orientation and spacing. These interact with the graphene backbone allowing in principle to control and tune its optoelectronic properties, while the NG flexible side-chains makes the graphene-NG composites soluble.

Supramolecular interactions have the advantage of keeping intact the sp² network, without compromising the transport properties. Possible applications include the integration of graphene with other chemical functionalities, such as metal containing dye molecules or reactive sites for the attachment of biological molecules.

Chemical synthesis is also suited for the formation of superstructures, whose physics is very rich. E.g., the rotation angle between graphene layers controls the carrier velocity.

There is much more to do in terms of designing and tuning the strength and type of interaction with the substrate. None of the superstructure-induced effects have been thus far harnessed in real devices. Several directions as starting points for the realization of such structures and effects can be planned. E.g., the induced growth across atomic islands of insulating materials deposited by nano-stencilling in regular patterns on catalytic, atomically flat metallic surfaces. Alternatively, exploring routes (e.g. thermally, electric field controlled or through electronic excitations) for the initiation of cascade chemical reactions and assembly from NG precursors on insulating monolayers and nanostructures to form graphene origami and GNRs. Such assembly has only been demonstrated so far on atomically flat metallic surfaces, but molecular self-assembly processes show considerable promise and versatility. Novel, volatile, metallo-organic and organometallic complexes could be used as the precursors for this process which will provide a route at the molecular level.

The aim is to explore synthetic graphenes starting from the compatibility with a very large range of substrates and the easy association of organic and inorganic layers. The target is to control with atomic precision the shapes and edges, in order to tune continuously the band gaps and conductivity, as well as control doping, obtaining a spatial distribution of dopants with ultimate resolution. Indeed, as the device size is pushed down, the dopant distribution needs to be precisely tuned, which is very difficult to achieve by post-treatment of large area graphene, such as hydrogenation or fluorination (or even doping during thin film growth). Precise and tailored dopant distribution may be assured by means of a hetero-(dopant) atom that is readily part of the precursor molecule. The effect of local doping needs to be investigated. This could be in principle achieved functionalising graphene using acceptor/donor molecules that would self-assemble precisely on its surface. Another challenges for direct chemical growth include growth on insulating substrates for electronic applications and development for efficient transfer methods that allow the nanoribbons to be incorporated in electronics.

4.9. Nano-ribbons and quantum dots
Ref. 296, 330 prepared GNRs by combining e-beam lithography and oxygen plasma etching. GNR down to ~20 nm were reported, with band gap ~30 meV, then used in FETs with \( I_{ON}/I_{OFF} \) up to \( 10^3 \) at low \( T (<5 \text{K}) \) and ~10 at RT. Ref. 329 reported much smaller GNRs, with minimum width ~1 nm and gap ~500 meV produced by e-beam lithography and repeated over etching. Sub-10 nm GNRs with bandgap up to 400 meV were produced via a chemical route, consisting in the dispersion of expanded graphite in liquid phase followed by sonication. Used as channels in FETs, they achieved \( I_{ON}/I_{OFF} \) up to \( 10^7 \) at RT. A solution-based oxidative process was also reported, producing GNRs by lengthwise cutting and unravelling SWNTs and MWNTs. As result of the oxidative process, such GNRs show poor conductivity (~35 S cm⁻¹) and low \( \mu \) (0.5–3 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹) at RT.

Patterning of SLG into sub-10 nm GNRs with predetermined crystallographic orientation was achieved by STM lithography, by applying a bias higher than for imaging between the STM tip and substrate, while moving the tip at constant velocity.

GNRs can also be formed without cutting. Ref. 961 demonstrated that spatial selective hydrogenation can be used to create graphene “nanorods”, i.e. conductive paths of graphene surrounded by fully hydrogenated areas. Ref. 962 fabricated encapsulated ~35 nm GNRs by depositing a polymer mask via scanning probe lithography, followed by chemical isolation of the underlying GNR by fluorinating the uncovered graphene. These GNRs retained \( \mu \) of non-patterned graphene. Also, the fluorination is reversible, enabling write-erase-rewrite. GNRs down to 12 nm were produced by local thermal reduction of GO by scanning probe.

Sub-10 nm GNRs were fabricated via catalytic hydrogenation, using thermally activated Ni nanoparticles as “knife”. This allows cutting along specific crystallographic directions, therefore the production of GNRs with well-defined edges.

GNRs were also made via LPE of GICs and expanded graphite. Growth on controlled facets on SiC resulted in 40 nm GNRs and the integration of 10 000 top-gated devices on a single SiC chip.

Chemical synthesis seems to be the most promising route towards well-defined GNRs, see Fig. 48. Atomically precise GNRs were produced by surface assisted coupling of molecular precursors into linear polyphenylenes and subsequent cyclodehydrogenation. GNRs up to 40 nm in length and soluble in organic solvents such as toluene, dichloromethane and tetrahydrofuran were synthesized from polyphenylene precursors having a non-rigid kinked backbone to introduce higher solubility in comparison to that of strictly linear poly(para-phenylene).

Another route to GNRs is the so-called nanowire lithography, consisting in the use of nanowires as masks for anisotropic dry etching. GNRs smaller than the wire itself can be fabricated via multiple etching. Also, the wire, consisting of a crystalline core surrounded by a SiO₂ shell, can be used as self-aligned gate.
Arrays of aligned GNRs were produced by growing graphene by CVD on nanostructured Cu foils and subsequently transferring on flat Si/SiO₂ substrates. The Cu structuring results in controlled wrinkling on the transferred material, which allows production of aligned GNRs by plasma etching.

Besides their semiconducting properties, GNRs show other interesting properties, such as magnetoelectric effects. Also, half-metallic states can be induced in zigzag GNRs subjected to an electric field. Chemically modified zigzag GNRs or edge-functionalized armchair GNRs. Half-metals, with metallic behaviour for electrons with one spin orientation and insulating for opposite, may enable current spin-polarization.

Another approach to tune the bandgap of graphene relies on the production of QDs. These QDQs have different electronic and optical properties with respect to pristine graphene due to quantum confinement and edge effects. Graphene oxide quantum dots (GOQDs) have been developed via hydrothermal and solvothermal methods, respectively. Another route to produce GOQDs exploits the hydrazine hydrate reduction of small GO sheets with their surface passivated by oligomeric PEG. These GOQDs show blue PL for 365 nm excitation, while green PL for 980 nm excitation. GOQDs were also produced by electro-chemical oxidation of a graphene electrode in phosphate buffer solution. These have heights between 1 and 2 nm and lateral size ~5–25 nm. A bottom-up approach was used by ref. 976 to produce QDQs by metal-catalysed cage-opening of C₆₀.

The fragmentation of the embedded C₆₀ molecules at T ~ 550 °C produced carbon clusters that underwent diffusion and aggregation to form QDQs.

As reported in section 4.9, GQDs can also be chemically synthesized, assembling PAHs through surface mediated reactions. Ref. 977 exploited chemical synthesis to produce GOQDs by using an hexa-perihexabenzocoronene (HBC) precursor. GOQDs with ordered morphology were obtained by pyrolysis and exfoliation of large PAHs. The HBC powder was first pyrolyzed at a high T, then oxidized and exfoliated and reduced with hydrazine. The GOQDs had diameter ~60 nm and thickness ~23 nm, showing broad PL.

4.10. Transfer and placement

4.10.1. Transfer, placement and shaping. The deterministic placement of graphene on arbitrary substrates is pivotal for applications and characterization. The ideal approach would be to directly grow it where needed. However, to date, we are still far from this goal, especially in the case of non-metallic substrates. The development of a transfer procedure is thus needed. This would also allow the assembly of novel devices and heterostructures, with different stacked 2D crystals.

4.10.2. Graphene membranes. Graphene membranes are extremely sensitive to small electrical signals, forces or masses due to their extremely low mass and large surface-volume ratio, and are ideal for NEMS. Graphene membranes have also been used as support for TEM imaging and as biosensors. Nanopores in SLGs membranes are used for single-molecule Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) translocation, paving the way to devices for genomic screening, in particular DNA sequencing. Thanks to its atomic thickness, graphene may be able to detect variation between two bases in DNA molecules, unlike conventional solid state nanopores made of Si₃N₄.

Freestanding graphene membranes were first reported in ref. 134. Graphene samples were deposited by MC onto Si + SiO₂ substrates, and then a grid was fabricated on them by lithography and metal deposition. Si was subsequently etched by tetramethylammonium hydroxide, leaving a metal cantilever with suspended graphene. This process was originally developed to fabricate suspended SWNTs. Ref. 986 used the same approach to fabricate graphene membrane and study them by TEM, revealing that graphene sheets are not perfectly flat and exhibit intrinsic roughening. Ref. 987 fabricated mechanical resonators from SLG and FLG by mechanically exfoliating graphite over trenches in SiO₂. Ref. 988 transferred graphene exfoliated either on SiO₂ or polymer on TEM grids by first adhering to the grid and subsequently etching the substrate. Ref. 989 fabricated graphene membranes up to 100 μm in diameter by exfoliating graphite on a polymer and subsequently fabricating metal scaffolds on it by e-beam lithography and metal evaporation. The polymer was then dissolved leaving graphene membranes suspended on grids. A similar technique was used in ref. 990 to produce suspended samples to study graphene’s optical transmission. Suspended graphene was obtained by contacting it via lithography and subsequently etching a trench underneath. This approach allowed to achieve ballistic transport at low T (~4 K) and high μ (10⁶ cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹). Suspending graphene drastically reduces electron scattering and samples suspended between contacts allowed observation of the fractional quantum Hall effect (FQHE).

Graphene membranes have also potential for applications involving liquid separations, such as desalination, water filtration, DNA sequencing, as well as lab on chip microfluidic processes. E.g., ref. 991 demonstrated that, when SLG is immersed in an ionic solution, it becomes an ionic insulators with a very small stable conductance that depends on the ion species in solution. This small effective thickness makes graphene an ideal substrate for very high resolution, high throughput, nanopore-based single-molecule detectors. The sensitivity of graphene’s in-plane σ to its surface environment and trans-membrane solution potentials will offer new insights into atomic surface processes and sensor development opportunities.
the second, one face of graphene is protected from contacting any liquid, while the other is typically in contact with a polymer, eventually dissolved by solvents.

4.10.4. Wet transfer of exfoliated flakes. In 2004 ref. 992 placed SWNTs onto arbitrary substrates by transfer printing using poly(dimethylsiloxane) (PDMS) stamps. Ref. 993 reported transfer of various nanostructures (such as SWNTs, ZnO nanowires, gold nanosheets and polystyrene nanospheres) by a poly(methyl methacrylate) (PMMA)-mediated process. In 2008 ref. 994 adapted this process to transfer MC graphene on various target substrates. The process is based on a PMMA sacrificial layer spin-coated on graphene. The polymer-coated sample is then immersed in a NaOH solution, which partially etches the SiO₂, releasing the graphene. Graphene sticks to the polymer, and can be transferred. PMMA is then dissolved by acetone, releasing graphene.

Ref. 995 reported the deterministic placement of graphene by exploiting a thin layer of water between the PMMA/graphene foil and the substrate. Ref. 996 reported transfer of nanostructures (including graphene) embedded in a hydrophobic polymer. Also in this case, intercalation of water at the polymer–substrate interface was used to detach the polymer/nanostructures film, then moved on a target substrate.⁴⁰²

PMMA is a positive resist widely used for high resolution e-beam lithography.⁴⁰³ By patterning PMMA, it is also possible to remove unwanted graphitic material surrounding MC-SLGs, while shaping and isolating the flakes of interest.

4.10.5. Dry transfer of exfoliated flakes. In order to fabricate heterostructures with clean interfaces (i.e. without trapped adsorbates), dry transfer methods have been developed. Ref. 908 reported a mechanical transfer based on stacking two polymer layers, the bottom being water dissolvable and the top being PMMA. Graphene was exfoliated onto this polymer stack and the sample floated on the surface of deionized (DI) water, resulting in the detachment of the PMMA + graphene film from the substrate. The upper graphene face was not in contact with water, thus minimizing contamination. The polymer + graphene film was then collected and the alignment achieved using a micromanipulator. Ref. 99 used a similar technique to encapsulate graphene between two h-BN layers, while ref. 997 reported an alternative technique based on a glass/tape/copolymer stack. However, ref. 998 reported that even dry transfer may not result in perfectly clean interfaces, as some adsorbates may get trapped.

The Van der Waals interaction between 2D materials was used to assemble heterostructures such as BN-SLG-BN.⁹⁹⁹ Fig. 50 shows a schematic of the process where an isolated few layer BN flake is used as a stamp to successively pick up alternating layers of monolayer graphene and few-layer BN.⁹⁹⁹ An advantage of this technique compared with other transfer methods is that the active interfaces do not contact any polymer throughout the process, reducing impurities trapped between the layers.⁹⁹⁹

A big challenge is the development of a dry transfer technology for ultrahigh quality graphene up to 450 nm, avoiding the wet conditions with polymer coating, which suffer from polymer contamination. The development of dry processes for large area graphene on insulator would be extremely useful for long-term sustainability in device engineering.
Optical trapping can also be exploited to manipulate (translate, rotate) and deposit trapped graphene and 2D crystals on solid substrates in a controlled fashion.

Optical binding, the formation of extended periodic self-organized (optically bound) structures, could be used for patterning and controlled deposition on a substrate over an extended area for parallel nano-lithography. Another promising application of radiation forces is optical stamping lithography, where the repulsive force exerted by a laser beam is exploited to deposit flakes at desired positions on a substrate. Exploiting this, graphene flakes could be optically stamped on substrate using holographic patterns (with a Spatial Light Modulator), and combined with any other nanomaterial. This paves the way for microfluidic integration, expanding the applicability for biosensing.

4.10.6. Transfer of graphene grown on metals. In 2009, ref. 824 first reported the transfer of SLG and FLG grown by precipitation on Ni, by depositing a PMMA sacrificial layer and subsequently etching the underlying Ni by an aqueous HCl solution. Ref. 865 transferred films grown by CVD on Cu, etched by iron nitrite. Ref. 865 introduced etching by aqueous FeCl₃ to remove Ni without hydrogen bubbles, which may damage graphene. It also reported a technique where PDMS stamps are attached directly to the graphene surface. Ni is then chemically etched by FeCl₃, leaving graphene attached to the PDMS. Graphene is then transferred to SiO₂ by pressing and peeling the PDMS. Ref. 7 introduced R2R transfer of graphene grown by CVD on Cu foils as large as 30 × 30 in²; a thermal release tape was attached to the Cu + graphene foil, and then an etchant removed Cu. The tape + graphene film was then attached to a (flexible) target substrate (e.g. PET) and the supporting tape removed by heating, thus releasing graphene onto the target substrate.

To avoid Fe contamination caused by FeCl₃ etching, ammonium persulfate [(NH₄)₂S₂O₈] was used. To avoid mechanically defects caused by R2R transfer, a hot pressing process was developed: similar to a R2R process, the Cu + graphene foil is first attached to thermal release tape and then Cu is chemically etched. The tape + graphene foil is then placed on the target substrate and they are inserted between two hot metal plates with controlled temperature and pressure. This results in the detachment of the adhesive tape with very low frictional stress, therefore less defects, than a R2R process.

4.10.7. Di-electrophoresis. Electrophoresis is a technique used for separating particles according to their size and electrical charge. An uniform electric current is passed through a medium that contains the particles. Particles travel through a medium at a different rate, depending on their electrical charge and size. Separation occurs based on these differences. Di-electrophoresis (DEP) is the migration of uncharged particles towards the position of maximum field strength in a non-uniform electric field. The force in DEP depends on the electrical properties of the particle and surrounding fluid, the particle geometry, and electric field frequency. Particles move toward the regions of high electric field strength (positive DEP) if their polarizability is greater than that the suspending medium, whereas they move in the opposite direction (negative DEP) if the polarizability is less than that the suspending medium. This allows fields of a particular frequency to manipulate particles, at the same time assembling them on pre-defined locations.

In 2003 ref. 1005 reported large area deposition of SWNTs between electrode pairs by DEP. Subsequently, DEP was used for the separation of metallic (m-SWNTs) and semiconducting single wall nanotubes (s-SWNTs) exploiting their dielectric constants difference, resulting in opposite movement of m and s-SWNTs. These SWNT processes were then adapted for graphene. Ref. 1007, 1008 used DEP for the manipulation of GO soot, and single and few-layer GO flakes. In 2009 ref. 1009 placed individual FLGs between pre-patterned electrodes via DEP. Once trapped, the higher polarizability of graphene compared to the surrounding medium limits the deposition to one flake per device. Self-limiting is one of the advantages of this method, together with the direct assembly of individual flakes at predetermined locations.

4.10.8. Applications and processing of graphene inks. Dispersions or inks can be used in a variety of placement methods, including vacuum filtration, spin and spray coating, ink-jet printing and various R2R processes. The latter are most attractive because of their manufacturing characteristics, with transfer speeds in excess of 5 m s⁻¹ currently used in a variety of applications. Generally, a flexible substrate
(e.g. paper, textile, polymer) is unrolled from a source roller, coated (i.e. without patterning) or printed (i.e. with patterning), with one or more evaporated materials (e.g. dielectrics) or liquid inks (e.g. inks containing polymers or nanoparticles), simultaneously or in sequence, and treated/cured while the substrate continuously moves along the coating/printing roller, before being rolled up again, or cut into individual pieces/devices. Unlike assembly style “pick and place” strategies, the continuous fabrication process makes R2R a cheap technology, ideal for high throughput coating, printing and packaging. R2R is a focus of research in plastic electronics, because of its high throughput, and low cost compared to other approaches (e.g. conventional vacuum deposition and lithography) with similar resolution. A standard R2R process may include evaporation, plasma etching, spray or rod-coating, gravure, flexographic, screen or inkjet printing and laser patterning. In many R2R processes, e.g., rod-coating or flexographic printing, solution processing of the ink or material (e.g. polymer, nanoparticles) is required, especially when they cannot be evaporated at low T.

Rod-coating employs a wire-wound bar, also known as Mayer bar (invented by Charles W. Mayer, who also founded the Mayer Coating Machines Company in 1905 in Rochester, USA). This is a stainless steel rod wound with a tight wire spiral, also made of stainless steel. During coating, this creates a thin (~tens μm) ink layer on a substrate. Spray coating forms aerosols of the liquid ink, resulting in uniform thin (~μm) films on a substrate. Screen printing, on the other hand, uses a plate or screen containing the pattern to be printed on the substrate. The screen is then placed onto the target substrate, while the ink is spread across the screen using a blade, thus transferring the pattern. Flexo- and gravure printing also use a plate to transfer images onto target substrates. Flexo uses a relief plate, usually made of flexible polymeric material, where the raised sections are coated with ink, then transferred onto the substrate by contact printing. Gravure uses an engraved metallic plate, consisting of dots representing pixels. The physical volume of the engraved dots defines the amount of ink stored in them, thus can be used to create gray-scale patterns/images. In general, different viscosities are preferred for different R2R techniques, ranging from 1 to 10,000 mPa s or above. Rod- or spray-coating form uniform films, that may be used for larger scale devices (>several cm), the fabrication of TCs, or devices such as batteries or supercapacitors. Screen (~50–100 μm resolution), flexographic (~40 μm resolution) and gravure (~15 μm resolution) printing can be used to print different materials with specific patterns for flexible electronics.

For resolutions down to ~50 μm, inkjet printing offers a mask-less, inexpensive and scalable low-T process. The resolution can be significantly enhanced (<300 nm) by pre-patterning, so that the functionalized patterns can act as barriers for the deposited droplets. The volume can be reduced to atto-liters/drop by pyroelectrodynamic printing. The process is based on the control of local pyroelectric forces, activated by scanning a hot tip or a laser beam over a functionalized substrate (e.g. lithium niobate), which draw liquid droplets from the reservoir and deposit them on the underside of the substrate.

All of the above techniques can be applied to graphene inks/dispersions. Large scale placement of LPE graphene can be achieved via vacuum filtration, spin coating, and spray coating. Amongst the R2R techniques, rod-coating has been demonstrated to fabricate TCs. Inkjet printing of pristine graphene dispersions was also demonstrated. Inkjet printing permits selective deposition and high concentration for partially soluble compounds. Ref. 629 reported an inkjet printed graphene TFTs with μ up to ~90 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ and T₮ ~ 80%. Inkjet printing of GO was also demonstrated. To minimize clustering of the graphene flakes at the nozzle edge, the flakes should be smaller than 1/50 of the nozzle diameter.

Inkjet-printing was demonstrated a viable technique to obtain high conductivity graphene patterns. The ink was prepared exploiting ethanol as solvent and ethyl cellulose as stabilizer. The inkjet-printed graphene features had low resistivity of 4 mΩ cm, with uniform morphology, compatibility with flexible substrates, and tolerance to bending stresses.

### 4.11. Contamination and cleaning

Cleaning is a critical part of semiconductor device processing. It is usually performed after patterning and etching processes leave residues. Wet chemical etches are also performed to remove damage from surfaces. Most applications require graphene on a dielectric surface. When graphene is grown directly on a dielectric as in the case of graphene on SiC [see section 4.2] or when graphene or GO is deposited on the dielectric substrate directly [see section 4.12.3], cleaning is required only after patterning and etch processes, as devices are fabricated. Because every atom is a surface atom, graphene is very sensitive to contaminants left by production, transfer or fabrication processes. In order to remove them, several methods have been developed.

#### 4.11.1. Cleaning of graphene produced by MC

The amount of contamination can be assessed optically. Organic contamination arising from the diffusion of tape glue used in MC changes the contrast. TEM and scanning probe microscopy (e.g. AFM, STM), Raman together with transport measurements are other viable techniques to detect contaminants on graphene films or flakes. Ref. 1028 cleaned MC samples from resist residuals by thermal annealing (at 400 °C, in Ar/H₂), assessing the quality of the cleaning process via scanning probe techniques. Ref. 1029 introduced thermal annealing (at 280 °C) in ultra-high vacuum (<1.5 × 10⁻¹⁰ Torr), to remove resist residuals and other contaminants. Ref. 1028 cleaned graphene by using high current (~10⁶ A cm⁻²). This allows removal of contamination in situ, and is particularly useful when graphene devices are measured in a cryostat. Chemical cleaning by chloroform was reported in ref. 1030. Mechanical cleaning by scanning...
the graphene surface with an AFM tip in contact mode was also reported.1031

4.11.2. Cleaning after transfer. Cleaning is particularly important when transferring flakes, as the processes typically involve sacrificial layers, to be chemically dissolved. Thermal annealing in H₂/Ar is normally used to remove polymer residuals.99,998,1032

In graphene transfer from metals to dielectric surfaces, organic materials such as PMMA or perylene-3,4,9,10-tetra-carboxylic dianhydride (PTCDA) are typically used as the carrier material, with subsequent chemical removal, e.g. by acetone.6,8,865 Ref. 1033, 1034 detected by XPS the presence of residue on the surface of graphene grown on Cu and transferred onto SiO₂. The C₁s spectrum was found broader than that of graphite and the original graphene on Cu. The broadening was associated with the presence of the residue. Upon annealing in high vacuum (10⁻⁶ mbar) at T ~ 300 °C, the C₁s width decreased to a value close to the original graphene on Cu.1033,1034 The use of thermal release tape7 (i.e. a tape adhesive at RT, but that peels off when heated), instead of PMMA or PTCDA, is more problematic, since tape residues can contaminate the sample.7 There is some anecdotal evidence that the presence of residue has a beneficial effect on the nucleation of ALD dielectrics, such as Al₂O₃.1035 However, this approach to prepare the graphene surface for ALD is not ideal, since the residues have uncontrolled chemical nature and are not uniform. Ref. 1036 developed a modified RCA transfer method combining an effective metal cleaning process with control of the hydrophilicity of the target substrates. RCA stands for Radio Corporation of America, the company that first developed a set of wafer cleaning steps in the semiconductor industry.1026 Ref. 1036 demonstrated that RCA offers a better control both on contamination and crack formation with respect to the aforementioned approaches.5,7,865

4.11.3. Removal of solvents/surfactants in LPE graphene. For graphene and GO produced via LPE, the cleaning, removal of solvents and/or surfactants, mainly depends on the target applications. For composites (both for mechanical applications and photonic applications) the presence of surfactants does not compromise the mechanical and optical properties, thus their removal is not needed, and is in fact essential to avoid agglomeration.625,703,1339,1353 Different is the situation when the applications require high conductivity (>10⁴ S cm⁻¹), i.e. TCFs. In this case, solvents/surfactants compromise the interflake connections, decreasing the conductivity. The solvents and the deposition strategy used for the TCFs production mostly determine the cleaning procedure. In the case of TCFs produced by vacuum filtration (e.g. on a cellulose filter membrane) of surfactant-assisted aqueous dispersions, the as-deposited graphene or RGO films are first rinsed with water to wash out the surfactants624,642 and then transferred to the target substrate. The membrane is then usually dissolved in acetone and methanol.1037 For freestanding films, the deposited flakes are peeled off from the membrane.624 The films are then annealed at T > 250 °C in Ar/N₂,624 or air.642 The latter process could help remove residual surfactant molecules.624,642 However, there is no “fixed” T for solvents/surfactants removal, and the different conditions/requirements are ruled by the boiling/melting points of each solvent/surfactant.

4.12. Inorganic layered compounds

4.12.1. Mechanical cleavage. As with graphene,5 individual inorganic sheets can be removed from their parent crystal by MC.625,1038 MC can involve a single crystal,603 or a single grain,603 in the case of polycrystalline materials.1039 The local scale dynamics of the fracture process is complex603 and depends on the crystal structure.603 To date the lateral size of 2d crystals produced via MC is ~10 μm in h-BN,1040 limited by the average crystal size of the starting material.1040 Similar size flakes (~10 μm) were also achieved via MC of MoS₂, WS₂ and NbSe₂.1041

This allowed the structural characterisation of BN by high resolution TEM1038 and its use as a substrate for high performance graphene devices.608 Similarly, for MoS₂ a number of advances have been demonstrated including the production of sensors,1042 transistors5,379,1043 and integrated circuits,1044 the measurement of the mechanical properties of individual nanosheets109 and the observation of the evolution of the vibrational121 and electronic structure,178 with number of stacked flakes.

As in the case of MC of graphite, MC of LMs is not industrially scalable, and MC-flakes are mostly suited for fundamental studies and proof of principle devices.

4.12.2. Laser ablation. Ref. 1045 used laser pulses to ablate MoS₂ down to a single-layer. Ref. 1045 generated 1L-MoS₂ in arbitrary shapes and patterns with feature sizes down to 200 nm, with electronic and optical properties comparable to MC-1L-MoS₂.1041 Ref. 1045 reported similar PL emission between MC-1L-MoS₂ and laser thinned 1L-MoS₂, and μ up to 0.49 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ and up to 0.85 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ for laser thinned and MC-1L-MoS₂, respectively.

4.12.3. Liquid phase exfoliation. BN38,1046–1050, TMDS₃38,1050,1051,1052 as well as ternary carbides and nitrides,1053,1054 can be exfoliated in liquids (solvents or aqueous surfactant solutions) by ultrasonication. The exfoliated sheets can then be stabilised against re-aggregation either by interaction with the solvent38 or through electrostatic repulsion due to the adsorption of surfactant molecules.625,1055

In the case of solvent stabilisation, good solvents are those with surface energy matching that of the exfoliated materials.38 This results in the enthalpy of mixing being very small.38,1052 Because these exfoliation methods are based on VdWs interactions between the flakes and either the solvent molecules or surfactant tail group, stabilisation does not result in any significant perturbation of the flake properties. These dispersions can easily be formed into films or composites38 and facilitate processing for a wide range of applications.

The exfoliation and dispersion of LMs were also carried out by the exploitation of co-solvents where the dispersibility of LMs can be greatly improved by using a mixture of solvents,1051,1056 e.g., water–ethanol1051,1056 water–isopropyl alcohol,1056 etc. By adjusting the relative concentration of the
co-solvents it is possible to tune the rheological properties\textsuperscript{1057} of the mixture “on demand”. However, \(Y_m\) and concentration of the exfoliation process in such co-solvent mixtures is, up to date\textsuperscript{1051,1056}, much lower than in NMP\textsuperscript{629} and water-surfactant dispersions.\textsuperscript{250} Exploitation of co-solvent mixtures,\textsuperscript{1051,1056,1057} mostly based on water and alcohols, for the dispersion and exfoliation of LMs has some practical disadvantages.\textsuperscript{1058} The surface tension changes exponentially after the addition of alcohols to water,\textsuperscript{1057} thus being very sensitive to solvent evaporation.\textsuperscript{1058} The rheological properties of alcohol-based co-solvents are very temperature sensitive.\textsuperscript{1057} This is a problem both during processing (the ultrasonication causes a temperature increase of the dispersion) and for the shelf-life (i.e. the maximum time for which the inks can be stored without alteration of their properties) of the dispersions/inks.

Much work remains to be done: exfoliation techniques must be extended to a wider range of materials. Both solvent\textsuperscript{18} and surfactant-exfoliated\textsuperscript{1056} TMDs tend to exist as multilayer stacks with few individual sheets, thus requiring an improvement of the exfoliation. The dispersed concentrations (up to tens of grams per litres) and the lateral flake size (up to mm) still need to be increased considerably.

In order to pursue these requirements, the development of a sorting strategy that may allow to control both lateral dimensions and N is necessary for the full exploitation of their optical and electronic properties.

Quantitative analysis for monitoring the exfoliation (yield and quality of the as-produced material) of TMDs and TMOs is based on a range of techniques such as AFM, TEM, Raman spectroscopy, etc.\textsuperscript{2337} N can also be controlled via separation in centrifugal fields or by combination with DGU.\textsuperscript{602,642}

The availability of dispersions opens up a range of applications in composites, thin films and inks that can be printed in a variety of ways, and mixed to create hybrids. Many applications in photonics and optoelectronics, such as TCs, third generation solar cell electrodes, and optical-grade composites benefit from LPE produced and assembled materials.

LPE can also produce ribbons with widths <10 nm,\textsuperscript{303} allowing a further in-plane confinement of the 2d crystals, thus an extra handle to tailor their properties. LPE does not require transfer techniques and the resulting material can be deposited on different substrates (rigid and flexible) following different strategies, such as dip and drop casting, spin, spray and rod coating, ink-jet printing, etc. Several LMs (including BN, MoS\textsubscript{2}, W\textsubscript{1063} or WO\textsubscript{2} films,\textsuperscript{1064} ion beam mixing,\textsuperscript{1065} etc. The preferred production process for tribological applications is magnetron sputtering,\textsuperscript{1066} because of its lower T than thermally activated deposition methods.\textsuperscript{1066} This is also well suited for large area deposition (\(\sim\) m\textsuperscript{2}).\textsuperscript{1067} CVD was used to grow h-BN,\textsuperscript{1068} and is now being developed to grow TMDs.\textsuperscript{1069} If single layers of the binary films are desired, then ALD or, more appropriately, ALE might be a better suited.

### 4.13. Graphene and other 2d crystal hybrids

Technological progress is determined, to a great extent, by developments in material science. The most surprising breakthroughs are attained when a new type of material, or new combinations of known materials, with different dimensional- and functionality, are created. Well-known examples are the transition from 3d semiconducting structures based on Ge and Si to 2d semiconducting heterostructures, nowadays the leading platform for microelectronics. Ultimately, the limits and boundaries of certain applications are given by the very properties of the materials naturally available to us. Thus, the band-gap of Si dictates the voltages used in computers, and the Young’s modulus of steel determines the size of the construction beams. Heterostructures based on 2d crystals will decouple the performance of particular devices from the properties of naturally available materials. 2d crystals have a number of exciting properties, often unique and very different from those of their 3d counterparts. However, it is the combinations of such 2d crystals in 3d stacks that offer vast opportunities in designing the functionalities of such heterostructures. One can combine conductive, insulating, probably superconducting and magnetic 2d crystals in one stack with atomic precision, fine-tuning the performance of the resulting material. Furthermore, the functionality of such stacks is “embedded” in the design of such heterostructures.

Heterostructures have already played a crucial role in technology, giving us semiconductor lasers and high \(\mu\) FETs. However, thus far the choice of materials has been limited to those which can be grown (typically by MBE) one on top of another, thus limiting the types of structures which can be prepared. Instead, 2d crystals of very different nature can be
combined in one stack with atomic precision, offering unprecedented control on the properties and functionalities of the resulting 2D-based heterostructures. 2D crystals with very different properties can be combined in one 3D structure, producing novel, multi-functional materials. Most importantly, the functionality of such heterostructures will not simply be given by the combined properties of the individual layers. Interactions and transport between the layers allow one to go beyond simple incremental improvements in performance and create a truly “quantum leap” in functionality. By carefully choosing and arranging the individual components one can tune the parameters, creating materials with tailored properties, or “materials on demand.” Following this novel approach, part of the functionality is brought to the level of the design of the material itself.

Inorganic LMs can be exploited for the realization of heterostructures with graphene, to modulate/change the electronic properties, thus creating “materials on demand”: hybrid superstructures, with properties not existing in nature,99,106,1070,1078 tailored for novel applications. E.g., superstructures like those in Fig. 31 (SLG/BN/MoS2/BN/SLG) can be used for tunnel devices, such as diodes, FETs, and light emitting devices, or for energy application, such as photovoltaic cells.

To date, 3 methods can be envisaged for the production of atomically thin heterostructures: (I) growth by CVD;1071 (II) layer by layer stacking via mechanical transfer,99,908,1072 and (III) layer by layer deposition of chemically exfoliated 2D crystals. However, as the field develops, other techniques will emerge.

CVD is emerging as a promising approach to grow 2D crystals. Growth of h-BN1073 and MoS2 1074 was already demonstrated. Ref. 1073 reported growth of single layer h-BN by thermal decomposition of borazine (B3N3H6) on Ni (111). Ref. 1074 demonstrated that the CVD growth of MoS2 is scalable and films of any size can be made because the lateral size of the layers is defined by the size of the substrates used. Moreover, also the thickness of the MoS2 film can be controlled being directly dependent on the thickness of the pre-deposited Mo metal on the substrate and the as-grown layers can then be transferred onto arbitrary substrates. 1074

The aim is to produce a large range of 2D crystals on large scale and with control on demand of N. Low-T CVD and CMOS compatible substrate will be investigated as well all the transfer strategies already developed with graphene.

2D crystals can also be produced as nanoribbons (NRs) with tuneable electrical and magnetic properties. MoS2-NRs were made via electrochemical/chemical synthesis1075 while zigzag few- and single-layered BN-NRs were obtained unzipping multiwall BN nanotubes through plasma etching.1076 The target is to produce, within the next 10 years, NRs with controlled electrical and optical properties.

Field effect vertical tunneling transistors based on graphene heterostructures with atomically thin BN acting as a tunnel barrier, were reported.489 The device operation relies on the voltage tunability of the tunnel density of states in graphene and of the effective height of the tunnel barrier adjacent to the graphene electrode.489 Ref. 491 used WS2 as an atomically thin barrier, allowing switching between tunneling and thermionic transport, with much better transistor characteristics with respect to the MoS2 analogue,489,492 thus reaching a much higher ON/OFF 107. A “barristor”, i.e. a graphene-Si hybrid three-terminal device that mimics a triode operation, was developed by ref. 492. The electrostatically gated graphene/Si interface induces a tunable Schottky barrier that controls charge transport across a vertically stacked structure.489,491,492

4.13.1. CVD growth of heterostructures. Chemical vapour deposition is a method suitable for mass production of heterostructures, though it requires the largest investment and effort in terms of developing the necessary expertise and machinery. There are several indications that such growth is indeed feasible.1077 H-BN has already been shown to be effective as a substrate for graphene CVD, see Fig. 51.

4.13.2. Mechanical transfer. Transfer of individual 2D crystals into heterostructures has been widely demonstrated99,1078 Graphene – BN heterosystems, e.g., have enabled the observation of several interesting effects, including FQHE,908 ballistic transport99 and metal–insulator transition in graphene. 1078 ‘Dry’ mechanical transfer offers the possibility of controlling/modifying each individual layer as it is being deposited, including by chemical modification, at any stage of the transfer procedure. Also, any atomic layer in the multilayer stack can be individually contacted, offering unprecedented control on the properties of the stack (one could produce a material with individual contacts to every conducting atomic plane). Furthermore, one can apply local strain to individual layers, which significantly modifies the band structure of GRMs.19,1079,1080 Important is the control of the relative orientation of the layers, which may affect the electronic properties of the stack in certain intervals of the energy spectrum.958

4.13.3. Heterostructures from dispersions and inks. Large-scale placement of LPE samples can be achieved by spin coating, Langmuir–Blodgett, spray and rod coating, dip casting (Fig. 52). Surface modifications by SAMs enable targeted large-scale deposition. High uniformity and well defined structures on flexible substrates can also be obtained. DEP can also be used to control the placement of individual crystals between
pre-patterned electrodes. Inkjet printing allows to mix and print layers of different materials and is a quick and effective way of mass-production of such systems.

Although the quality of the resulting structures would be significantly lower than that obtained by mechanical or CVD methods, it would still be suitable for a number of photonics and optoelectronics applications, as well as for applications in thin film transistors, RF tags, solar cells, batteries and supercapacitors.

4.1.3.4. Bonding using polymers. 2d polymers offer large structural diversity through different possible connections between the monomers. Different synthesis routes are possible: using small fragments covalently bonded (difficult), self-assembly approaches (maximum sizes of the order of a few nanometers), knitting polymeric strands (planarity difficult to achieve), polymerization at air/liquid or liquid/liquid interfaces, SAMs, stacked (3d) multilayer polymerization, etc.

4.14. Silicene, germanene, phosphorene, MXene and other graphene like systems

Silicene sheets,\textsuperscript{13,114} i.e. the Si equivalent of graphene,\textsuperscript{1081} see Fig. 53a, have been synthesized by \textit{in situ} growth on silver (Ag) (111) surfaces. A honeycomb atomic structure with a Si–Si distance of 0.23 nm was revealed in STM,\textsuperscript{113,1082} with a long-range epitaxial order confirmed by sharp LEED patterns. Conical band dispersions at the corners of the silicene Brillouin zone (K and K’ points), evidenced in High-Resolution ARPES measurements, point to Dirac fermions with a Fermi velocity of $1.3 \times 10^6$ m s$^{-1}$, as theoretically predicted,\textsuperscript{1082} quite the same as graphene, and four times higher than previously obtained on a 1d grating of silicene NRs.\textsuperscript{1082} GGA-DFT calculations including the Ag(111) substrate-confirm the stability of the epitaxial arrangement.

Silicene is predicted to have non-trivial topological properties.\textsuperscript{115} Hence, it could offer the possibility, if interfaced with a s-wave superconductor, for advances in the long quest for Majorana fermions.\textsuperscript{276} Furthermore, being Si the workhorse of electronics, this synthesis could have a impact for novel devices because of the compatibility with existing Si technologies. A key issue in this direction is the transfer -or even the growth-on an insulating substrate, like, e.g., AlN.\textsuperscript{1082}

The growth of silicene paves the way to the synthesis of germanene, see Fig. 53b, the equivalent of graphene for Ge, also with nontrivial band topology, and a gap induced by effective spin orbit coupling for the $\pi$ orbitals at the K point.\textsuperscript{276,115}

Stanene, a single layer of tin atoms,\textsuperscript{123} arranged in a manner similar to graphene, was observed in MBE experiments in the nineties.\textsuperscript{117} Stanene deposited on substrate has a gap $\sim$0.3 eV,\textsuperscript{123} with quantum spin Hall (QSH) states (i.e. edge states where the carriers with opposite spins move in opposite directions\textsuperscript{1084}) states that can be tuned by chemical functionalization as well as by external strain.\textsuperscript{123}

Phosphorene is a stable elemental 2d material that can also be mechanically exfoliated from bulk black phosphorus,\textsuperscript{116} which is the most RT stable phosphorus allotrope.\textsuperscript{1085} Black phosphorus was first synthesized from white phosphorus (also known as tetraphosphorus, a molecule made up of four atoms in a tetrahedral structure) under high pressure and high temperature in 1914\textsuperscript{1086} and it has a layered structure, held together by vdW forces.\textsuperscript{1087–1089} Black phosphorus displays a sequence of structural phase transformations, superconductivity at high pressures with $T_c$ above 10 K, and T dependent resistivity and magnetoresistivity.\textsuperscript{1090–1095} Phosphorene layers share a honeycomb lattice structure with graphene with the notable difference of non-planarity in the shape of structural ridges. The bulk lattice parameters of black phosphorus are: $a_1 = 3.36$ Å, $a_2 = 4.53$ Å, and $a_3 = 11.17$ Å (ref. 116). The large value of $a_3$ is caused by the nonplanar layer structure and the presence of two AB stacked layers in the bulk unit cell, see Fig. 26. The ridged layer structure helps to keep orientational order

![Fig. 52. Superstructure assembly by dispersions and inks. Dip casting is used to deposit successive layers of different 2d crystals to create an heterostructure.](image1)

![Fig. 53. (a) STM image showing the graphene-like structure of one monolayer of silicon deposited on a closepacked silver surface, Ag (111). Adapted from ref. 114 (b) 16.2 nm x 16.2 nm STM image of the modulated honeycomb of germanene $\sqrt{7} \times \sqrt{7}$ superstructure with a zoom-in at the bottom left corner (the $\sqrt{7} \times \sqrt{7}$ unit cell is drawn in black). Adapted from ref. 1099; (c) Side view of MXene, where M (green dot) is an early transition metal, X is either carbon and/or nitrogen (grey dots) and A is an A-group (mostly IIIA and IVA, or groups 13 and 14) element. Adapted from ref. 1100.](image2)
between adjacent phosphorene monolayers and thus maintains the in-plane anisotropy.116

Another class of 2d crystals are the MXenes, i.e. transition metal carbides and nitrides, see Fig. 53c, created by selectively removing Al (in hydrofluoric acid at RT)119 from layered ternary carbides known as MAX phases. These could add at least another 60 members to the LM family.119,120 Through this exfoliation process, the carbide layers were separated into two MXene sheets just a few atoms thick.119 MXenes can accommodate various ions and molecules between their layers by intercalation.1096,1097 MXene sheets are promising for energy applications, such as Li-ion batteries,1096 electrochemical capacitors120,1097 and hydrogen storage.1098 Ref. 1097 reported the spontaneous intercalation of cations from aqueous salt solutions between 2d Ti3C2 MXene layers. A variety of cations, including Na+, K+, NH4+, Mg2+, and Al3+, can also be intercalated electrolytically, offering capacitance in excess of 300 F cm−2, a value that is much higher than that achieved by porous carbons1097 and comparable with those reported in other GRMs, see section 10.2.

4.14.1. Chemical modification of 2d crystals. Chemical modification of graphene (Fig. 54) is a powerful approach to create new GRMs (e.g., graphane,33 chlorinated graphene1101 or fluorographene34). Applying this to other 2d crystals offers a chance to have new varieties with versatile physical properties. It is only the beginning, and many other materials with very different properties are possible. Methods for chemical modification of the two sides of a 2d crystal are desirable. Chemical modifications can provide a fine control over the distance between neighbouring planes in the 2d heterostructures. This might be done by intercalation, or by placing other metallic and semiconducting nanostructures between planes.

Ref. 122 synthesized millimeter-scale crystals of a hydrogen-terminated germanane from the topochemical deintercalation of CaGe2. This layered solid is analogous to multilayer graphane.33 The resultant four-coordinate puckered lattice of Ge atoms has an analogous geometry to the sp3-hybridized graphene surface, in which every Ge atom is terminated with either H or OH above or below the layer.124 The surface layer of germanane only slowly oxidizes in air, after 5 months.122 Germanane is thermally stable up to 75 °C (ref. 122). However, above this T, dehydrogenation and amorphization begin to occur.122 Germanane is the first of a new class of covalently terminated graphene33 analogues, that could cover a variety of traditional semiconductors, and has potential for a wide range of (opto)electronic and sensing applications, because of its direct band gap of 1.53 eV (ref. 122) and an electron μ ∼5 times higher than that of bulk Ge (3900 cm2 V−1 s−1), as predicted by theory.122

4.15. Outlook and future challenges

The successful use of GRMs depends not only on the identification of the right products for new and current applications, but also on the ability to produce any of the materials in large quantities at a reasonable cost. We now know over 600 LMs exist, and probably more. The progress in developing new materials processes over the past few years has been impressive.

However, the suitability of any given process depends on the application. Nanoelectronics more than likely has the most demanding requirements, i.e. low defect density single crystals. Other applications, such as biosensors, may require defective graphene, while printable electronics can tolerate lower quality, e.g. lower μ, graphene. CVD techniques are emerging as ideal for large area graphene films for touch screen displays and other large display applications, while graphene derived from SiC maybe better suited for resistor standards. Many issues still remain to be addressed in the growth of graphene by CVD to improve the electrical and optical characteristics, including mechanical distortions, stable doping, and the development of reliable low cost transfer techniques. While transfer techniques can be developed to place graphene onto insulating substrates, it is desirable to grow graphene directly on dielectric surfaces for many device applications and progress is being made in achieving films on h-BN as well as SiO2. However, a lot more effort is required to achieve large area uniform high quality graphene films on dielectrics. In the case of graphene on SiC, among other issues related to uniformity, crystal size could be an impediment for large scale production. LPE is appealing for inks, thin films and composites, and future research is needed to control on-demand N, flake thickness and lateral size, as well as rheological properties. Synthetic graphenes, together with GNR produced by SiC,100 are promising for the production of atomically precise NRs and QDs to overcome the lack of band gap necessary for many electronic device applications. A controlled dopant distribution is also needed, and techniques such as functionalization using self-assembled acceptor/donor molecules or assembling pre-doped molecules are being studied.

The layered nature of graphite makes its integration with other LMs a natural way to create heterostructures. LMs have been around for a long time and studied and developed mostly for their tribological properties. Now these materials are being considered as new interlayer dielectrics for heterostructures with potential for new electronic devices with exotic properties. Because of this, there will be a host of new processes that will need to be developed in order to grow or deposit high quality large area monolayer films integrated with graphene with controlled thickness and transport properties.

The GRMs production timeline is shown in Fig. 55. Timescales: 2–3 years: Formulation of GRM inks. CVD growth high μ (6 × 104 cm2 V−1 s−1) graphene films. Homogeneous (mm2) graphene films on SiC 3–5 years: Production of heterostruc-
tures with on-demand (opto)electronic properties via LPE and CVD. 5–7 years: Production of 2D crystal by MBE and ALD. Formulation of high concentration inks (10 g L\(^{-1}\)) with tuneable morphological (>80% 1-L) and controlled rheological properties (\(\nu = 1-1000\) mPa s). 7–10 years: Production of large area (mm size) 2D crystals via LPE. Large area single crystals. Surface roughness <0.2 nm. Engineered band gap NRs and QDs.

5. Electronic devices

Graphene has already demonstrated high potential to impact most ICT areas, ranging from top-end, high-performance applications in ultrafast (>1 THz) information processing, to consumer applications using transparent or flexible electronic structures.

The great promise of graphene is testified by the increasing number of chip-makers now active in graphene research. Most importantly, graphene is considered to be amongst the candidate materials for post-Si electronics by the ITRS.\(^\text{12}\)

5.1. Opening a band-gap in graphene

The target is to fully explore the performance of graphene transistors in both logic and RF applications. Graphene may be used to develop new applications based on stretchable electronics, such as conformal biosensors and rollable displays. These are required to meet the increasing needs of human-interface technology. Graphene can solve the standstill of

Fig. 55  GRM production timeline.
stretchable electronics, due to the difficulty in developing semiconducting materials with the high stretchability required for such applications. Fig. 56 and Table 3 show some possible applications and an indication of when functional device prototypes could be expected.

Graphene can replace materials in several existing applications, but the combination of its unique properties should inspire completely new applications, which is the ultimate target.

The major obstacle of graphene in transistor applications, especially for ICs as potential Si replacement, is its zero band-gap. This is responsible for the low \( I_{\text{ON}}/I_{\text{OFF}} \) in GFETs due to a non-zero off state drain current, which leads to considerable static power dissipation. E.g., the typical static drain current in graphene inverters\(^{1102}\) is \( \sim 270 \mu A \mu m^{-1} \) at a supply voltage \( V_{\text{DD}} = 2.5 \text{ V} \), in contrast to the much smaller leakage drain current \( \sim 100 \text{nA} \mu m^{-1} \) at \( V_{\text{DD}} = 0.75 \text{ V} \) in 22 nm node high-performance Si logic transistors.\(^{1103}\) Small band gap opening was observed in large area hybrid films, consisting of graphene and h-BN domains synthesized on Cu substrates by CVD.\(^{1104}\)

Thus, opening a band gap without compromising any of its other outstanding properties, such as high-field transport and \( \mu \), is one of the most active research areas. Apart from quantum confinement (GNRs and GQDs), many other techniques have been developed for this goal. Substrate induced band-gap opening was investigated.\(^{1105}\) Band-gap opening in graphene, both on h-BN and h-BN/\( \text{Ni(111)} \) with band gap up to 0.5 eV was reported.\(^{1106}\) Theory suggests that a band gap \( \sim 0.52 \text{ eV} \) can be opened in graphene deposited on oxygen terminated \( \text{SiO}_2 \) surfaces.\(^{1107}\) A bandgap is observed for BLG grown on SiC.\(^{1108}\)

Substitutional doping is another promising route for opening a band gap. Nitrogen doping might be used to convert graphene into a p-type semiconductor.\(^{1109}\)

A few other approaches also exist for band gap engineering. Formation of GNRs with finite band gaps is possible using conventional BC lithography.\(^{319}\) A band gap \( \sim 0.7 \text{ eV} \) was demonstrated by selective hydrogenation of graphene on \( \text{Ir} \).\(^{358}\) Molecular doping and charge transfer methods could also modulate the electronic properties via paramagnetic adsorbates and impurities that can dope graphene.\(^{1110}\) Selective chemical functionalization can also be used for band gap engineering. Complete hydrogenation of graphene forms graphane, an insulator,\(^{33}\) while a similar process using Fluor-
viable for electronics requires hole doping, or Fermi level moving by applying a gate voltage.

All these methodologies are at their infancy, and need be further developed. E.g., B substitutional doping, one of the most promising ways of opening a band gap in graphene, increases defects and disorder.1114 Uniform doping over large areas has not been achieved yet.

Techniques need to be studied to locally functionalize graphene on an atomic length-scale employing a Scanning Catalyst Microscope (SCM).1114 A catalyst particle attached at the end of a scanning tip is positioned close to the sample and then a local chemical reaction is triggered by local heating in the presence of a reaction gas.310 E.g., Ni particles preferentially cut graphene along specific crystallographic directions.310 Atomic precision is assured by the limited contact area between tip and sample.

Another aim is to achieve control over domain size and shape in graphene-BN hybrids. This is essential for tuning the gap and other electronic properties. Tuneable band gap and spintronic properties in graphene-graphane superlattices need to be addressed.

5.2. Graphene-based microelectronics and nanoelectronics

The progress in digital logic relies on downscaling of CMOS devices through the demand for low voltage, low power and high performance. This size scaling has permitted the IC complexity to double every 18 months.1115,1116 The decrease of gate lengths corresponds to an increase of the number of transistors per processor. Nowadays, processors containing two billion MOSFETs, many with gate lengths of 30 nm, are in mass production (Fig. 57).1133

However, CMOS scaling is approaching fundamental limits due to various factors, such as increased power density, leakage currents and production costs, with diminishing performance returns.1115,1116 E.g., static (leakage) power dissipation in state-of-the-art Si microprocessors has already exceeded the dynamic (switching) power,1117 and is expected to increase further with the continuation of the aggressive scaling of CMOS technology. Faster computing systems need access to large amounts of on-chip memory and Si technology scaling limits create bottlenecks in realizing high-density memories.1118 Thus, a significant challenge for the semiconductor industry is the development of a post-Si age, with new materials, such as GRMs. However, the potential performance of graphene-based transistors is still unclear. It is not the extremely high $\mu$ of graphene, but rather the possibility of making devices with extremely thin channels that is the most forceful feature of GFETs. Indeed, these devices may be scaled to shorter channel lengths and higher speeds, avoiding the undesirable short channel effects that restrict the performance of current devices. With the continuous downscaling of devices and increasing dissipation power densities, materials that can conduct heat efficiently are of paramount importance.102 The outstanding thermal properties102 of graphene provide an extra motivation for its integration with CMOS technology, as well as beyond-CMOS, with the possibility to overcome state-of-the-art Si and III-V semiconductor based high frequency FETs at the ultimate scaling limits.1119

Apart from the high cut-off frequency $f_T$ (which is a measure of internal transistor delays, rather than its functionality in realistic electronic circuits1120), GFETs must also exhibit an over-unity voltage gain. Voltage gain $A_v > 1$ is required in general-purpose electronic circuits, such as analogue voltage amplifiers and digital logic gates. The first graphene back-gated FET was reported in 2004.4 However, such back-gated devices, although very useful for proof-of-concept purposes, do not exhibit $A_v > 1$, suffer from very large parasitic capacitances and cannot be integrated with other components. Consequently, practical graphene transistors need a top-gate. The first graphene top-gate GFET was reported in 2007.1121 From that important milestone, huge progresses have followed. Top-gated graphene GFETs have been made with graphene produced by MC1124 carbon segregation1125 and CVD.1126 Large scale integration of GRMs in modern electronic devices requires development of ultra-thin high-$\kappa$ gate dielectrics, such as SiO$_2$,1121 Al$_2$O$_3$,1127 and HfO$_2$.1128 This is especially important in GFETs in which high conductance is required to obtain $A_v > 1$. Such dielectrics should also exhibit large scale uniformity and high reliability without having a negative impact on the electronic properties of GRMs. High-quality dielectrics are often grown by ALD, requiring a seeding layer which increases the total thickness of the gate insulator and therefore decreases the conductance. In order to realize ultra-thin dielectrics of Al$_2$O$_3$ and HfO$_2$ an organic seeding monolayer was used.1130-1132 The growth of Al$_2$O$_3$ on an ozone seeding layer which leaves no residual layer after growth was demonstrated.1133 As an alternative to ALD, self-assembled nanodielectrics were incorporated in GFETs.1134 Similar investigations on ALD-grown Al$_2$O$_3$ in MoS$_2$ FETs were also carried out.1135,1136

The first GFETs with $A_v > 1$ (~6) were realized by utilizing ultra-thin AlO$_2$ gate dielectrics.1129,1137 The gate stack was fab-
affected by evaporation of Al followed by exposure to air. This naturally forms a very thin (<4 nm) AlO$_x$ layer at the interface between graphene and the Al layer evaporated on top.\cite{1129,1137} However, these GFETs exhibited $A_v > 1$ only at cryogenic $T$,\cite{1129,1137} as strong hysteresis observed in their transfer characteristics suppressed $A_v$ at RT.\cite{1137} Hysteretic behaviour of GFETs under ambient conditions stems from water charge traps adsorbed on the substrate,\cite{1138-1140} which has a detrimental impact on their transconductance, therefore on $A_v$. The first $A_v > 1$ under ambient conditions\cite{1143} was obtained by deploying misoriented BLG as active material and using a solid polymer electrolyte as gate dielectric.\cite{1144} However, these devices exhibited $A_v > 1$ only in direct current (DC) mode, as a consequence of a large overlap between the polymer gate and source/drain contacts.\cite{1144} DC gain is of no interest in realistic electronic applications, as logic gates and voltage amplifiers operate in dynamic, alternating current (AC) mode. An AC $A_v > 1$ was firstly demonstrated at RT in a 6-finger-gate GFET configuration.\cite{1142} The obtained gain was small ($A_v = 1.7$) and the devices were not integrated (they required external inductors and capacitors to operate). Despite this, they exhibited promisingly large bandwidth (6 GHz).\cite{1142}

Soon thereafter integrated graphene voltage amplifiers were demonstrated.\cite{1143} They exhibited the highest AC voltage gain ($A_v = 3.7$) reported until then in SLG-FETs at RT.\cite{1143} In contrast to standard GFETs in which there are ungated parts of graphene channel on either side of the gate, those in ref. 1143 did not have ungated parts, due to a self-aligned fabrication process. This also eliminated hysteresis in the transfer curve, thus far detrimental in obtaining $A_v > 1$ at RT. Such a unique blend of transistor properties combined with the use of very thin gate insulators resulted in $A_v$ that can readily be utilized both in analogue and digital electronics. However, these devices were fabricated from MC graphene, unsuitable for mass production. The highest $A_v$ reported so far in self-aligned top-gated wafer-scale GFETs under ambient conditions is 5.3.\cite{1144} Such gain allowed graphene integrated complementary inverters to exhibit digital signal matching at RT.\cite{1144} Cascading of digital inverters in which the previous stage is capable of triggering the next stage, was also demonstrated.\cite{1144} This approach resulted in the realization of integrated graphene ring oscillators (GROs), consisting of an odd number of inverters cascaded in a loop which makes the RO unstable inducing oscillation, operating at GHz frequencies. These GROs are the fastest demonstrated in any low-dimensional nanomaterial to date.\cite{1102} The highest $A_v$ reported so far in GFETs is 35, but in exfoliated BLG subject to perpendicular electric fields.\cite{87}

The channels of most top-gated transistors are made of large-area graphene, with a minimum conductivity (∼4 e$^2$ h$^{-1}$), even within the limit of nominally zero carrier concentration.\cite{74} This is too high for applications in logic elements, as it leads to high leakage in the off state and poses serious limitations for the switching of these devices. Thus, one option for graphene in digital logic relies on bandgap opening. To date, the formation of GNRs seems the most promising route and GFETs with back-gate control were demonstrated.\cite{312} Such devices operate as p-channels with $I_{ON}/I_{OFF} \sim 10^6$ (ref. 312). Ref. 1122 reported top-gated GNR GFETs with HfO$_2$ top-gate dielectric, with a RT $I_{ON}/I_{OFF} \sim 70$. Proof of principle devices were demonstrated in BLG GFETs, with $I_{ON}/I_{OFF} \sim 2000$ at low $T$, and 100 at RT.\cite{1145} However, large $I_{ON}/I_{OFF}$ must be obtained together with $A_v > 1$ for these GFETs to be usable in practical applications, i.e., large $\mu$ must be preserved while opening the band gap.

The high $\mu$, coupled with high $\kappa$ and high current density, make graphene ideal as a replacement for Cu interconnects.\cite{1146} Theoretical projections suggest that graphene with low line-widths (<8 nm) may outperform Cu.\cite{1146} Thus, although for digital electronics the entry of graphene is expected on a longer timescale, Fig. 61, the first components, such as interconnects, may be fabricated within the next few years. The long-term target plan (>20 years) is to transform graphene transistors, from being excellent tools to probe the transport properties of this material, to viable devices to compete and replace/integrate state-of-the-art Si and compound semiconductor electronics. Routes for realizing graphene-based digital electronics need to be explored and assessed to fully exploit the potential of this material to bring the semiconductor industry beyond the 7.4 nm node, which the ITRS expects to be reached in 2025 (ref. 12).

GFETs with controlled threshold voltage and both n-channel and p-channel need to be demonstrated for CMOS logic. The contact resistance between the metallic source and drain and graphene channel should be investigated deeply and more focussed research is needed to understand the contact properties. New graphene device concepts, such as tunnel FETs (TFETs) and bilayer pseudospin FETs (BiSFET)\cite{1147} need to be studied, and different design options must be explored, evaluated and optimized. The BiSFET is based on the electrical properties of two layers of graphene in close proximity.\cite{1147} Electrons in one layer can pair with holes (both Fermions) in the opposite layer resulting in e–h-pairs/excitons (Bosons) which then can condense.\cite{1147} The condensation alters the quantum wavefunctions in the bilayer structure, converting states that were isolated in one of the two layers into states that are a coherent linear combination of top and bottom layer components.\cite{1148} This qualitative change effectively shorts the two layers, reducing the tunnel resistance from a large value to a value limited by contacts only.\cite{1147} The reduction in tunnel resistance applies only for small interlayer bias, however, because high current destroys the condensate.\cite{1148} The BiSFET exploits the $I-V$ nonlinearities associated with this maximum tunnel current, allowing, in principle, lower voltage, lower power operation than possible with CMOS FETs.\cite{1147}

Moreover, the integration with exiting CMOS technology is a critical step in establishing a pathway for graphene electronics.

Another crucial point concerns the steady increase in power dissipation demand per unit area (despite the reduction of the supply voltage). This is becoming a major issue for the design of next-generation devices: it is mandatory to efficiently remove heat. Besides its practical importance, the investigation
of heat transport in graphene and graphene-based systems offers other rewards, more closely related to fundamental physical issues like, e.g., the role of the reduced dimensionality and/or different shaping on transport features.

It is possible, through computer simulations, to understand how/to-what-extent in-plane \( k \) is affected by structural defects, stretching and bending deformations and lateral dimensions (in GNRs). Also, by simulations, proof-of-concept studies can be executed on possible thermal rectification effects in GNRs.

5.2.1. **Transistor count in graphene circuits.** The development of graphene devices exhibiting \( A_v > 1 \) is tightly connected to the development of graphene multi-stage (i.e. multi-transistor) circuits. The transistor count in some of the graphene circuits realized so far is shown in Fig. 58. The first functional circuits comprised only one GFET.\(^{1,1149,1150}\) Their functionality was controlled by DC input biasing, depending on which different types of logic gates\(^{1149} \) or a frequency multiplier\(^{1150} \) were realized. Although these simple circuits demonstrated that graphene can be used to realize functionalities typically found in conventional electronic circuits, they suffered from several drawbacks. Both circuits were made from MC graphene and not integrated (they required external resistors to operate). The GFETs were back-gated, therefore the circuits exhibited a very small \( A_v \), which resulted in a large attenuation of the output signal. This leads to the inability to directly couple digital logic gates (due to a mismatch between input and output voltage logic levels) or to amplify analog AC signals. Therefore the realized functionalities could not be used in realistic and more complex electronic systems.

The first attempt to increase the transistor count was the realization of graphene complementary inverters comprised of two GFETs.\(^{1151}\) This was the first time a complete functionality was integrated on a single MC graphene flake, and no additional components were required. This integrated circuit also established a simple concept of complementary operation between the Dirac points of the two GFETs connected in series. However, these inverters were also back-gated, therefore exhibited \( A_v < 1 \). The concept of complementary operation was later extended to top-gated inverters, exhibiting \( A_v > 1 \) at cryogenic\(^{1129} \) and RT.\(^{1143}\) However, their transistor count was also 2, and there was no attempt to demonstrate multi-stage circuits, probably because of the use of MC graphene.

The first graphene multi-stage circuit comprised two inverters connected in series, thus bringing the transistor count to 4.\(^{1144}\) Signal matching and cascading was demonstrated under ambient conditions, with inverters fabricated from CVD graphene.\(^{1144}\) A good \( A_v \sim 5 \), crucial in achieving cascaded operation,\(^{1144}\) was obtained due to a combination of factors including full-channel gating, thin (\( \sim 4 \) nm) gate oxide (leading to good control of the top-gate over the channel), \( \mu \sim 500 \text{ cm}^2 \text{V}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1} \), low output conductance (\( g_{d} \sim 50 \mu \text{s} \mu \text{m}^{-1} \)), and manageable contact resistivity (\( \sim 9 \mu \Omega \mu \text{m} \)). Although these inverters pave the way to realistic multi-stage circuits, they have large parasitics, limiting the clock rate to 200 kHz.\(^{1144}\)

Multi-stage circuits must operate at high (\( >1 \) GHz) technologically-relevant frequencies to be useful. High-frequency graphene circuits were developed over the past few years, but they are all single-transistor and single-stage circuits.\(^{1153,1154}\) The first wafer-scale graphene integrated circuit was a 10 GHz frequency mixer, but it consisted of a single GFET integrated with two inductors.\(^1\) Similarly, high-frequency graphene voltage amplifiers were reported with \( A_v > 1 \), up to 6 GHz, but with a single GFET connected to two off-chip bias tees.\(^{1142}\)

Elimination of parasitics in inverters integrated on wafer-scale graphene paves the way to high-frequency multi-stage integrated circuits. Ref.\(^{1102}\) demonstrated high-frequency GROs, consisting of 4 cascaded stages and 8 GFETs. GROs were also realized with 12 GFETs,\(^{1155}\) however running below 50 MHz.

5.2.2. **Digital logic gates.** Application of graphene in digital logic gates is limited by the zero bandgap, which prevents depletion of charge carriers. The inability to completely turn off GFETs increases static power dissipation with respect to traditional, Si-based, CMOS logic. This also limits the control of gate voltage over drain current, i.e. \( i_e \) reduces the transconductance, \( g_{m} \), with respect to conventional FETs, which can be turned off at suitable gate biases.\(^{1156}\) Moreover, lack of depletion leads to a weaker drain current saturation regime in GFETs, which in turn increases their output conductance \( g_{d} \). Hence most of the GFETs so far have intrinsic gain \( g_{m}/g_{d} \), smaller than unity\(^{1140,1149,1150,1151,1157,1159}\) which results in the inability to directly couple digital logic gates (due to a mismatch between input and output voltage logic levels).\(^{1141}\) Current modulation in graphene devices can be increased by patterning GNRs, which increases \( I_{ON}/I_{OFF} \).\(^{296,1152,1160}\) However this significantly reduces the on current,\(^{303,1149}\) which in turn reduces \( A_v \). Similarly, very large \( I_{ON}/I_{OFF} \) obtained in recently reported GTFETs\(^{106}\) are currently unusable in digital logic due to very low on currents.

---

**Fig. 58** Transistor count in graphene circuits with \( A_v < 1 \) (open symbols) and \( A_v > 1 \) (filled symbols). The linear fit is performed only on circuits with over-unity RT AC Av. From this, a graphene Moore’s law is obtained: the number of GFETs on a chip currently doubles approximately every 8 months. However, it is unlikely that this will hold in the near future. Values taken from: \(^{1149,1150,1144,1151,1142,1155,11129,11102}\) Adapted from ref. 1208.
GFETs must satisfy two additional requirements in order to be considered as building blocks of future logic gates: $A_v > 10$ and $I_{ON}/I_{OFF} > 10^5$. The short-term goal is thus to achieve $A_v$ sufficient for realistic applications where high-speed operation is desired, but power dissipation is not a concern, similar to the SiGe and InP emitter-coupled logic (ECL), the fastest logic family.\textsuperscript{1161} The long-term goal should be based on both requirements, as only in this way graphene could be considered as a replacement for Si CMOS in future ubiquitous logic gates (e.g., in microprocessors). This is not a far-fetched goal because the Si CMOS is also experiencing some fundamental difficulties related to short-channel effects, gate oxide thickness scaling, and channel carrier mobility.\textsuperscript{12,1162} As a consequence, static (leakage) power exceeds dynamic (switching) power in most state-of-the-art Si logic circuits.\textsuperscript{12,1163}

In order to achieve the short-term goal it will be necessary to realize top-gated GFETs with ultra-thin (<4 nm) high-$
\mu$-gate insulators, as $A_v > 1$ has already been demonstrated in graphene devices with similar gate thicknesses (≈4 nm).\textsuperscript{1141–1143} The voltage gain could further be improved by using BLG. In turbostratic BLG misorientation electronically decouples the two SLGs.\textsuperscript{1164,1165} The bottom layer acts as a pseudosubstrate, which electrostatically screens the top layer from the substrate, thus giving enhanced $\mu$ within the top layer.\textsuperscript{1164,1165} In Bernal-stacked BLG a perpendicular electric field can open a moderate bandgap\textsuperscript{128} allowing large $A_v$ in dual-gate configurations.\textsuperscript{128}

The next stage in the development of graphene logic should be incorporation of highly-efficient gate stacks in BLGFETs. The final stage should be technology transfer to wafer-scale BLG. Once wafer-scale high-$\mu$ graphene logic gates become available, their application in ultra-fast logic circuitry should be investigated.

The long-term goal is more challenging, as no satisfactory solution has been found so far in order to open a bandgap in graphene without reducing $\mu$. Bandgap engineering of graphene should be attempted by patterning into GNRs. However, state-of-the-art sub 10 nm GNRs have very low $\mu \sim 200$ cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$ (ref. 312) as a consequence of carrier scattering on disordered ribbon edges.\textsuperscript{312} In order to eliminate unwanted scattering, GNRs should have crystallographically smooth edges\textsuperscript{308,310,320} and be deposited on insulating substrates. This leads to an enormous fabrication challenge as GNR widths ~1 nm are required in order to reach the bandgap of Si (~1 eV), as necessary for reliable switching. GNRs, ~40 nm wide, grown on SiC have shown huge $\mu$ ($\sim$6 × 10$^6$ cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$) and could be a viable strategy, although the width (~40 nm) and the SiC cost could be an issue for scaling up.\textsuperscript{100} Finally, complementary logic (Fig. 59) is currently realized through electrostatic doping\textsuperscript{1144} which imposes limits on supply voltages in logic gates. In order to lift this restriction, GNRs should be chemically doped\textsuperscript{1150,1166,1167} but this doping should not introduce additional scattering centres in order to maintain high-$\mu$ of crystallographically smooth GNRs.

Conventional GFETs cannot be turned off in either of the two logic states and a typical in/out voltage swing is 22% of the supply voltage at RT.\textsuperscript{1144} Although this is less than the voltage swing in Si CMOS (capable of rail-to-rail operation, i.e., output voltage goes from ground = 0 V – GND – to supply voltage, with the voltage swing reaching almost 100% of the supply voltage),\textsuperscript{1161} it is still more than the swing in ECL gates.\textsuperscript{1168} Similar to graphene logic gates, ECL gates also comprise overdriven transistors in order to achieve ultra-fast operation.\textsuperscript{1166} For this reason a typical swing of the ECL gates is 0.8 V at a supply of 5.2 V, i.e., only 15% of the supply voltage.\textsuperscript{1161} ECL gates are at the core of the fastest SiGe and InP bipolar-CMOS (BiCMOS) or heterojunction bipolar transistor (HBT) chips and are used for digital signal processing at ultra-high frequencies ($f >$ 100 GHz),\textsuperscript{1169} inaccessible with conventional state-of-the-art CMOS technology. They are used in high-speed integer arithmetic units,\textsuperscript{1170} static ultra-high frequency dividers,\textsuperscript{1171} high data rate (≥50 Gb s$^{-1}$) serial communication systems for demultiplexing (i.e., extracting the original channels on the receiver side)\textsuperscript{1172} and phase detection for clock and data signal recovery.\textsuperscript{1173} Hence graphene logic gates could find uses in applications not suitable for traditional Si logic, such as ultra-fast logic applications where power dissipation is not a concern, or transparent circuits on flexible (plastic) substrates.

GNR FETs should be considered as a replacement for Si FETs in CMOS logic once they reach sufficiently large $A_v$ and $I_{ON}/I_{OFF}$, as discussed above. However, at this stage it is not clear whether this would be sufficient to migrate from Si to graphene logic. In the very optimistic scenario in which $\mu$ in GNR FETs would exceed that in Si FETs by an order of magnitude, it would still require a FET to have 100 GNRs ($W = 1$ nm) connected in parallel in order to reach the same current drive of a Si FET ($W = 1$ μm).

The timeline is shown in Fig. 61 and the main targets for digital logic gates are: 5–10 years: Ultra-fast (>100 GHz) integrated digital logic gates replacing ECL gates. 5–10 years: Simple digital logic gates on flexible or transparent substrates. 15–20 years: General-purpose low-power GNR digital logic gates replacing Si CMOS.
5.2.3. Digital non-volatile memories. Non-volatile memories are the most complex and advanced semiconductor devices following the Moore’s law below the 20 nm feature size. \(^{1118}\) State-of-the-art non-volatile memories consist of floating-gate flash cells, \(^{1174}\) in which the information is stored by charging/discharging an additional floating gate embedded between the standard control gate and semiconductor channel of a MOSFET.

Aggressive scaling of CMOS technology has a negative impact on the reliability of non-volatile memories. Parasitic capacitances between the adjacent cells increase with scaling, leading to a cross-talk. \(^{1175}\) Diminished lateral area leads to reduced gate coupling and therefore to higher operating voltages. \(^{1176}\) Larger number of array cells leads to a reduced sensing current and increased access times. \(^{1177}\) For these reasons, alternative materials and storage concepts have been actively investigated, including implementation of graphene in non-volatile memories \(^{1140,1178–1182}\) see Fig. 60. Research is needed in order to assess the most important figures of merits of non-volatile memories, such as endurance (i.e. the maximum number of cycles that the memory cell can withstand) and program/erase (P/E) [a cycle comprised of writing and then erasing data in a memory cell] curves, and to correctly extrapolate the retention time (i.e. the capability to retain a programmed state over time). Similarly to logic gates, non-volatile memories also require large enough (>10\(^5\) \(I_{\text{on}}/I_{\text{off}}\) for memory states to be unambiguously resolved from one another. For these reasons, the following parameters should be thoroughly investigated: P/E curves as a function of time, the available P/E window (i.e., difference in threshold voltage or current between the two logic states), the retention, and the endurance. In addition, if graphene is to be used as a conductive channel in flash FETs, bandgap engineering should be pursued, as for graphene logic gates.

The use of graphene in non-volatile memories is facing less challenges than in logic gates, because memory operation requires only large (>10\(^5\)) \(I_{\text{on}}/I_{\text{off}}\) (assuming that the on current is not too low) without need for \(A_\text{s} > 1\). \(A_\text{s}\) of memory GFETs is not important, as the reliability of a memory state readout depends only on the sensitivity of the sense amplifiers connected to the bit lines. Graphene could be used in non-volatile memories as channel, \(^{1140,1181}\) resistive switch, \(^{1178,1182}\) and storage layer, i.e., replacement of floating \(^{1179}\) or control gates. \(^{1180}\)

The timeline is shown in Fig. 61, and graphene non-volatile (flash) memories might be developed in 10–15 years.

5.2.4. Interconnects in integrated circuits. State-of-the-art ICs contain large number of FETs (e.g., a typical microprocessor contains >10\(^9\) FETs\(^{1183}\) which must be interconnected in order to perform required functions. Interconnection of such large number of FETs requires a complex multi-level metallization network (e.g., 9 metal levels are used in state of the art microprocessors\(^{1184}\) which consumes the largest part of the patterned die volume. This network is especially large in power ICs, in which interconnects must withstand large currents (typically >10 A [ref. 1185]). State-of-the art interconnects are usually made of Cu, with maximum current density ~1 MA cm\(^{-2}\), limited by electromigration.\(^{1186}\) Graphene can be considered as an alternative, because it has very large current-carrying capability,\(^{1187}\) which offers possibility for size reduction of interconnects.

Exfoliated SLG can sustain (without oxidization due to Joule heating) 1.2 mA \(\mu\text{m}^{-1} = 12 \text{ A cm}^{-1}\) under ambient conditions.\(^{1187}\) Assuming that each SLG (0.33 nm) within a multilayer stack can sustain the same current density, the breakdown current density of a multilayer stack is ~360 MA cm\(^{-2}\), i.e. 360 times more than Cu.\(^{1188}\) However, initial investigations of wafer-scale multilayer graphene stacks revealed an order of magnitude lower breakdown current density (40 MA cm\(^{-2}\)).\(^{1189}\) Although this is still 40 times more than in Cu, the \(R_\text{s} (=500 \Omega/\square)\) of these 20 nm thick graphene stacks corresponds to \(\sigma < 0.1 \times 10^{-5}\) S m\(^{-1}\), much less than that of Cu (\(\sigma = 60 \times 10^{-5}\) S m\(^{-1}\)). Therefore, further development in wafer-scale graphene synthesis is needed to increase the conductivity of thick graphene films, therefore reduce parasitic resistances of graphene interconnects.

Graphene interconnects should be first introduced in ICs in which FETs are also made of graphene, in order to eliminate initial problems of contact resistance between graphene interconnects and contacts in non-graphene FETs. Eventually graphene interconnects should be introduced both in power and general-purpose ICs.

The timeline is shown in Fig. 61. 5–8 years: Interconnects in graphene ICs. 5–10 years: Interconnects in power and general-purpose ICs.

5.3. High frequency electronics

High frequency electronics is a cornerstone of today’s high-tech economy. The continuous downsizing of components in ICT sustained the electronics industry for more than three decades. This field was first dominated by defence applications, until the late 1980s, and then it moved into the mainstream in the 1990s owing to advances in wireless communications.\(^{1190}\) Not only because miniaturization reaches fundamental physical limits, not solvable with conventional Si technology, but also because emerging applications, such as THz-spectroscopy,\(^{1191}\)
require higher and higher frequencies, hardly achievable with established technology platforms.

Thus, a radical new approach is needed. Graphene as material platform for both digital and analogue electronics might overcome many obstacles: scaling beyond the Si limits is possible because graphene is ultimately thin and the high $\mu$ allows transistors to operate at frequencies beyond 1 THz.

The first entry points in electronics industry for graphene may be in analogue high frequency electronics, as there the advantages are most distinct in comparison with established technologies. Graphene may allow higher operation frequencies for frequency doubling and mixer applications than Si or Si/Ge, avoiding disadvantages of III/V materials, such as production costs, toxicity and poor integrability into a cost efficient Si technology.

In addition, ambipolar devices can significantly reduce the number of transistors needed in these applications. Simpler circuits mean less power consumption and smaller chip area. Considering that RF circuits are much less complex than digital logic ones, makers of RF chips are more open to new device concepts. Indeed, a large variety of different transistor and materials are today used in RF electronics, such as Si n-channel MOSFETs, HEMTs based on III–V semiconductors (GaAs;InP), and various bipolar transistors.1192

Graphene transistors with a 240 nm gate length operating at frequencies up to 100 GHz were demonstrated in early 2010.788 This cut-off frequency is already higher than those achieved with the best Si MOSFET having similar gate lengths.433 Cut-off frequencies over 300 GHz were reported with graphene transistors with a 140 nm gate length, compar-
able with the very top HEMTs transistors with similar gate lengths.1197 More recently, a cut-off frequency of 427 GHz was extracted for a 67 nm channel length graphene transistor,1198 see Fig. 62. These results are impressive, comparing the young age of graphene with the longer timescales of other devices. This is also a clear indication that GFETs have the potential to pass the THz-border in the near future. Thus, graphene may offer a cost efficient platform for novel applications in a variety of fields, such as spectroscopy or automotive radar in analogue high frequency electronics. Significant impact in analogue RF communication electronics in areas as diverse as low noise amplifiers, frequency multipliers, mixers and oscillators could be achieved within the next 10 years, see the timeline in Fig. 67.

Research efforts will not only be required for the optimization of graphene-based devices, but also for the development of circuit designs that can fully exploit the unique properties of graphene-based devices. The absence of a band-gap, together with the un-incisive current saturation, the ambipolarity and the targeted operation frequencies going beyond 100 GHz require new concepts on system level and circuit design, which could also open the door towards novel functionalities. Thus, to take advantage of the full potential of graphene devices, the aim is to combine more basic research with improved material growth and device technology. A better understanding of parameters such as breakdown voltage, electron velocity, and saturation current is needed to allow a complete benchmark of this material and an evaluation of its potential performance. In addition, these new applications will have to overcome the limitations that arise from the lack of band-gap.

Once the growth and fabrication technology matures, the main challenges for RF applications are the integration of graphene devices in Si technology, and the increase of their transconductance by, e.g., introducing a band gap, and ensuring sufficient $A_v$ and output currents so that components can be integrated to circuits.

For real applications not only the cut-off frequency is an important figure of merit; $A_v$ and $f_{\text{max}}$, the frequency where the unilateral power gain reaches unity, are even more important. Both of these quantities are much more sensitive on the process technology than the cut-off frequency. In graphene transistors $A_v$ and $f_{\text{max}}$ still lag behind established technologies. Therefore, much effort on developing the process technology is required. Additionally, integrated circuits of higher complexity have not been realized so far, because the required process technology is still in its embryonic stage and circuits can hardly be designed, as a parameter library for graphene-based devices is still missing.

Advanced graphene devices have the potential to transform communication systems in a broad array of new applications in the next 20 years. Graphene is therefore in an excellent position to help RF systems become even more ubiquitous and versatile than they are today.

5.3.1. Analogue voltage amplifiers. The main building block of analogue electronics is a voltage amplifier: an electronic device capable of amplifying small AC voltage signals. For the same reasons discussed in section 5.2.1 in case of digital logic gates, $AC A_v$ is usually much less than unity in graphene circuits. The use of GFETs in analogue electronics is currently limited to niche applications, such as analogue mixers,1199 but even these require voltage amplifiers for signal processing. RT operation of GFETs with a high $A_v$ is of paramount importance; otherwise, graphene circuits and detectors should be destined to rely on Si FETs for signal amplification and processing.1200 This is not favourably viewed by the semiconductor industry, which generally does not like expensive hybrid technologies.

One of the main factors contributing to a low $A_v$ is the use of back-gated Si/SiO$_2$ devices, which also suffer from large parasitic capacitances and cannot be integrated with other components. For this reason, top-gated GFETs with thinner gate insulators were extensively investigated,1201 as in case of digital logic gates.

The future investigation of graphene voltage amplifiers partly overlaps with that of digital logic gates, as in both cases the short-term goal is the same: large $A_v > 10$ should be obtained in wafer-scale SLG and BLG grown by CVD or on SiC substrates. In order to further increase $A_v$, FETs should be fabricated from wafer-scale BLGs. Finally, several remaining challenges of GFETs, technological rather than fundamental in nature, should be addressed. E.g., graphene circuits remain sensitive to fabrication induced variability. Higher $\mu$, $g_m$, and lower $g_d$ and contact resistance should increase $A_v$ for both analogue and digital applications. The long-term goal should
be the integration of graphene amplifiers in more complex (i.e., multi-stage) analogue circuits.

GFETs are well suited as building blocks of low-noise amplifiers (LNAs) as they exhibit very low levels of electronic flicker noise\(^{102}\) (or 1/f noise, where \(f\) is the frequency, occurring in almost all electronic devices and related to a direct current: a resistance fluctuation, which is transformed to voltage or current fluctuations via Ohm’s law) which dominates the noise spectrum at low frequencies.\(^{1202-1204}\) Such voltage amplifiers are also expected to benefit from graphene’s high mechanical and chemical stability and high \(\kappa\). Graphene LNAs are needed in high-frequency electronics,\(^{1205,1206}\) as their realization would allow seamless integration with graphene analogue mixers, thus eliminating need for Si FETs in these applications. As present, GFETs cannot be turned off, thus class-A amplifiers (i.e., amplifiers which conduct during the whole input cycle) with low harmonic distortions should be developed. Large \(A_v\) may allow realization of electronic harmonic oscillators, combining high-\(A_v\) amplifiers with passive graphene feedback networks.

The development of graphene voltage amplifiers could pave the way for graphene power amplifiers. These are usually found in the final stages of more complex amplifiers. They operate with \(A_v = 1\) and have a sole purpose to match the previously amplified signals (provided by the voltage amplifiers) to a low-impedance load, such as a loudspeaker (\(-4\) \(\Omega\)) in high-fidelity audio systems\(^{1207}\) or antenna of a transmitter (\(-50\) \(\Omega\)) in RF applications.

The timeline is shown in Fig. 67. 3–4 years: LNAs. 4–5 years: Audio and RF voltage amplifiers. 5–6 years: Harmonic oscillators. 5–10 years: Power amplifiers.

### 5.3.2. Graphene ring oscillators

GROs\(^{1102,1155,1208}\) are an extension of cascaded graphene inverters.\(^{1144}\) Each inverter in the loop must be identical, with \(A_v > 1\) and in/out signal matching. The two FETs in each inverter must also have very low on-state resistance to be able to quickly charge/discharge the gate capacitance of the next stage in order to reach high-frequency operation. Since the oscillation frequency \(f_o\) is a direct measure of delays in realistic scenarios, ROs are the standard test-beds for evaluating ultimate limits and clock rates of digital logic families.\(^{1209}\) This is because a realistic electronic circuit is both driven and loaded by other electronic circuits, exactly what exists in a RO; in contrast, \(f_T\) is measured on a single FET which is driven by an ideal current source and has a shorted output (zero load impedance). The ROs in Fig. 63 were fully integrated on CVD graphene.\(^{1102}\)

Complementary operation of the inverters within a RO was obtained between the Dirac points of two GFETs\(^{1102}\), as in early graphene inverters.\(^{1149}\) These inverters have \(A_v > 4\), enough to enable oscillations under signal matching. The oscillation frequency of a RO with \(n\) stages cascaded in a loop is inversely proportional to the inverter rise/fall delays \(\tau\) as \(f_o = 1/(2n\tau) = f_0,^{1210}\) where \(f_0\) is a fan-out of one (FO1) oscillation frequency, where fan-out is the number of digital inputs that the output of a single logic gate can feed. Since \(\tau \sim CG_D^{-1,1102}\) with \(G_D\) the sum of extrinsic drain conductances of the GFETs in the inverter and \(C\) the parasitic capacitive load of the inverter, reduction of parasitics leads to high-frequency operation.

The speed of electronic circuits is typically increased by downscaling their dimensions,\(^{12}\) which also reduces parasitics (because parasitic capacitances are proportional to the surface area of the corresponding device parts). This is demonstrated in Fig. 64, plotting the maximum oscillation frequency of 26 GROs as a function of gate length \(L\). The highest is \(f_0 = 1.28\) GHz at \(L = 1\) \(\mu\)m, corresponding to a FO1 \(\tau \sim 100\) ps. This is similar to that of conventional Si CMOS ROs,\(^{1211}\) and smaller than polycrystalline Si CMOS thin-film ROs\(^{1212}\) for the same \(L\). This is the first operating frequency above 1 GHz in digital circuits based on any type of novel low-dimensional materials (e.g. nanotubes, nanowires, graphene, MoS\(_2\)). By comparison, the highest frequency of nanotube ROs was \(\sim 50\) MHz,\(^{1213}\) and 1.6 MHz in 2L-MoS\(_2\) ROs.\(^{1214}\)

The dependence of the oscillation frequency of conventional ROs on the supply voltage is a serious problem in complex digital circuits, since increased power consumption places strong demand on the supply voltage causing it to fluctuate.\(^{1215}\) Such fluctuations degrade the operation of logic gates and their noise performance.\(^{1215}\) In contrast to other types of ROs, GROs are much less sensitive to fluctuations in the supply voltage, as a consequence of their reduced voltage.
amplifiers, oscillators, and mixers. Insensitivity to power supply noise could be a disadvantage in applications in which dynamic frequency and voltage scaling are used to slow the clock rate of digital circuits. However, such insensitivity represents an important advantage in applications in which frequency stability is important, e.g. for clock generation and recovery in high-speed digital systems.

GROs and inverters could find applications in digital circuits operating at extremely high frequency (EHF; $f > 100$ GHz) in which high operating speed could be traded off against power dissipation, reduced voltage swing, and circuit complexity. These ultra-high speed digital circuits were developed to perform data conversion at the transmitting/receiving side of serial EHF lines, such that information carried by EHF digital signals can be processed at lower clock rates by low-power, highly integrated, and parallel Si CMOS logic. The EHF digital circuits are used in wireless, fiber-optic, and space communications.

GROs can find applications in analog electronics. Oscillators are one of the main building blocks of analog electronics, e.g. RF (microwave) electronics is built on voltage amplifiers, oscillators, and mixers. Graphene amplifiers, mixers and oscillators may allow realization of all-graphene microwave circuits.

GROs can also be used to mix analog signals. Graphene analog mixers so far require an external local oscillator (LO) for frequency conversion. GROs can overcome this limitation and perform both modulation and generation of oscillating signals to form stand-alone graphene mixers, i.e. mixers with a built-in LO. To this end, the GRO in Fig. 63 was modified by superimposing a RF signal over the DC supply of the buffering inverter 4. As the other inverters forming a ring are not affected by the addition of the RF signal, the buffering inverter mixes the RF signal with the unaltered AC component of the oscillating voltage. Fig. 65 shows the power spectrum of the up-converted RF signal around the LO signal. The conversion loss is 19.6 dB at an LO power of $-18.5$ dB m and RF power of $-34.3$ dB m, better than in early graphene mixers and comparable to recent graphene mixers.

### 5.4. Layered materials-based devices

From the device point of view, bulk MoS$_2$ seems to be a most interesting LM because its monolayer is a direct bandgap (1.8 eV) semiconductor, which allows realization of electronic and optoelectronic devices. Due to a large band gap, FETs fabricated from 1L-MoS$_2$ exhibit large $I_{ON}/I_{OFF}$ $\sim 10^8$. The current $\mu$ in 1L-MoS$_2$ deposited on conventional insulating substrates (e.g., SiO$_2$) is high enough for electronic applications at technologically relevant frequencies ($\sim 1$ GHz). The low current drive of MoS$_2$ FETs can be improved by using 2L-MoS$_2$ at the expense of a small reduction of $I_{ON}/I_{OFF}$ ($\sim 10^6$). In this case, the highest oscillation frequency in 2L-MoS$_2$ ROs is 1.6 MHz, limited by the high gate capacitance. $\mu$ of MoS$_2$ was increased up to $\sim 500$ cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$ in thicker layers deposited on PMMA. However, such samples suffer from even smaller $I_{ON}/I_{OFF}$ ($\sim 10^4$) and are yet to be incorporated in top-gated FETs.

Theoretical predictions show that at RT, $\mu$ is expected to be limited by phonon scattering with values in the 320–410 cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$ range, so further improvements in material and device processing seem possible. Provided that the charged impurity concentration could be sufficiently reduced, at low $T$ $\mu$ would be dominated by scattering by acoustic phonons, and $\mu > 10^7$ cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$ for $T < 10$ K and carrier concentration $>10^{11}$ cm$^{-3}$ was predicted in ref. 1226. Other possible sources of scattering are ripples that have been observed in MoS$_2$ membranes. These consist of local height fluctuations and are also expected to reduce the conductivity of 1L-MoS$_2$. Theoretical predictions show that at RT, $\mu$ is expected to be limited by phonon scattering with values in the 320–410 cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$ range, so further improvements in material and device processing seem possible. Provided that the charged impurity concentration could be sufficiently reduced, at low $T$ $\mu$ would be dominated by scattering by acoustic phonons, and $\mu > 10^7$ cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$ for $T < 10$ K and carrier concentration $>10^{11}$ cm$^{-3}$ was predicted in ref. 1226. Other possible sources of scattering are ripples that have been observed in MoS$_2$ membranes. These consist of local height fluctuations and are also expected to reduce the conductivity of 1L-MoS$_2$. Theoretical predictions show that at RT, $\mu$ is expected to be limited by phonon scattering with values in the 320–410 cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$ range, so further improvements in material and device processing seem possible.
1L-MoS$_2$ devices exhibit n-type transport behaviour. Ambipolar transport was demonstrated in thin (10 nm) MoS$_2$ electrical double-layer transistor using an ionic liquid as the gate.\textsuperscript{1229} The demonstration of both p and n-type transport in devices based on solid-state dielectrics would be useful for applications in CMOS-type logic and pn-junctions for optoelectronic devices. The use of liquid gates has also recently allowed large charge carrier concentrations in 10 nm thick MoS$_2$ and gate-tunable superconductivity.\textsuperscript{1229} Metal-insulator transition in 1L-MoS$_2$ Hall-bars using classical dielectrics (HfO$_2$) was reported.\textsuperscript{1231}

The presence of a band gap in MoS$_2$ allows strong drain current saturation, with drain-source conductance $g_{ds} = dI_d/dV_{ds} < 2 \mu S \mu m^{-1}$ demonstrated in 1L-MoS$_2$,\textsuperscript{1232} together with high transconductance $g_m$ of 34 $\mu S \mu m^{-1}$, which should allow high voltage gains for small signals ($A_v = g_m/g_{ds} > 10$). Such gains allowed the fabrication of digital circuits based on MoS$_2$, such as inverters,\textsuperscript{1044} ROs,\textsuperscript{1214} as well as analogue amplifiers,\textsuperscript{1233}

Transistors based on MoS$_2$ can also operate with current densities of at least $4.9 \times 10^7$ A cm$^{-2}$,\textsuperscript{1233} 50 times higher than Cu, comparing favourably to the breakdown current density for graphene on SiO$_2$ ($>10^8$ A cm$^{-2}$).\textsuperscript{103} This is due to intralayer Mo–S covalent bonds being much stronger than metallic bonds. Such high breakdown current density would allow aggressive downsizing of MoS$_2$ devices. Integration with high $\kappa$ substrates, such as diamond,\textsuperscript{199} could result in further increase of breakdown current density.

Device simulations of 1L-MoS$_2$ transistors\textsuperscript{425,1234} predict that 1L-MoS$_2$ would show superior resistance to short-channel effects due to its small thickness. These calculations show that top-gated MoS$_2$ transistors with gate lengths of 15 nm could operate in the ballistic regime with on-current as high as 1.6 mA $\mu m^{-1}$, subthreshold swing close to 60 mV dec$^{-1}$ and $I_{ON}/I_{OFF} \sim 10^{10}$. Although MoS$_2$ will probably not compete with conventional III–V transistors on $\mu$ values, attractive electrical performance characteristics and high electrostatic control could make it and other TMDs viable candidates for applications in low-power electronics.

The use of 2d materials could be very advantageous for the realization of memory devices based on the floating gate transistor structure,\textsuperscript{1235,1236} used in flash memories. In this type of device, the operation is based on detecting a threshold voltage shift caused by a presence or absence of charges trapped on the floating gate. Decreasing the device size is limited by the amount of charge that can be stored on the floating gate. Using 1L-MoS$_2$ or other 2d semiconductors as conductive channels in such devices brings the benefit of increased sensitivity to external electric charge and could allow deeper scaling. Such devices based on 1L-MoS$_2$ and graphene as key elements were reported\textsuperscript{1235} in a geometry shown on Fig. 66. Graphene here acts as an ohmic-like contact, allowing efficient charge carrier injection into MoS$_2$ while multilayer graphene is used as the floating gate. The use of a 2d contact in place of thicker metallic films is beneficial for several reasons. It allows one to realize devices and circuits with 2d materials using less expensive fabrication techniques, e.g. R2R printing, see section 4.11.8.

The capacitive coupling between leads in neighbouring devices is also reduced, allowing further scaling. Because of its band gap and 2d nature, 1L-MoS$_2$ is highly sensitive to the presence of charges in the charge trapping layer, resulting in a factor of $10^4$ difference between memory program and erase states.\textsuperscript{1230} This allows a large memory window and the possibility to have different intermediate levels of charges in the floating gate corresponding to multiple bits of information.

Several issues however still need to be addressed. There is at this point no control over intrinsic doping in MoS$_2$ and methods for introducing dopant atoms as well as achieving ambipolar and p-type behaviour would be highly desirable. Understanding how to make good electrical contacts to MoS$_2$ is also lagging and it is not clear yet which material and contacting scheme would result in the smallest possible contact resistance.

Few-layer phosphorene\textsuperscript{116,1237} has been investigated as a new 2d p-type electronic material. Few-layer phosphorene is stable, having a direct band-gap that depends on the number of layers,\textsuperscript{116} going from $\sim$2 eV in monolayer to $\sim$0.3 eV in bulk.\textsuperscript{1237} Phosphorene field-effect transistors with 1 $\mu$m channel length have shown a RT $\mu$ (hole) $\sim$ 286 $cm^2 V^{-1} s^{-1}$, and $I_{ON}/I_{OFF}$ up to $10^4$,\textsuperscript{116} Ref. 1237 reported that $\mu$ in few-layer phosphorene is thickness-dependent, with the highest achieved values of $\sim$1000 $cm^2 V^{-1} s^{-1}$ obtained for $\sim$10 nm samples at RT. Although these results\textsuperscript{116,1237} demonstrate the potential of few-layer phosphorene as a new 2d material for applications in nanoelectronic devices, these are only the first reports and more work is needed to fully assess this material.

5.5. Novel vertical and planar transistors and devices

2d heterostructures offer richer opportunities in terms of physics and transport properties than each of the individual 2d crystals. The most obvious device to develop is the TFTET.\textsuperscript{106} Initial results indicate that such devices will indeed offer required parameters in terms of $I_{ON}/I_{OFF}$ and $\mu$. Other directions to explore, both experimentally and theoretically, are hot...
electrons transistors, resonant tunnelling and formation of minibands.

Planar devices can include double quantum wells, drag in parallel 2d electron gases, Bose–Einstein condensation in such systems, etc. Also, effects of enhancement of electronic properties (improved $\mu$) for each individual conductive layer need to be addressed.

Exotic combinations, such as superconductor/insulator/normal metal or superconductor/insulator/ferromagnet, or even more complex structures, providing one can find suitable 2d crystals, need investigation. Such devices would allow the exploration of quasi-particles spin and valley degrees of freedom. By embedding nanoclusters of conventional metals, ferromagnets, and semiconductors between the layers, it may be possible to combine the opportunities for quantum technologies offered by the QD physics and the unique electronic properties of 2d heterostructures.

5.5.1. Vertical tunnelling transistors and vertical hot electron transistors. The vertical tunnelling transistor$^{106}$ is a viable alternative to the current approach to graphene-based electronics. Rapid response and ultra-small sizes can also be achieved in vertical transistors. Electron transfer through nm thick barriers can be extremely fast (possibly coherent). Ballistic tunnelling transistors may allow to overcome the current low $I_{ON}/I_{OFF}$. Tunnelling devices would have a highly insulated off state with no dissipation, which should allow not only individual transistors, but integrated circuits at RT. The latter is difficult to achieve for horizontal transport and remains a distant goal.

The aim is to explore, by experiments and modelling, several architectures for tunnelling/hot electron transistors.
The simplest is metal/BN/SLG/BN/SLG, where the metal contact (separated from the bottom graphene by thick, tunneling non-transparent BN) serves as a gate and the two graphene layers (acting as emitter and collector) are separated by thin BN layers, Fig. 68. This relies on voltage tunability of the tunnelling density of states in graphene, and on the effective height of the tunnel barrier adjacent to the graphene electrode.

Configurations with several different dielectrics and the use of other heterostructures, such as metal/BN/SLG/MoS$_2$/SLG, will need investigation. Proof of principle devices with BN tunnelling barriers were demonstrated with RT $I_{\text{ON}}/I_{\text{OFF}} \sim 50^{106}$. With an improvement of the quality of the heterostructures and the use of dielectrics with thinner tunnelling barriers, $I_{\text{ON}}/I_{\text{OFF}}$ may be brought close to that required by modern electronics ($10^5$). Ref. 1238 reported a graphene-WS$_2$ heterotransistor with $I_{\text{ON}}/I_{\text{OFF}} > 10^9$.

The investigation, by experiments and modelling, of other possible geometries for vertical transistors, including hot electron transistors similar to ref. 443, will need to be carried out. Few-atom-thick transistors$^{1238}$ based on a 2d tunnel barrier and graphene may allow much better quality, and become more successful in applications.

The transit time through such sandwiches is expected to be $<1 \text{ ps}$, whereas there are no limits for scaling down in the lateral direction to true nm sizes. Metal/BN/SLG/BN/SLG structures with both BN barriers transparent for tunnelling, and bottom graphene as the control electrode, can be exploited. The thickness of the active part would be $<10$ atoms ($\sim 3$ nm) and should allow ballistic current that is controlled by the central graphene electrode.

Attempts to produce stacks of several transistors in series (metal/BN/SLG/BN/SLG)$_N$, thus introducing a vertical integrated circuit architecture, need to be carried out. Other possible architectures and electronic components as well as different ways of integration into vertical integrated circuits should be studied. E.g., a gate-tunable p-n heterojunction diode using s-SWNTs and 1L-MoS$_2$ as p-type and n-type semiconductors, respectively, has been demonstrated.$^{1239}$ The vertical stacking of these two direct band gap semiconductors forms a heterojunction with electrical characteristics that can be tuned with an applied gate bias to achieve a wide range of charge transport behavior ranging from insulating to rectifying with forward-to-reverse bias current ratios exceeding $10^4$.$^{1239}$

It will be necessary to investigate integration of tunnelling devices in realistic circuits, which require much larger on currents than currently obtained. Large on currents are needed in order reach $A_C > 1$. In addition, in order to fully exploit the short intrinsic transition time of tunnelling devices, large on currents (i.e., small on resistances) are needed to reduce extrinsic RC time constants associated with capacitances in electronic circuits.

5.5.2. In-plane transport in 2d heterostructures. The aforementioned devices (with atomically thin tunnel barriers, graphene and other materials) are new experimental systems and offer a range of opportunities for fundamental and applied research. E.g., in terms of fundamental research, two graphene layers separated by a thin dielectric allow one to look for excitonic condensation$^{1132}$ and other phenomena mediated by e-e interaction. Coulomb drag is a good tool to probe many-body interactions, hard to discern in conventional transport measurements.$^{1240}$

The advent of SLG/h-BN and other heterostructures offers a new venue for investigation of interlayer interactions. First, the 2d charge carriers in graphene are confined within a single atomic plane, whereas a few atomic layers of h-BN are sufficient to isolate graphene electrically. This allows extremely small (nm) separation between the graphene layers, which favourably compares with the smallest effective separation $\sim 15$ nm achieved in GaAlAs heterostructures.$^{1241}$ Second, charge carriers in graphene can be continuously tuned between $e$ and $h$ from $n > 10^{12}$ cm$^{-2}$ all the way through the neutral state, where the inter-particle distance nominally diverges.$^{1241}$ This makes it possible to access the limit of strongly interacting 2d systems. First results demonstrate very strong Coulomb drag in BN/SLG/BN/SLG/BN systems,$^{106}$ see Fig. 69. Optimisation of the structures may lead to many interesting effects.

On the theory side, there is need to impose rigor onto widely varying conflicting predictions for the Coulomb drag and a related issue of exciton condensation.$^{24}$ Ref. 432 exploiting heterostructures comprising a SLG (or BLG) carrying a fluid of massless (massive) chiral carriers,$^{1078}$ and a quantum well created in GaAs 31.5 nm below the surface, supporting a high-mobility 2d electron gas, found that the Coulomb drag resistivity significantly increases for $T$ below 5–10 K, following a logarithmic law.$^{632}$ This anomalous behavior is a signature of the onset of strong inter-layer correlations, compatible with the formation of a condensate of permanent excitons.$^{1132}$

Additionally, there is the need to evaluate the contribution of the phonon drag, related to the emission/absorption of vibrations in the separating insulating layers.

The opportunity to generate new or to enhance the earlier discussed correlation effects in structures with a complex architecture should be explored. The formation of an excitonic insulator in the BLG systems is hindered by screening of the

Fig. 68: BN/SLG/BN/SLG/BN devices$^{106}$ (A) Optical image. (B) Electron micrograph. Two 10-terminal graphene Hall bars are shown in green and orange. The scale is given by the 2 $\mu$m Hall bar width.
5.6. Electron emission

"Vacuum microelectronics" has been of interest since the 1970s. Its development was initially driven by the aspiration to create new, more efficient, forms of electronic information display known as "field effect (FE) displays" or "nano-emissive displays". Even though prototypes have been demonstrated, the development of such displays into reliable commercial products has been hindered by a variety of industrial production problems, essentially related to individually addressable sub-pixels technology, not directly related to the source characteristics. However, after considerable time and effort, many companies are now shuttering down their development of this technology commercially. This is essentially connected with the huge development of both flat-panel liquid crystal and organic light emitting diode (OLED) displays. Nevertheless, in January 2010, AU Optronics acquired FE display assets from Sony continuing the development of this technology. Large-area FE sources involve many other applications, ranging from microwave and X-ray generation, space-vehicle neutralization and multiple e-beam lithography to plastic electronics.

The early devices were essentially the “Spindt array” and the “Latham emitter”. The first used Si-integrated-circuit fabrication techniques to create regular arrays where Mo cones were deposited in cylindrical voids in an oxide film, with the void covered by a counter-electrode (CE) with a central circular aperture. In order to avoid IC fabrication the Latham emitters were developed. These comprise two different devices, the metal-insulator-metal-insulator-vacuum and the conductor–dielectric–conductor–dielectric-vacuum. The latter contained conducting particulates in a dielectric film and the FE is assured by the field-enhancing properties of the micro/nanostructures.

Nowadays this research area targets the development/investigation of new nanomaterials that could be grown/deposited on suitable substrate as thin films with appropriate FE properties. In a parallel-plate arrangement, the field between the plates (FM) is given by $F = V/W$, where $V$ is the applied voltage and $W$ is the plate distance. If a sharp object is grown/deposited on one plate, then the local field $F$ at its apex is greater than FM and can be related to FM by: $F = \zeta FM$. The parameter $\zeta$ is called the "field enhancement factor" and is essentially determined by the object’s shape. Because FE characteristics are determined by $F$, the higher $\zeta$, the lower FM and, for a given $W$, the lower $V$ at which field emission occurs.

FE from amorphous, “diamond-like” carbon and nanostructured carbon films has been investigated for decades. The introduction of CNT-FEs, was a significant step forward, with extensive research carried out both for their physical characteristics and possible technological applications. In recent years there has also been interest in the development of nanostructures, with a sufficiently high density of individual emission sites based on other carbon forms such as “carbon nanowalls” and on various forms of wide-band-gap semiconductor.

Graphene has atomic thickness, high aspect ratio (ratio of lateral size to thickness), excellent $\sigma$, and good mechanical properties, which qualify it as an attractive candidate as FE source. Carbon has one of the lowest sputter coefficients, which is an advantage as an electron source is usually bombarded by positive ions. Consequently, thanks to the aforementioned properties, an enhanced local electric field and good electron-emission stability can be expected for graphene.

The presence of edges may render graphene superior to CNTs for tunnelling of electrons. Indeed, the atoms at graphene edges can have an unconventional electronic struc-
lifetime and failure mechanisms, energy spread, reduced brightness all need to be addressed.

The FE properties of graphene films may be further improved by optimizing the intrinsic structure of graphene, the deposition processing, and the morphology and thickness of the films. Reliable methods for the deposition of field emitting graphene and/or graphene/polymer composite films on different substrates need to be investigated and developed, opening up avenues for a variety of applications. Uniform morphology, high graphene density, and optimum graphene sheets orientation with respect to substrate surface (graphene edges normal to the substrate) may ensure emission uniformity and sufficient field-emission tips on the film surface in order to lower the threshold fields (<1 V μm⁻¹). A successful strategy could rely on the growth of vertically aligned graphene sheets.

6. Spintronics

During the past decade, a huge research effort focused on providing new opportunities for beyond CMOS applications. It is now widely accepted that the emerging solution will be a hybrid of the most interesting technologies rather than a single one. New breakthroughs are expected at the boundary between different fields from chemistry to solid state physics, mechanics and optics, coupling their different degrees of freedom. There are increasing incentives to explore new avenues to follow the ever growing need for computational speed and storage capability. While some of the directions look at new types of devices (such as cross-nanowire transistors), others explore novel physical phenomena (using electron spin instead of charge) and alternative materials such as graphene.

Devices relying on spintronics hold unique prospects for ICT, but, to date, the advent of spintronics-based logic has been impeded by the difficulty to achieve both long spin lifetimes and spin control simultaneously. Spin control is usually associated with a sizable spin–orbit coupling. However, a large spin–orbit coupling tends to lead to fast spin decoherence. Novel materials and approaches to circumvent this problem are crucially needed.

In this perspective, graphene offers opportunities for efficient spin manipulation and for the creation of a full spectrum of spintronic nanodevices beyond current technologies, including ultra-low energy demand devices and circuits comprising (re-) writable microchips, transistors, logic gates, and more, while being compatible with more-than-Moore CMOS and non-volatile low energy magnetoresistive random-access memories (MRAM). Graphene provides solutions to integrate several elements (active and passive) on the same platform. While graphene- or GO- hybrids have been shown to have memory effects, the underlying microscopic mechanisms still need to be clarified. Non-volatile GFETs with ferroelectric gates have been demonstrated to operate as three terminal resistive memories, while graphene-based memristors (non-linear passive two-terminal electrical components) are interesting since they may act both as memory and logic elements.
6.1. Graphene spintronics

There are two fundamental properties of the electron which are exploited in advanced technology – charge and spin – but conventionally their functions have been kept separated. The charge is used in all electronic devices, particularly in logic circuits, where current flows are controlled using electric fields, encoding and processing binary (or analogue) information. The spin is used in its “collective” form of magnetic domains for long-term data storage, from ferrite core memories to modern hard drives.

This separation has begun to change with the advent of spintronics, a relatively young field, the name itself having been introduced only in 1996. This combines charge and spin of electrons in the solid state to create novel functionalities. In the simplest spintronic device, called spin-valve, an electronic current flows between two ferromagnetic electrodes through a non-magnetic channel carrying a spin signal along with it, normally detected through its magnetoresistance, and its transport properties are influenced by magnetic ordering. The requirement for non-magnetic channels is to transport spin currents, minimizing spin relaxation due to spin-scattering events that produce spin-information losses through spin-flipping, ultimately (in most cases) caused by spin–orbit coupling.

Graphene consists of light atoms, thus exhibits (in its pristine form) negligible spin–orbit coupling and a possible absence of hyperfine interactions, due to the lack of nuclear spins in isotopically pure materials. These are the properties required for high spin-signal conservation, making graphene an interesting candidate for non-magnetic channels, with long spin relaxation and coherence times, the central benchmarks for spintronic devices.

Integration between graphene and other materials, including 2d crystals, shows great potential for further improvements. This includes, e.g., substrate optimisation, as shown by the remarkable increase of spin relaxation length obtained by depositing graphene on a BN substrate or on FLG. However, from Hanle experiments (i.e. magnetoresistance measurements in which the spin is forced to precess by an external magnetic field, while the magnetoresistance signal is monitored by spin diffusion length, see Fig. 71), spin relaxation times have been reported to be in the ns range for varying quality of graphene samples, whereas the spin relaxation mechanism is under debate, and a fully comprehensive picture is still lacking.

Following what is known for metals and semiconductors, two mechanisms are currently believed to take place in graphene: Elliot–Yafet (EY) and Dyakonov–Perel (DP). In EY the electron spin has a finite probability to flip during each scattering event off impurities or phonons. The DP mechanism is driven by the precession of electron spins along effective magnetic field orientations, which depends on the momentum, and with direction and frequency of precession changing at each scattering event. The most recent theoretical derivation in SLG (taking into account the Dirac cone physics) reports a spin relaxation time varying proportionally to the transport time, behaviour typical of the EY-relaxation.

![Image](https://example.com/image.png)

**Fig. 71** (a) Typical two-terminal local spin valve device. The width of graphene channel on SiC is 10 μm, and the distance between the two Al₂O₃/Co electrodes is L = 2 μm. The optical image shows the entire structure, including contact pads. (b) Atomic arrangement of SLG on SiC. (c) Large local resistance spin signals measured at 4 K. (d) Oscillating and decaying device non-local resistance as a function of the applied magnetic field (Hanle measurement). Adapted from ref. 223, 1300.
A primary objective in the near future is to clarify the true nature of the dominant mechanisms determining the spin relaxation time and spin relaxation length in high quality graphene devices. Indeed, while spin transport in graphene has been demonstrated by several groups worldwide, the full understanding of spin dynamics and relaxation is still lacking, and theoretical predictions or generalization of the EY and DP-relaxation mechanisms seem unable to cope with the experimental reality. Recent results indicate that the situation can be improved by a precise tuning of the contact resistance between graphene and magnetic electrodes, but it is still unclear what this implies for large scale RT devices. More effort is thus needed in order to explore the spin relaxation mechanisms from a theoretical perspective beyond the conventional perturbative treatments. Spin relaxation time and the g factor (or dimensionless magnetic moment) need to be evaluated by taking into account the relevant scattering processes close-to and away-from the Dirac point (short and long range scatterers, e-e and e-ph interaction etc.), depending on the intrinsic and extrinsic nature of scattering sources, and for the main classes of materials of relevance for RT operability.

Simultaneously, a global and comprehensive understanding of spin relaxation mechanisms needs to be established based on the existing information and more targeted and systematic experiments combining two-terminal magnetoresistance and four terminal Hanle transport measurements (see Fig. 71) and disentangling the contribution of contacts from intrinsic spin relaxation induced by defects, disorder, interaction with substrate, etc. This is a major bottleneck, which demands a concerted effort between experiment and theory.

6.2. Spin injection in graphene

The variety of favourable properties for spintronics that graphene provides include also efficient spin injection, due to the tunability of the Fermi level. The large electron velocity implies that graphene has unique properties for the transport of spin polarized currents to long distances. The analysis of scattering mechanisms is necessary in order to achieve optimal production methods for graphene-based spin-valves. The optimization of performances of graphene spin-valve devices is required, comprising a focus on the specific role of magnetic contacts, including their spin injection and detection efficiencies and the possible role of interface effects in spin relaxation and spin dephasing.

Interface engineering to optimize spin injection and detection from a ferromagnet into graphene still remains a very challenging issue and it represents one of the main bottlenecks. Systematic investigations of the role of the tunnel barrier have been slow because of the difficulties of growing uniform, ultrathin insulating layers on graphene. Any irregularity during growth would favour the formation of pinholes. Alternative barriers and spin injection and detection methods should also be explored.

While in early devices spin injection was achieved using transparent contacts (Co/SLG), a great improvement on both injection efficiency and spin lifetime was obtained with tunnelling contacts (Co/Insulator/SLG). One of the main issues in conventional interfaces remains, however, the matching of conductances. For this purpose, interfaces of graphene with graphite intercalated with magnetic impurities or molecules (similarly to magnetic semiconductors) seem viable and have to be explored more deeply. The spin valve is the natural bench to test the efficiency of spin injection with graphene hybrids. Further optimization of the ferromagnetic contacts for both spin injection and detection is also possible. Currently, oxide tunnel barriers, such as Al₂O₃ and MgO, are common choices, but new barrier materials and new technologies based on (single) atomic layer deposition of BN, and related materials like MoS₂ and MoSe₂, to make tunnel barriers of single or few atomic layer thicknesses, should be considered.

The development of new device fabrication and innovative spin manipulation protocols would advance spin injection efficiency at the ferromagnet/graphene interfaces, data recording and spin information processing. More exciting is the design of novel spintronic devices at <10 nm scale. Here, components enter in the quantum regime, and graphene may exploit the crossover between classical and quantum features of such nano-elements.

6.3. Graphene spintronic devices for sensing

The long spin diffusion length in graphene could enable its use in spintronic based magnetic sensors. It was shown that graphene has a large non-local spin current effect near the Dirac point up to RT, and at small magnetic fields (0.1 T). Graphene spintronics has thus the potential to revolutionize the development of magnetic sensors with sensitivity ranging from the nT to the pT ranges (for comparison, the Earth’s magnetic field is in the μT range). The potential of lab-on-chip spintronic sensors for magnetic nanoparticles would also impact onsite drug delivery control or tumour disease fight medicine. Additionally, breakthroughs in the fields of MRAM and reconfigurable logic have a cross-disciplinary interest for ICT. Intrinsic non-volatility of spintronics technologies presents a significant advantage in terms of power consumption. The power consumption reduction will benefit as much for tightening supplies of energy, as for the digital societal revolution of ever more demanding portable electronics.

This journal is © The Royal Society of Chemistry 2014
magnetic molecules, materials having a large spin induced by the interface with insulating magnetic materials, including effects on the electronic and spin properties nanostructures. By tackling these issues, one anticipates the butations is shown in Fig. 72) or structuring the lattice as a other methods (a schematic of intentional and external pertur- means, such as hydrogenation, defects, strain engineering or devices to magnetic moments induced in graphene by external action on the electron spin to implement spin-based infor- mation hardness of spintronics metal-based technologies\textsuperscript{1297} is also an advantage, in particular in aerospace. The coupling of spin information with optics could lead to spin information transmission by optical links. Finally, spintronics already mainly relies on low-dimensional quantum limits, and can be downscaled without increasing power consumption.\textsuperscript{1298}

6.4. Graphene spin gating

Graphene's intrinsic features are ideal not only for downsca- ling of conventional devices, but also to demonstrate radically new ideas that will allow spin manipulation without the trade-off related to the reduction of spin coherence time. New concepts to be explored include tailoring spin degrees of freedom through magnetic proximity effects (magnetic gating), torque effect, the SHE, mechanical strain or molecular/atomic functionalization, all requiring the networking of interdisciplinary research communities.

In addition to ballistic transport and micron long mean free paths\textsuperscript{145} spin relaxation lengths can reach unrivalled values\textsuperscript{1280} opening new avenues for spin manipulation in lateral graphene spin devices. Several ways can be explored to manipulate spin polarized (and eventually pure spin) currents. To that end, once long lifetime of injected spin-polarized elec- trons has been achieved, the next challenges lies in the engineer- ing of tunable magnetism or spin gating (i.e. external action on the electron spin to implement spin-based information processing technologies). Such strategy could be explored by evaluating the (spin)-transport response of gated devices to magnetic moments induced in graphene by external means, such as hydrogenation, defects, strain engineering or other methods (a schematic of intentional and external perturb- ations is shown in Fig. 72) or structuring the lattice as a nanomesh.\textsuperscript{1299} By tackling these issues, one anticipates the eventual demonstration of external ways to control (through gates or possibly multi-gates) the propagation of spin currents, achieving operational reliability at RT and architectural compat- ibility with Si technologies.

Other types of proximity effects can also be harnessed, including effects on the electronic and spin properties induced by the interface with insulating magnetic materials, magnetic molecules, materials having a large spin–orbit coup- ling, ferroelectric materials. We refer, e.g., to the theoretical prediction of spin polarization induced by an interface with Europium oxide,\textsuperscript{228} or Yttrium Iron Garnet (YIG) and/or a material with strong spin orbit interaction.\textsuperscript{228} Such mechan- ism would not require any ferromagnetic metallic contact to inject spin-polarized electrons. Thus, it could be a way to cir- cumvent the conductivity mismatch. Similarly, the exploration of the potential of graphene where the injected spin-polarized charges flows in close proximity of, and interacts with, other extrinsic spins (in localized or more extended charged states, located below or on top of the graphene) is very appealing.\textsuperscript{1300}

6.5. Graphene qubits

By trapping an odd number of electrons on a dot one can create an electrically controlled localised spin state\textsuperscript{1301} allowing the implementation of so-called spin qubits,\textsuperscript{1301} which can be used for quantum information processing.\textsuperscript{1301} Several proposals to use GQDs for quantum information processing have already been made,\textsuperscript{1298} based on the long spin memory of electrons in graphene (in particular, due to the absence of nuclear spin environment, a major problem for the use of III–V semiconductor dots for quantum information processing\textsuperscript{1302}).

An additional possibility to create GQDs is related to the unique properties of BLGs. In BLGs, transverse electric fields can be used to open a gap. One can confine electrons in small regions of a BLG using a combination of top/bottom gates, and, then, operate the charging states of such QDs electrostatically. Further studies of gap control and electron confinement in gapped BLGs are needed. An intriguing challenge is to couple GQDs with other quantum systems. Amongst these, molecular nanomagnets (e.g. single molecular magnets, spin transition compounds) have shown considerable potential, due to the control of their quantum features at the molecular level.\textsuperscript{955} Moreover, the ability to control/functionallize the external shell of such molecules, allowing one to graft them on carbon surfaces, makes the realization of molecule-graphene hybrids feasible. The choice of substrate and spin state of the deposited molecule make hybrid carbon-based molecular architectures a promising platform to design novel spintronic devices, e.g. molecular spin valves in vertical geometry made by graphene sandwiched between a magnetic substrate and a magnetic molecule. Another possibility is to investigate – at higher $T$ – the spin split of the energy band induced by mag- netic molecules deposited on top of graphene. These are just few examples of the opportunities that molecular quantum spintronics based on low dimensional carbon materials may open.

6.6. Spintronics using other 2d crystals and heterostructures

In spin transfer torque (STT) experiments the orientation of a magnetic layer in a magnetic tunnel junction or spin valve can be modified using a spin-polarized current.\textsuperscript{1303} STT-based memory technology relies on magnetization switching induced by spin currents, and stands as a foreseen direction of innov- ation for spintronics. Demonstrations of perpendicular STT
devices,\textsuperscript{1,304} switching of ferromagnets using pure spin currents and spin Hall torque devices,\textsuperscript{1,305} voltage-controlled switching of magnetic tunnel junctions (MTJs),\textsuperscript{1,306} and novel spin logic architectures\textsuperscript{1,307} have been reported using hybridization of magnetic materials and semiconductors, although their operational capability remains insufficient for the advent of practical (RT and upscaleable) spin-based memory and logic technology technologies.

The portfolio of 2d materials offers many perspectives for the design of new interfaces and hybrid heterostructures using semiconducting 2d systems (MoS\(_2\), WS\(_2\), ...) and magnetic materials (ferromagnetic metals, insulators) which could support the development of STT-based novel devices, circuits and architectures.

Some theoretical studies have suggested\textsuperscript{1,308} that MoS\(_2\), normally a nonmagnetic, direct band gap semiconductor, acquires a net magnetic moment upon adsorption of specific transition metal atoms (such as Mn), as well as Si and Ge atoms [see e.g. ref. 1309]. This permits the diversification of the class of materials which can be combined and engineered for the implementation spin-based properties.

2d semiconducting materials may also allow the manipulation of other quantum degrees of freedom, such as valley degeneracy. This gives rise to the possibility of valleytronics,\textsuperscript{71} relying on the fact that the conduction bands of some materials have two or more minima at equal energies, but at different momentum space positions. To engineer a valleytronic device, the number of electrons per valley must be controlled to monitor valley polarization. In this respect, 1L-MoS\(_2\) is particularly promising because conduction and valence band edges have two energy-degenerate valleys at the corners of the first Brillouin zone. Ref. 1310 reported that optical pumping with circularly polarized light could achieve a valley polarization of 30\% in 1L-MoS\(_2\), pointing towards optical valley control and valley-based electronic and optoelectronic applications in 1L-MoS\(_2\).

6.7. Theory and quantum simulation

Experimental studies need to be backed by advanced spin transport simulations, based on a multiscale approach combining \textit{ab initio} calculations with tight-binding models for material parameterization (material structure, defects, deposited magnetic oxides, ad-atoms and adsorbed molecules) with semi-classical or quantum transport methods following spin diffusion. First principles and tight-binding calculations of SLG and BLG covered with vacancies, hydrogen ad-atoms, magnetic molecules and deposited magnetic oxides (in the presence of external electric fields) have the potential to clarify the effects of spin–orbit coupling and magnetic interactions on induced spin relaxation and spin–orbit transport. Moreover, transport length scales (mean free path, spin diffusion length, \textit{etc.}) and transport tunability could be established by spin-dependent transport calculations through efficient quantum transport methodologies, providing guidance\textsuperscript{505} on spin relaxation mechanisms and gating efficiency of spin polarized currents in chemically/structurally modified devices.

6.8. Outlook

The aim is to reach the ultimate potential of graphene for spintronics, targeting efficient spin injection and detection, but also spin gating and spin manipulation. By investigating spin-based information technology methods supported by concrete demonstrations as well as modelling, the development of new ideas and implementations of graphene-based systems can be foreseen. The achievement of these tasks would pave the way towards all-graphene-based integrated MRAM and Spin information processing based circuits.

High priority has to be given to the evaluation of materials and device’s architectures in view of future industrial applications. An exhaustive evaluation of feasibility among materials and their properties, fabrication techniques and designs need to be undertaken, in terms of quality, optimization, upscaleability, reproducibility and RT operability.

Over the next 10-years (see Fig. 73) it is imperative to design, engineer and address large scale manufacturability of these highly advanced spintronic devices and architectures.

Using the intrinsic molecular and 2d properties of graphene, the high-impact perspective is to combine the unique long spin lifetime and high mobilities with new paradigms to manipulate the spin information locally, towards a new generation of active, CMOS-compatible, molecularly-engineered spintronic devices, with possible low-energy operation. The explored concepts could use magnetic proximity effects, the SHE, mechanical strain and molecular/atomic functionalization, as well as spin torque induced switching. Overcoming these challenges would pave the way to all-spin-based information processing technology, with capabilities ranging from replicating conventional electronics, to quantum information processing, and advanced functionalities.

The timeline for spintronic applications of GRMs is shown in Fig. 73. Timescales: 3–4 years: acquiring a comprehensive picture of spin relaxation mechanisms at RT in graphene, fundamental for controlling detrimental effects of material structural imperfections, environmental perturbations on spin transport. 5–9 years: demonstration of a spin gating functionality to prove that spin can be manipulated in some way (again for practical reasons, this has to be achieved at RT). Several routes need to be explored, such as chemical functionalization or strain fields, with which some tunability of the spin–orbit coupling and resulting spin transfer can be envisioned. Over 10 years: device-oriented integration, including the search for all-spin based architectures and co-integration of computing and data storage using the same material platform (i.e. wafer-scale graphene), targeting RT operation.

7. Photonics and optoelectronics

Graphene is emerging as a viable alternative to conventional optoelectronic, plasmonic and nanophotonic materials.\textsuperscript{995} It has decisive advantages, such as wavelength-independent absorption,\textsuperscript{784} tunable optical properties \textit{via} electrostatic...
doping,\textsuperscript{1111} large charge-carrier concentrations,\textsuperscript{179,752,1312} low dissipation rates and high $\mu$,\textsuperscript{99} and the ability to confine electromagnetic energy to unprecedented small volumes.\textsuperscript{1313} Fig. 74 and Table 4 show some possible applications, drivers and an indication of when functional device prototypes could be expected. We envision breakthroughs in highly-integrated and high-speed graphene optoelectronics, long-wavelength photodetection and THz operation, ultrafast pixilated photodetection, broad-band tunable lasers, high efficiency photodetection and PV, and tunable optical metamaterials and plasmonic nano-optoelectronic circuits.

The dispersion relation remains quasi-linear up to $\sim 4$ eV from the Fermi energy.\textsuperscript{141} It is therefore possible to generate charge carriers in graphene by optically stimulating inter-band transitions over a wide energy spectrum, unmatched by any other material. This includes commercially important telecommunication wavelengths and the FIR/THz and the SWIR (short-wavelength infrared) and MIR (mid-infrared) regimes (see Fig. 75a).

The high $\mu$ enables ultrafast conversion of photons or plasmons to electrical currents or voltages (Fig. 75b). By integration with local gates, this process is actively tuneable and allows for sub-micron detection resolution and pixelization.

Graphene electronic and photonic devices can be fabricated using standard semiconductor technology, which facilitates monolithic integration into Si-based mass-production platforms. This is a decisive advantage over most other promising nanotechnologies.
At elevated (>10^{13} \text{ cm}^{-2}) carrier densities, graphene supports surface plasmons with unprecedented properties\textsuperscript{1313}:

(i) Extreme confinement, 1–3 orders of magnitude smaller than the wavelength\textsuperscript{1313}, much smaller than the confinement of plasmons in noble metals in the considered spectral regime.

(ii) The optical response of graphene plasmons is strongly dependent on the doping level, i.e. the Fermi energy relative to the Dirac point. This can be changed electrostatically, providing a tool for ultrafast electro-optical switching and modulation.

(iii) Crystallinity and defect-free structures over large distances due to the strength of the carbon bond, in contrast to plasmonic metals, in which fabrication imperfections constitute a bottleneck in the performance of nano-metallic structures.

(iv) Low losses, resulting in surface plasmon lifetimes reaching hundreds of optical cycles\textsuperscript{1313}.

Electrostatically controlled Pauli-blocking of optical transitions and controlled damping of plasmon propagation enables the realization of ultra-high bandwidth electro-optical modulators\textsuperscript{1314}, optical switches, and similar devices.

Graphene is an excellent candidate for high-gain photodetection by employing the photogating effect\textsuperscript{1315}. Because of its very high $\mu$ and its 2d nature, its conductance is very sensitive to electrostatic perturbation by photogenerated carriers close to the surface.

The graphene properties that may appear to hinder its development for purely electronic devices, such as the absence of a band-gap, are not critical for photonics and optoelectronics. In fact, they can be beneficial, enabling ultra-wideband accessibility provided by the linear electronic dispersion, allowing efficient, gate controllable, e–h pair generation at all wavelengths, unlike any other semiconductor.

![Graphene photonics applications timeline](image)

**Fig. 74** Graphene photonics applications timeline. The rectangles in the figure indicate the timeframe when functional device prototypes could be expected.

### Table 4 Drivers and issues for implementation of graphene in photonics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Drivers</th>
<th>Issue to be addressed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Photo-detector</td>
<td>Fast increase of bandwidth chip to chip/intra-chip. Higher bandwidth per wavelength not possible with IV or III–V detector in 2020. High photoconductive gain. Graphene photo-detector can increase bandwidth per wavelength to 640 GHz. Graphene photo-detector can detect VIS, Infrared and THz.</td>
<td>Need to increase responsivity, which might require a new structure, plasmonics and/or doping control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode-locked semiconductor laser</td>
<td>Bandwidth increase between core to core and core to memory requires optical interconnect with over 50 wavelengths, not possible with a laser array. GSA enables passively mode-locked semiconductor and fibre lasers, candidates for dense wavelength division multiplexer (D-WDM). Modulator bandwidth has to follow suit. Competing technologies: actively mode-locked lasers or external mode-lock lasers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solid-state mode-locked laser</td>
<td>GSA can be simpler and cheaper and easy to integrate into the laser system. Need cost effective graphene transfer technology.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuneable mode-locked laser</td>
<td>Wide spectral range of graphene is suitable for widely tuneable mode-locked laser. Need a cost effective graphene transfer technology.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optical modulator</td>
<td>Si operation bandwidth limit ~50 GHz. Graphene is a good candidate without using complicated III–V epitaxial growth or bonding. High quality graphene with low $R_s$ is key for increasing bandwidth over 100 GHz. Improve $I_{on}/I_{off}$.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polarization controller</td>
<td>Current polarization controlling devices are bulky and/or difficult to integrate. Graphene can realize compactness and integration of these devices. Need to improve controllability.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolator</td>
<td>Graphene can provide integrable and compact isolators on Si substrate, otherwise only possible with bulky magneto optical devices Decreasing magnetic field and processing are important to products</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Based on these unique optoelectronic properties, a wide range of applications can be developed. Here, we summarize a selection of those for which we see technological breakthroughs in the near-future:

**Highly-integrated graphene photonics.** The compatibility of graphene with standard CMOS processes at wafer scale makes it a promising candidate for high data-rate (inter- and intra-chip) optical interconnects. Graphene might allow the realization of high-speed, compact-footprint electro-optical modulators, switches and PDs, integrated with Si waveguides or plasmonic circuits. The mechanical flexibility of graphene may also enable the integration with bendable substrates and plastic waveguides.

**Long-wavelength light detection.** Graphene enables light detection at wavelengths beyond the current limit set by the band gap of traditional semiconductors, opens up new applications in the FIR (THz) and SWIR and MIR regimes (e.g. bolometers and cameras), and has potential for ultrafast pixelated detection with ballistic transport of generated charge carriers.

**Terahertz operation.** This will enable products such as portable sensors for remote detection of dangerous agents, environmental monitoring or wireless communication links with transmission rates above 100 Gbit s⁻¹.

**High-efficiency photodetection.** The target is the realization of highly efficient photocurrent generation by providing a gain mechanism where multiple charge carriers are created from one incident photon.

**Plasmonics and metamaterials.** Graphene surface plasmons as well as tailored metal nanostructures can be exploited to enhance and control the coupling between light and graphene. This will pave the way to ultra-fast optical switching, ultra-strong light-absorption, PVs, and single biomolecule sensing.

**Photonic integrated circuits.** The target is to develop active optoelectronic devices and co-integrate these with passive optical components, such as waveguides, (de-)multiplexers and filters. Device functionalities comprise the switching and routing of light at ultra-fast speeds and at nano-scale dimensions, converting broadband incident light into detectable electrical signals.

**Lasers.** Exploiting the broadband saturable absorption properties of graphene, the aim is to realize mode-locked lasers (e.g., fiber, semiconductor, waveguide and solid state lasers) with broad tunability and bandwidth in the telecommunications and mid-IR range, compared to existing technologies.

The vision is to establish a new field of GRM photonics, sustained by the convergence and co-integration of GRM-based electronic and photonic components such as lasers, optical waveguides, cavities, modulators, photodetectors, and solar cells.

GRMs may be employed as active optoelectronic materials to achieve light–matter interaction, convert incident light energy into detectable electrical signals, and, *vice versa*, electrical signals may be used to modulate light and realize optical switches. For this purpose, GRMs should be integrated with established and mature technologies, such as dielectric (Si or plastic) waveguides, optical antennas, plasmonic structures (e.g. gratings or nanoparticles), metamaterials, QDs, *etc.* Graphene's constant optical absorption over a spectral range covering the THz to the UV allows light detection over a wavelength range superior to any other material. Combined with its high μ and Fermi velocity, this implies that devices operating in the hundreds of GHz range are feasible.

Despite graphene's absorption of 2.3% being large once its monoatomic thickness is considered, it is still necessary to increase this value to allow more efficient light–matter interaction and realize highly efficient optoelectronic devices. For this purpose, several routes can be pursued. One is the combination of graphene with plasmonic nanostructures, whereby the near-field enhancement due to localized surface plasmons can significantly increase the light absorption. In principle, structures can be designed to achieve 100% light absorption. Semiconducting nanoparticles of various shapes and forms can also be used to improve the quantum efficiency.

Light harvesting and concentration with these nanostructures into graphene leads to increased absorption and more efficient conversion of light into electrical signals, with an increase of quantum efficiency.

Another concept involves the integration of graphene with highly confined optical waveguides, such as Si-on-insulator (SOI) waveguides, widely used in highly-integrated Si photonics. As light propagates along the waveguide, it is absorbed along the length of the propagation and 100% light absorption might be possible. Graphene may also be inserted between two mirrors to form microcavity-integrated optoelectronic devices. The incident light is reflected by the top and bottom mirrors and passes through the graphene multiple times. At the resonance condition, constructive interference enhances the optical field in the cavity, leading to enhanced light–matter interaction and strong optical absorption.

The exploitation of plasmons in graphene itself is raising interest. The resulting strong light–matter interaction can be further utilized to enhance detector performance as well as to enable radically new light sensing concepts.

The ever increasing demand for higher-bandwidth brings along the need for higher-bandwidth devices on the transmit-
ting, as well as the receiving side, of the communications link. As large parts of the internet traffic are already transmitted optically, the need for high-speed modulators and photodetectors in the telecommunications wavelength range (1.3–1.55 μm) is ever more pressing. Moreover, optical interconnects are currently being introduced as a way to link computers to mobile devices, as well as ultra-high bandwidth links for inter- and even intra-chip communication. It was demonstrated that graphene photodetectors are capable of supporting bandwidths up to 262 GHz, a huge value, but still far below the intrinsic limit, thus far estimated in the THz range. The speed limit of graphene-based PDs needs to be established. Devices need to be optimized in terms of responsivity, by enhancement with plasmonics and quantum structures, as well as integrated into optical cavities and waveguides. Electro-optical modulators need to be realized and benchmarked in terms of speed and other parameters.

The FIR (THz) and MIR regions are fairly unexploited parts of the electromagnetic spectrum, and especially light detection is difficult as the THz photon energy is below the thermal energy. However, many interesting applications can be thought of, due to the non-ionizing and low-energy characteristics of THz and MIR radiation. Ranging from medical applications, such as cancer diagnostics, to security, such as explosive detection, since all materials have characteristic fingerprints in the THz/MIR region, a very wide application range is feasible. Further, active devices working in the THz/MIR range are crucial to convert very high frequency signals (in particular, the THz/MIR part of the solar radiation spectrum) into DC voltage – a feature which could eventually lead to self-powered devices. Having zero-band gap, graphene offers huge potential to outperform all available semiconductor technologies in the THz and MIR range, to reach THz operation frequencies, and to enable future wireless THz systems.

Graphene-based sensing and imaging in the SWIR is another interesting area that lies at the heart of safety and security applications in civil and military surveillance, night vision applications, automotive vision systems for driver safety, food and pharmaceutical inspection and environmental monitoring, just to name a few. The SWIR region is so far based on the use of III–V single crystalline semiconductors for sensing. Imaging has curtailed their monolithic integration to CMOS read-out integrated circuits (ROIC) and focal plane arrays (FPAs). This results in SWIR imaging sensors at a 3-order-of-magnitude greater cost compared to visible-wavelength Si-based ones and pixel resolution limited to ~1 MP (mega pixel) range, as opposed to tens of MPs offered by current CMOS imaging sensors.

The 2d nature of graphene makes it also feasible to use CMOS-compatible processing techniques with CVD grown large-area graphene, in order to achieve highly-integrated arrays consisting of numerous individual devices. This may allow the fabrication of pixelated graphene-based cameras working over an ultra-wide spectral range, enabling image capture from the visible to the more unexplored THz/MIR range. Potential application areas include medical, automotive and security, such as tissue imaging, driver supporting head-up displays, and explosive/biological species detection.

Current solar cell technologies use only a rather small part of the solar spectrum due to their intrinsic band gap limiting the maximum detectable wavelength. The absence of a band-gap in graphene translates into the absence of this maximum detectable wavelength limit and, combined with its constant absorption, solar energy over a much wider spectral length might be converted to electricity. Solar cells based on graphene, as well as combined with plasmonic and quantum nanostructures, thus need to be explored.

Graphene can be combined with other nanostructures, taking advantage of the strong light absorption in QDs and the 2-dimensionality and high μ, to merge these materials into a hybrid system for photodetection with high sensitivity. Further, the integration with plasmonic metamaterials will enable a new class of optical switches for displays.

Surface enhanced Raman Spectroscopy (SERS) can in principle achieve signal enhancements of up to 10^15. Plasmonic nanostructures enhanced sensing may lead to detection limits on the single-molecule level. The near-field enhancement resulting from the combination of graphene with plasmonic nanostructures will increase the signal sufficiently. Such structures will also benefit from graphene’s compatibility with biological species. Combined with graphene’s single-electron charge sensitivity, we expect this technology to become a new platform for medical applications, not only providing enhancement at the single-molecule sensing level, but also being bio-compatible.

Integration of graphene into a cheap, flexible sensing platform based on plastics must be explored. It is envisaged to integrate and merge the aforementioned medical and THz/MIR sensors with plastic electronics to achieve a sensing-platform for wearable electronics, as well as low-cost one-time use sensors for use in developing countries.

7.1. Graphene saturable absorbers and related devices

Materials with nonlinear optical and electro-optical properties are needed in most photonic applications. Laser sources producing nano- to sub-ps pulses are key components in the portfolio of leading laser manufacturers. Regardless of wavelength, the majority of ultrafast laser systems use a mode-locking technique, where a nonlinear optical element, called a saturable absorber (SA), turns the continuous-wave output into a train of ultrafast optical pulses. The key requirements are fast response time, strong nonlinearity, broad wavelength range, low optical losses, high power handling, low power consumption, low cost and ease of integration into an optical system. Currently, the dominant technology is based on semiconductor SA mirrors (SESAMs). However, these have a narrow tuning range, and require complex fabrication and packaging. The linear dispersion of the Dirac electrons in graphene offers an ideal solution: for any excitation there is always an e–h pair in resonance. The ultrafast carrier dynamics combined with large absorption
increased from a few mW to over 1 W. Improved significantly.

Since the first demonstration in 2009 [Fig. 76], the performance of ultrafast lasers mode-locked by graphene has improved significantly. E.g., the average output power has increased from a few mW to over 1 W. LPE graphene, epitaxially grown on lattice-matched semiconductor substrates [1359,1360,1363,1366] have been used for graphene saturable absorber (GSA) fabrication. So far, GSAs have been demonstrated for pulse generation at 1.2 and 1.5 µm. The most common wavelength is ~1.5 µm, not due to GSAs wavelength restriction, but because this is the standard wavelength of optical telecommunication. Ref. 1356 reported a widely tuneable fiber laser mode-locked with a GSA. The laser produces ps pulses in a tuning range 1525–1559 nm, demonstrating its “full-band” operation performance.

Fiber lasers are attractive due to their efficient heat dissipation and alignment-free format. GSAs have been used to mode-lock fiber lasers. For fiber lasers, the simplest and most economical approach for GSA integration relies in sandwiching directly the GSA between two fiber connectors [Fig. 76] [see ref. 1356, 1360, 1363, 1366 and 1339]. Other options (e.g. evanescent-wave based integration) [1367] have also been demonstrated for high-power generation. Sub-200 fs pulses were achieved using a stretched-pulse design, where the cavity dispersion is balanced to stretch the pulse for the limitation of nonlinear effects.

Solid-state lasers are typically used for high-power output, as alternative to fiber lasers. GSAs have also been demonstrated to mode-lock solid-state lasers [1369–1372]. In this case, CVD graphene (>1 cm²) was directly transferred to a quartz substrate. Ref. 1370 reported 94 fs pulses with 230 mW output power. Another approach for GSA fabrication relies in spin-coating LPE graphene either on quartz or high-reflectivity mirrors. GSA can then be inserted into a solid-state cavity. This was used to achieve average power up to 1 W using a solid-state Nd:YVO4 laser, with ~1 µm output wavelength and ~14 nJ energy.

SLG grown via CVD was also used in ultrafast vertical-external-cavity surface-emitting lasers (VECSELs). VECSEL consists of an external cavity, formed by high-reflection mirrors, and an output coupler, with typical cavity lengths of a few mm up to tens of cm. The gain chip generally contains a highly reflective bottom section to reflect the laser and pump light, an active semiconductor gain section, and an anti-reflective top layer. VECSELs combine the advantages of semiconductor lasers, such as compact footprint (down to ~3 mm cavity), with those of diode pumped solid-state lasers, such as low timing jitter, excellent beam quality, high average and peak power. VECSELs are mode-locked by SESAMs, epitaxially grown on lattice-matched semiconductor substrates. However, SESAMs only offer a limited operation bandwidth (to date, the broadest tuning range of VECSELs mode-locked with SESAMs is 13.7 nm). Ref. 1361 controlled the electric field intensity in SLG by changing its absorption on a high-reflection mirror. The resulting SLG-based saturable absorber mirrors (GSAMs) have shown an unsaturated loss adjustable from 0 up to 10% and modulation depth up to 5%. These enabled to mode-lock a VECSEL with a series of different gain chips over a 46 nm wavelength range (from 935 to 981 nm) with repetition rates up to 2.48 GHz, and 466 fs pulse duration. These results can lead to novel graphene-based ultrafast light sources to meet the wavelength range, repetition rate and pulse duration requirements for various applications (e.g. metrology, spectroscopy and data-communication).

Graphene is also promising for other photonic applications, such as optical limiters and optical frequency converters. Optical limiters are devices that have high transmittance for low incident light intensity and low transmittance for high intensity. There is a great interest in these for optical sensors and human eye protection, as retinal damage can occur when intensities exceed a certain threshold. Passive optical limiters, which use a nonlinear optical material, have the potential to be simple, compact and cheap. However, so far no passive optical limiters have been able to protect eyes and other common sensors over the entire visible and NIR range. Typical materials include semiconductors (e.g. ZnSe, InSb), organic molecules (e.g. phthalocyanines), liquid crystals and carbon-based materials (e.g. carbon-black dispersions, CNTs and fullerenes). In graphene-based optical limiters the absorbed light energy converts into heat, creating bubbles and microplasmas, which results in reduced transmission. Graphene dispersions can be used as wideband optical limiters covering visible and NIR. Broad optical limiting (at 532 and 1064 nm) by LPE graphene was reported for ns pulses. Ref. 1383 reported that FG dispersions could outperform C60 as an optical limiter.

Optical frequency converters are used to expand the wavelength accessibility of lasers (e.g., frequency doubling, parametric amplification and oscillation, and four-wave mixing). Calculations suggest that nonlinear frequency generation in graphene (e.g. harmonics of input light) should be possible for sufficiently high external electric fields (>100 V
cm$^{-1}$).1384 Second-harmonic generation from a 150 fs laser at 800 nm was reported.1385 In addition, four-wave mixing to generate NIR tunable light was demonstrated using SLG and FLG.1386 Graphene’s third-order susceptibility $|\chi_3|$ was measured to be $10^{-7}$ e.s.u.,1386 up to one order of magnitude larger than CNTs.1386 Other features of graphene, such as the possibility of tuning the nonlinearity by changing N, and wavelength-independent nonlinear susceptibility1386 could be used for various photonic applications (e.g. optical imaging).

The main parameters of a pulsed laser are output power (or single pulse energy), output spectral coverage (e.g. operation wavelength, wavelength tuneability), pulse duration and repetition rate. The requirements for ultrafast laser are highly application-dependent. E.g., for fiber-optical communications, the operation wavelength is $\sim$1.5 $\mu$m as optical fibers have low loss and low dispersion around this spectral range.1387 For medical applications (e.g. laser surgery), the required laser operation wavelengths mainly depend on the peak absorption of different tissues.1388,1389 These range from MIR for minimally invasive surgery of skin cutting1390 to UV for athermal photoablation.1391 For high-speed fiber-optical signal transmission and processing, high-repetition rate (>GHz) allows the signal to carry more data, while for industrial processing (e.g. micro-machining), kHz pulses are commonly used to decrease the cumulative heating caused by multiple laser pulses.1392 In general, high output power, wide spectral coverage, short pulse width, and high repetition rate are desirable, because it is easy to reduce the output power (e.g. by attenuators), narrow the spectral coverage (e.g. by optical filters), broaden the pulse duration (e.g. by dispersive fibers) and decrease the repetition rate (e.g. by optical choppers), but not vice-versa. Furthermore, stability, cost, compactness and efficiency (e.g. electrical-to-optical or optical-to-optical efficiency) also are key for applications.

### 7.1.1. 2d crystals-based saturable absorbers

Other 2d crystals (i.e. MoS$_2$, Bi$_2$Te$_3$, Bi$_2$Se$_3$) have shown ultrafast carrier dynamics.1393–1401 Driven by the development of GSA, recently 2d crystals such as Bi$_2$Te$_3$,1402,1403 Bi$_2$Se$_3$,1404,1406 Sb$_2$Te$_3$,1407 MoS$_2$,1408 have been used as SA for ultrafast pulse generation. Tunable output results have been demonstrated.28 Thus far, 2d crystals-based ultrafast lasers only have been demonstrated on erbium-doped fiber lasers (EDFLs)$^{1402,1404–1407}$ and thulium/holmium co-doped fiber laser.1403 However, it is expected that other 2d crystals will soon be employed on other lasers (e.g. ytterbium-doped fiber lasers – YDFL, thulium-doped fiber lasers TDFL and solid-state and waveguide lasers as well).1058

Ref. 1409 reported resonant nonlinear optical susceptibilities at the edges of MoS$_2$ flakes, allowing direct optical imaging of the atomic edges and boundaries of such 2d crystal. Indeed, the structural discontinuity at the edges and boundaries of 2d crystals, e.g., graphene and TMDs, leads to complex interplay between the atomic positions and the electronic structures.1049 Subsequently, the atomic edges and boundaries reconstruct structurally and electronically due to the translational symmetry breaking.1409 Ref. 1409 developed a nonlinear optical imaging technique that allows rapid and all-optical determination of the crystal orientations of the MoS$_2$ at a large scale. Moreover, zigzag nanoribbons showed a two-photon resonance at $\sim$0.8 eV, originating from the subband transitions from the valence bands to the isolated edge states of the Mo-zigzag edges.1409 These results pave the way for the exploitation of other 2d crystals and their use as sub-band gap SA. In view of large scale integration, 2d crystals produced by LPE,35,350,608,624,625,629 that can maximize edges$^{250,622}$ during the ultracentrifugation process, could be an useful route to create these novel SAs.

**7.1.2. Output power/pulse energy**

Currently, solid-state lasers and fiber lasers are the most commonly used for high output power/pulse energy applications, mainly because they allow high-power pump.1368 Solid-state lasers are advantageous in terms of high pulse energy and peak power, as fiber lasers suffer from nonlinear effects. E.g., Watt-level ultrafast Ti:sapphire lasers and their low-repetition rate (<kHz), high energy and high peak power amplifiers are widely used for academic research. The primary limitation of solid-state lasers to achieve high average power is thermo-optic effects, such as thermal lensing.1411 Compared to solid-state rod and slab lasers, solid-state thin-disk designs significantly reduce thermal effects and nonlinearities, due to the pump configuration and small thickness (a few hundred $\mu$m) of the gain medium. This could be a solution to high average power and high energy pulses. GSAs could be used in thin-disk designs for this purpose. The main challenge is the large non-saturable loss of these SAs, which can be addressed by further devices.

Compared to solid-state laser, fiber lasers have a greater potential for high average power because of their better heat dissipation,1412 due to large surface-to-volume ratio. However, the nonlinear effects, enhanced by strong mode confinement and the long fiber required (~10 m)$^{1365}$, may distort the pulses, and restrain the maximum peak power. Large-mode-area fiber (e.g. photonic crystal fiber, PCF) based ultrafast lasers working in a dissipative solution regime have been demonstrated$^{1413}$ for high average power ultrafast pulse generation with MW peak power (e.g. 11 W average power and 1.9 MW peak power from a SESAM mode-locked Yb-doped PCF laser$^{1413}$). In principle, large-mode-area fiber lasers mode-locked with GSA may deliver better performances (e.g. higher average power, higher peak power, system simplicity). E.g., coating GSAs on the fiber surfaces to achieve evanescent-wave interaction can preserve the alignment-free waveguide format by removing the free-space components, necessary for traditional SA coupling. It is also possible to put GSAs inside the fiber (e.g. holes of PCFs). These integration strategies (i.e. graphene on the surfaces or inside the devices) can be applied to various lasers: waveguide (e.g. laser inscribed waveguide and polymer waveguide) and semiconductor (e.g. VECELS and optically pumped semiconductor disk lasers) for high power/energy pulse generation.

For applications it is not necessary to generate high average power ultrafast output only using one oscillator, as external cavity processing can increase the output power. E.g., external...
amplification of graphene mode-locked lasers or coherent combination of various lasers could boost output power and energy.

7.1.3. Spectral coverage. The operation wavelength is an important parameter. In particular, a range of applications (e.g., ultrafast PL) require resonant excitation, thus ultrafast lasers covering a broad wavelength range are attractive. Wavelength tunable\textsuperscript{1346} or switchable lasers are another solution to access a broadband spectral range. Combination of wide-band gain materials (e.g., Ti:sapphire) and GSAs could provide novel broadband tuneable ultrafast sources to meet the requirement for a wideband range.

The output wavelength or tuning spectral range of a traditional laser will be ultimately constrained by the gain medium. \textit{E.g.}, Ti:sapphire typically only works between 0.65 and 1.1 μm.\textsuperscript{1414} Nonlinear effects (e.g., optical parametric generation and Raman scattering) can be used to broaden the spectral range. They can provide gain covering from UV to THz.

Nonlinear frequency conversion (e.g., harmonic frequency generation, parametric oscillation and amplification, four-wave mixing, supercontinuum generation) is also useful to expand the wavelength accessibility after the oscillator.

7.1.4. Pulse width. Shorter optical pulses can provide better temporal resolution and high-speeds (e.g., pulse widths of 200–400 fs can enable 1.28 TB s\textsuperscript{-1} optical communications\textsuperscript{1415}). In general, solid-state lasers facilitate shorter pulse generation (\textit{e.g.} 4.4-fs pulses from a Ti:sapphire laser oscillator\textsuperscript{1416}), as the shortest pulse that fiber lasers can generate is typically limited by enhanced nonlinearity.\textsuperscript{1416} Indeed, so far, the shortest pulse duration for GSAs (94 fs from a Cr: forsterite laser\textsuperscript{1417}) was achieved with solid-state lasers.\textsuperscript{1418} These could be shortened further by using broadband solid-state gain materials (\textit{e.g.} Ti:sapphire). \textit{E.g.}, with wideband gain media and laser design optimization (\textit{e.g.} dispersion management), graphene mode-locked lasers could generate pulses as short as those produced by any other SAs, but with reduced system complexity. One of the limitations to get shorter pulses is the medium narrow gain bandwidth. Nonlinear effect-based gain has much broader bandwidth, which also supports ultrafast pulse generation. \textit{E.g.}, the combination of broadband Raman gain and GSAs can enable shorter pulse duration than ever before.

External-cavity methods (\textit{e.g.} nonlinear compression, or coherent combing) could also be used to generate shorter pulse down to a few optical cycles (a cycle is defined as the time needed for light to travel over a distance equal to the light wavelength) (\textit{e.g.} 4.3-fs).\textsuperscript{1353}

7.1.5. Repetition rate. The repetition rate is inversely determined by the cavity length.\textsuperscript{1335} This means that shorter cavities permit higher repetition rates, and \textit{vice versa}. Pulsed lasing with short cavities generally requires high-gain materials, a low-loss cavity, and low-loss SAs. So far, multi-GHz pulse sources have been demonstrated for mode-locked semiconductor lasers (\textit{e.g.} 50 GHz from a 3 mm SESAM mode-locked semiconductor laser\textsuperscript{1411}), and compact solid-state lasers (\textit{e.g.} 157 GHz from a 440 μm Nd:YVO\textsubscript{4} laser mode-locked with SESAs\textsuperscript{1420}). Waveguide lasers also allow high repetition rate (\textit{e.g.} ∼400 MHz). GSAs have low non-saturable losses, which makes them suitable for short cavity lasers. Coating graphene on surfaces/facets of the cavity components (\textit{e.g.} fiber, waveguide, semiconductor, monolithic solid-state materials, or mirrors) could enable compact lasers with repetition rates up to hundreds of GHz.

Another option to push the output repetition rate is to exploit harmonic mode-locking.\textsuperscript{1421} This requires a complex design to achieve precisely equidistant pulses, as the fluctuations of the temporal positions of pulses from those in a perfectly periodic pulse train (\textit{also termed timing jitter} \textsuperscript{1422}) is detrimental for various applications, such as fiber-optic communication and optical sampling measurements.

7.1.6. Other considerations. Solid-state lasers are superior to other lasers for high pulse quality (\textit{e.g.} smooth spectral profile and low chirp) ultrafast pulse generation, since other waveguide formats (\textit{e.g.} fiber lasers) are subject to dispersion and enhanced nonlinear effects and have low pulse quality (\textit{e.g.} spectral side-bands, high chirp, increasing or decreasing total pulse dispersion with signal propagation). Waveguide-based ultrafast lasers also suffer from birefringence.\textsuperscript{1423,1424}

This leads to challenges in applications where polarization mode dispersion or birefringence splitting is critical for the desired responses from optical devices.\textsuperscript{1425} Birefringence can be eliminated by using polarization-maintaining fibers. Unfortunately, nonlinear polarization evolution based mode-locking (\textit{i.e.} mode-locking using optical intensity dependent polarization direction rotation\textsuperscript{1426}) cannot be applied to polarization-maintaining fibers (PMFs), as the polarization in PMFs does not change with optical intensity. GSAs have potential for polarization-maintaining fiber lasers.

Fiber lasers and other alignment-free waveguide based lasers can offer excellent beam quality even when operated at high average power, because of reduced thermal effects.\textsuperscript{1427} In addition, they are compatible with fiber delivery, which offers flexibility in system design and use. In terms of fabrication cost, it is also inexpensive to fabricate fiber lasers to meet applications with low demand on pulse energy (∼1 nJ), polarization, emission bandwidth, pulse quality, etc., as most fiber devices are economically available due to their mass-production for fiber-optical communications. GSAs are interesting for this type of fiber lasers, as they can further decrease the fabrication costs and reduce system complexity compared to traditional SA technologies (\textit{e.g.} SESAMs).

In order to increase the damage threshold, graphene-based optical limiters need to be developed on two fronts. The first is to grow on-demand graphene with the desired characteristics, while the other is to design new optical geometries that maximize the range of protection. \textit{E.g.}, the use of two focal planes offers new possibilities for the optimization of graphene-based optical limiting.

The aim will also be to enhance the frequency conversion effect. Graphene samples as large as tens of cm for ICT applications and as small as a few mm for microchip laser applications need to be routinely produced. The combination of
growth capabilities, device design and assembly, is expected to result in products with superior performance.

7.2. Photodetectors

PDs measure photon flux or optical power by converting the absorbed photon energy into electrical current. They are widely used in a range of devices, such as remote controls, televisions and DVD players. Most exploit the internal photoeffect, in which the absorption of photons results in carriers excited from the valence to the conduction band, outputting an electric current. The spectral bandwidth is typically limited by the absorption. Graphene absorbs from the UV to THz. As a result, graphene-based photodetectors were demonstrated in a communications link at 10 Gbit s$^{-1}$, (ref. 1433).

The response time is ruled by $\mu$. Graphene has huge $\mu$, so it can be ultrafast. Graphene’s suitability for high-speed PDs was demonstrated in a communications link at 10 Gbit s$^{-1}$ (ref. 1433).

In this section we summarize some key concepts as discussed in ref. 1434.

Many of the characteristics and unique capabilities of photodetection systems based on GRMs have been studied over the past few years, and a multitude of application areas have been addressed. Some of these have already reached a level of competitiveness with existing technologies. Various photodetection schemes and architectures have been proposed to date. The simplest configuration is the metal–graphene–metal (MGM) PD in which graphene is contacted with metal electrodes as source and drain. Further, these PDs can be enhanced with plasmonic metal nanostructures, intrinsic plasmons, p–n junctions in the graphene channel, and integration with waveguides, and microcavities. Hybrid approaches employ semiconducting nano-particles, molecules, or plasmonic nano-systems as light absorbing materials, with graphene as the conduction channel, resulting in photoconductive-gain. Devices have also been fabricated for detection of THz light, where an antenna coupled to source and gate of the device excites plasma waves in the channel. Most importantly, graphene is compatible with the highly mature Si-based platform for electronics and photonics, making it a strong contender for low-cost and large-scale integration into optoelectronic networks and multi-pixel CMOS read-out circuits.

7.2.1. Figures of merit. Light impinging on a device, with a photon energy $E_p$ and power $P_{in}$, corresponds to an incoming photon flux $P_{in} = P_{ph}E_p$ $[s^{-1}]$, and an absorbed photon flux $P_{abs} = \phi_{in}A_{abs}$ $[s^{-1}]$, with $A_{abs}$ the absorbed fraction. The external quantum efficiency (EQE) is equal to the number of e–h pairs per second collected to produce the photocurrent $I_{ph}$ $[C \ s^{-1}]$, divided by the number of incident photons per second:

$$EQE = \frac{I_{ph}}{P_{in}}.$$  

The internal quantum efficiency (IQE) is calculated in a similar way except that in this case the absorbed photon flux is considered:

$$IQE = \frac{I_{ph}}{P_{abs}}.$$  

The responsivity of a PD is the photocurrent $I_{ph}$ divided by the incident power: $R_{ph} = I_{ph}/P_{in}$ $[A \ W^{-1}]$; can also be given in V W$^{-1}$ in the case of photovoltage, or in case the photo-induced voltage $V_{ph}$ is measured: $R_e = V_{ph}/P_{in}$. E.g., in a PD with 100% EQE, $R_{ph} = 1 A \ W^{-1}$ for $E_{ph} = 1 eV$.

One figure of merit conventionally employed to compare mm and sub-mm detector performances is the noise equivalent power (NEP) $[W \ Hz^{-1/2}]$. This is a function of noise and responsivity and is defined as the value of the root mean square (rms) input radiant signal power required to produce an rms output signal which is equal to a rms noise value with a signal to noise ratio of 1, usually expressed in units W per $\sqrt{Hz}$. Another typical figure of merit used to characterize the performance of a detector is the specific detectivity $D^*$ $[cm \ Hz^{1/2} \ W^{-1}]$, this unit is named after R. C. Jones, whereby 1 cm Hz$^{1/2} \ W^{-1} = 1 Jones$, in recognition of his work on sensitivity of radiation sensors, which is given by $D^* = \sqrt{A} \cdot BW \cdot NEP$. Here, $A$ is the area of the photosensitive region, and BW is the frequency bandwidth of the detector. For sensitized photoconductors the external quantum efficiency is defined as $QE = n_{trans}/n_{abs}$ where $n_{trans}$ is the charge transfer efficiency and $n_{abs}$ is the light absorption efficiency. A second important parameter is the lifetime, $\tau_{cr}$, of the charge residing in the particles, as the light-induced change in carrier density $\Delta n$ scales linearly with it: $\Delta n = \tau_{cr} \times QE \times \phi_{in}$. Photocoherent detectors are often benchmarked by their photoconductive gain, $G_{ph} = (I_{ph}/q)(\phi_{in}Q_{E})$, i.e. the number of detected charge carriers per single incident photon. This can be quantified by the ratio of the lifetime of the trapped carriers over the drift transit time, $\tau_{trans}$, of the SLG charge carriers from source to drain: $G_{ph} = \tau_{cr}/\tau_{trans}$. $\tau_{trans}$ is governed by the applied field, thus it is shorter for higher bias and mobility: $\tau_{trans} = L/\mu V_{bias}$, with $L$ the source–drain separation distance.

7.2.2. Physical mechanisms enabling photodetection. The conversion of absorbed photons into an electrical signal is the physical principle on which photodetection and other optoelectronic applications are based on. Photovoltaic (Fig. 78a), photo-thermoelectric (Fig. 78b), bolometric (Fig. 78c), and photogating effects, together with the Dyakonov–Shur (DS) (Fig. 78d) or plasma-wave-assisted mechanism are the mechanisms by which photodetection can be accomplished in graphene, see Fig. 78. Here we briefly discuss these mechanisms.

7.2.2.1. Photovoltaic effect. The photovoltaic photocurrent generation is based on the separation of photo-generated e–h...
pairs by built-in electric fields at junctions between negatively (n-type) and positively (p-type) doped regions of graphene or between differently-doped sections in general\(^{1430,1448,1449}\) (Fig. 78a). The same effect can be achieved by applying a source-drain bias voltage, producing an external electric field. However, this is generally avoided in the case of graphene, as it is a semi-metal, therefore generating a large dark current.

The doping that generates the built-in field can be introduced either by local chemical doping\(^{1166}\) electrostatically, by the use of two (split) gates\(^{1438,1448}\) or by taking advantage of the work-function difference between graphene and a contacting metal.\(^{1433,1448-1450}\) In the case of split gates, the doping can be tuned to be p or n, depending on the applied gate voltages, while in the case of graphene-metal junctions the doping in the contacted area is fixed. This is typically p-type for metals with a work function higher than that of the lattice for many ps. Final equilibration of the hot electrons and the lattice occurs via the slower scattering between charge carriers and acoustic phonons.\(^{1457,1458}\) These processes take place on a ns timescale,\(^{1457}\) although they experience a substantial speed-up attributed to disorder-assisted collisions.\(^{1459-1461}\)

![Fig. 78](https://example.com/fig78.png)

**Fig. 78** Schematic representation of the four different photocurrent generation mechanisms, (a) photovoltaic, (b) photothermoelectric, (c) bolometric and (d) plasma wave-assisted (Dyakonov–Shur). Adapted from ref. 1434.

Photo-generated hot electrons can produce a photovoltage \(V_{\text{PTE}}\) by the photothermoelectric (PTE) effect (Seebeck effect): \(V_{\text{PTE}} = (S_2 - S_1)\Delta T_e = (S_2 - S_1)\Delta T,\) where \(S_{1,2} [\text{V/K}]\) is the thermoelectric power (Seebeck coefficient) in the two graphene regions with different doping, and \(\Delta T_e\) is the Seebeck difference between the regions. More generally, the photovoltage \(V_{\text{PTE}}\) can be calculated by integrating the local electric field which is generated by an optically-generated temperature gradient, \(dT_e/dx\), together with a spatially varying Seebeck coefficient: \(E_{\text{PTE}} = \int S_e V T d\tau.\) The PTE effect has been shown to dominate in graphene p–n junctions\(^{1438,1449}\) or in suspended graphene.\(^{1462}\) Because hot electrons, rather than lattice heating, generate the electronic response under these conditions, PTE graphene detectors can achieve high bandwidths, as in the case of PV detectors. The thermoelectric power \(S\) (also called thermopower) is related to the electrical conductivity \(\sigma\) by the Mott formula:\(^{1463}\)

\[
S = -\frac{\pi^4 k_B^3 T_e}{3q} \frac{1}{\sigma} \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial \epsilon},
\]

where \(k_B\) is the Boltzmann constant, \(q\) is the electron charge, and the derivative of the electrical conductivity \(\sigma\) with respect to energy \(\epsilon\) must be evaluated at the Fermi energy, \(\epsilon_F\), i.e. at \(\epsilon = \epsilon_F = \hbar\nu_F k_F\), with \(\nu_F\) the Fermi velocity, \(k_F = \sqrt{2m}\) the Fermi wave vector, and \(n\) the carrier density. The Mott formula was derived utilizing the Sommerfeld expansion,\(^{1463}\) thus it is valid only for \(k_F T \ll \epsilon_F\). For this condition, \(S\) can be calculated from the transport characteristics of the device, i.e. from the dependence of conductance on gate voltage.

The sensitivity of PDs based on the PTE effect might be enhanced due to efficient intraband e–e scattering, leading to higher \(T_{\text{e}}\).\(^{1464,1465}\) A typical \(R_{\text{ph}} \sim 10^{-3}\) A W\(^{-1}\) was reported for PTE graphene PDs,\(^{31}\) similar to those of PV graphene PDs. However, higher \(R_{\text{ph}} \sim 10^{-2}\) A W\(^{-1}\), was observed in suspended TLG p–n junctions.\(^{1462}\) In this case, the interaction of substrate...
phonons with graphene electrons is inhibited, removing an important electron-phonon decay channel. This shows that electron/substrate polar phonon scattering can play a role, especially at RT, and removing it by suspending the graphene sheet can increase the hot electron temperature, and thus the photocurrent.

7.2.2.3. Bolometric effect. The bolometric effect is associated with the change in the transport conductance produced by heating associated with the incident photons (Fig. 78c). A bolometer measures the power of electromagnetic radiation by absorbing the incident radiation (dP) and reading out the resulting temperature increase dT.\textsuperscript{1446} Today, bolometers are mainly made of semiconductor\textsuperscript{1466} or superconductor absorptive materials,\textsuperscript{1446} and are widely used in the sub-millimeter (THz) wavelength range, where they are among the most sensitive detectors. The key parameters of a bolometer are the thermal resistance \( R_\text{th} = dT/dP \), which ultimately defines its sensitivity, and the heat capacity \( C_\text{h} \), which determines its response time \( \tau = R_\text{th}C_\text{h} \).\textsuperscript{1446} Graphene has small volume and low density of states, which results in low heat capacity \( C_\text{h} \), thus a fast response. The cooling of electrons by acoustic phonons is inefficient, due to the small Fermi surface, and cooling by optical phonons requires very high \( T_\text{e} \) (\( k_\text{B}T_\text{e} > 0.2 \) eV). Thus \( R_\text{th} \) is high enough to achieve high bolometric sensitivity.

As this photodetection mechanism is based on a light-induced change in conductance instead of direct photocurrent generation, it requires an externally applied bias and can operate on homogeneous graphene, without the need to introduce a p-n junction. The conductance change induced by the incident light can be due to two mechanisms: (1) a change in the number of carriers contributing to the current; (2) a change in carrier mobility due to the associated temperature change. We note that (1) coincides with the photoexcitation effect, with the electric field generated by the external bias.

7.2.2.4. Photogating effect. The photogating process is associated to a light-induced change of the carrier density \( \Delta n \) of a conductor, therefore of its \( \sigma \). For graphene, this change in \( \sigma \) is given by the relation: \( \Delta \sigma = \Delta n e \mu \).\textsuperscript{1434} Typically, the photogating effect starts with light absorption inside sensitive centers in the vicinity of the GRM, such as nano-particles or molecules.\textsuperscript{1434} This absorption process leads to the generation of e-h pairs. Next, one type of charge carrier is transferred to the GRM (e.g. by an intrinsic electric field) while the other type of charge carrier resides in the particles, molecules or traps. As long as these charges are trapped, the other type of charges in the GRM sheet are re-circulated, due to the charge conservation condition. We note that the fundamental difference to the bolometric effect, which is based on the change in \( \mu \) due to heating, is that the photogating effect is based on a light-induced change in \( n \).

\( G_\text{th} \) can be strongly enhanced by using a high-\( \mu \) conductor (such as graphene) and by a long \( \tau_\text{tr} \). At the same time, a long \( \tau_\text{tr} \) reduces the operation speed. Therefore these detectors can be used for lower temporal bandwidth, such as video imaging applications. Photoconductive detectors may exhibit a high dark current, so a proper assessment of the detector performance is not just provided by the responsivity, but rather by measuring the NEP or \( D^* \).

7.2.2.5. Plasma-wave-assisted mechanism. Dyakonov and Shur (DS)\textsuperscript{1468,1469} proposed a photo-detection scheme, whereby a finite dc voltage is generated in response to an oscillating radiation field (Fig. 78d). This is based on the fact that a FET hosting a 2d electron gas can act as a cavity for plasma waves.\textsuperscript{1470} When these are weakly damped, i.e. when a plasma wave launched at the source can reach the drain in a time shorter than the momentum relaxation time \( \tau \), the detection of radiation exploits constructive interference of the plasma waves in the cavity, which results in a resonantly enhanced response. This is the so-called resonant regime of plasma-wave photodetection,\textsuperscript{1469} and can give rise to a signal that is 5–20 times stronger than the broadband non-resonant one. Broadband detection occurs when plasma waves are overdamped, i.e. when a plasma wave launched at the source decays before reaching the drain.\textsuperscript{1469}

DS showed\textsuperscript{1469} that the photovoltage response of a 2d electron system in a FET, i.e. the electric potential difference between drain and source, contains a dc component even if the incoming field is ac, and thus provides rectification of the signal. This is particularly useful for the detection of THz radiation. Rectification occurs due to the non-linear response of the 2d electron gas in the FET channel and is unrelated to extrinsic rectification mechanisms due to e.g. Schottky barriers at contacts or other circuitual elements that respond in a non-Ohmic manner. For the resonant regime, the dc photovoltage is characterized by peaks at odd multiples of the lowest plasma-wave frequency.\textsuperscript{1469} Resonant detection of THz radiation in graphene FET was theoretically discussed in ref. 1471 where the impact of hydrodynamic non-linearities strictly pertaining to the flow of the 2d electron gas in a graphene sheet was quantitatively addressed. Using the dispersion of plasma waves in graphene, it was concluded\textsuperscript{1471} that the typical linear device size required to operate in the THz spectral range varies in the interval ~1–10 \( \mu \)m. RT THz detectors based on antenna-coupled GFETs, exploiting the DS mechanism have been demonstrated.\textsuperscript{1445,1472} In ref. 1445 the plasma waves excited by THz radiation were overdamped, thus the detectors did not operate in the resonant regime.\textsuperscript{7} The dependence of the photovoltage on carrier density in the FET channel displays also PTE contributions.\textsuperscript{1445,1472}

7.2.3. Photoelectrical response in different devices. Metal–graphene–metal (MGM) PDs were the first class of graphene-based devices to be investigated.\textsuperscript{1429,1435,1436} The gapless nature of graphene allows them to operate over an unrivaled wavelength range, from MIR to UV, see Table 5. In early reports,\textsuperscript{1429,1435,1436} photodetection was generated by local illumination of one of the MG interfaces of a back-gated GFET. The resulting current was attributed to the PV effect.\textsuperscript{1429,1435,1436} It was shown, that the field arises from charge transfer from the respective contact metal to graphene,\textsuperscript{109,1473} and can thus be adjusted by proper choice of the metal.\textsuperscript{1429,1474} It can be further enhanced by graphene doping\textsuperscript{via} electrostatic gating.\textsuperscript{1429,1435,1436} Metal electrodes were also
Table 5 PD Key performance parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Responsivity</th>
<th>Detector type</th>
<th>Bandwidth</th>
<th>Wavelength</th>
<th>IQE</th>
<th>EQE</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graphene-metal junction</td>
<td>6.1 mA W⁻¹</td>
<td>Photocurrent (PV/PTE)</td>
<td>&gt;40 GHz</td>
<td>VIS, NIR</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>0.5%</td>
<td>1433,1479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphene p-n junction</td>
<td>10 mA W⁻¹</td>
<td>Photocurrent (PTE)</td>
<td>&gt;20 GHz</td>
<td>VIS</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>2.5%</td>
<td>1438,1439,1462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphene coupled to waveguide</td>
<td>0.13 A W⁻¹</td>
<td>Photocurrent (PV/PTE)</td>
<td>&gt;20 GHz</td>
<td>1.3–2.75 µm</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>1318,1440,1441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphene-silicon heterojunction</td>
<td>0.435 A W⁻¹</td>
<td>Schottky photodiode</td>
<td>1 kHz</td>
<td>0.2–1 µm</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td></td>
<td>1528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biased graphene at RT</td>
<td>0.2 mA W⁻¹</td>
<td>Bolometric</td>
<td>&gt;1 GHz</td>
<td>VIS, IR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual-gated BLG at low temperature</td>
<td>10³ V W⁻¹</td>
<td>Bolometric</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 µm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hybrid graphene-QD</td>
<td>10³ A W⁻¹</td>
<td>Phototransistor</td>
<td>100 Hz</td>
<td>0.3–2 µm</td>
<td>~50%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>1315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphene with THz-antenna</td>
<td>1.2 V W⁻¹</td>
<td>Overdamped plasma waves</td>
<td></td>
<td>1000 µm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphene interdigitated THz antenna</td>
<td>5 nA W⁻¹</td>
<td>Photovoltaic + photo-induced bolometric</td>
<td>~20 GHz</td>
<td>2.5 THz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biased MoS₂</td>
<td>0.1 A W⁻¹</td>
<td>Vertical photodiode</td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;650 nm</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td></td>
<td>1529,1530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphene double-layer heterostructure</td>
<td>0.8 A W⁻¹</td>
<td>Photoconductor</td>
<td>0.1 Hz</td>
<td>&lt;700 nm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSe₂ p-n junction</td>
<td>16 mA W⁻¹</td>
<td>P-n photodiode</td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;750 nm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1533–1535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GaN nanosheet</td>
<td>19.1 A W⁻¹</td>
<td>Photoconductor</td>
<td>&gt;10 Hz</td>
<td>0.25–0.5 µm</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>3%</td>
<td>1536</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

replaced by FeCl₃-intercalated graphene-multi-layers to realize an all-graphene-based PD.¹⁴⁷³ In addition to the PV effect, the PTE effect may also contribute.¹⁴⁷⁶ Both mechanisms were dis-entangled in specifically designed experiments. Ref. 1477 reported wavelength and polarization dependent measurements of MGM-PDs. This allows to quantify and deterministi-cally control the relative contributions of both PV and PTE effects, both contributing to the overall photoresponse. Ref. 1477 found that photovoltage maps at short and long wavelengths are very different, showing that for long wavelengths the photovoltage is mostly generated close to the contact edge where the p–n junction is located and vanishes where the flake ends underneath the contact. At the corners of the metal contact a hot spot of enhanced responsivity occurs due to curvature induced electric-field enhancement at the small radius of the corners.¹⁴⁷⁷ On the other hand, at shorter wavelengths, the whole contact area contributes, with maxima at the contact edges.¹⁴⁷⁷ Even far away from the junction located at the edge of the metal contact, a photovoltage is produced.¹⁴⁷⁷ This persists in the metal contact even when graphene is absent underneath.¹⁴⁷⁷ This is due an increased absorption of the incident light at shorter wavelengths on the Au contact used in ref. 1477. This leads to a T rise on the metal contact, thus heating the junction at the contact edge, producing a thermo-electric contribution to the photovoltage.¹⁴⁷⁷ Photovoltage maps acquired at different polarization angles of the incident light, for a given location at the contact edge showed that the photovoltage consists of two contributions: one polarization dependent, and another polarization independent.¹⁴⁷⁷ The polarization dependent contribution is attributed to the PV effect, due to polarization dependent interband optical exi-tations.¹⁴⁷⁷ The photovoltage maximum occurs for perpendicular orientation of light polarization with respect to the potential barrier when the majority of photoexcited electrons are moving parallel to the junction. The photovoltage is higher for longer wavelengths, because light with longer wavelength, but same radiation power, can excite more electrons into the conduction band, resulting in a stronger photoresponse.¹⁴⁷⁷ A p-n junction is usually required to enhance the photo-response. Such p–n junctions are often created close to the contacts, because of the difference in the work functions of metal and graphene,¹⁰⁹,¹⁴⁷⁸ or they can be created by local gates.¹⁴³⁹ Responses at wavelengths of 0.514, 0.633, 1.5 and 2.4 µm have been reported.¹⁴³³ Much broader spectral detection is expected because of the graphene ultra-wideband absorption. A GPD with a photoresponse of up to 40 GHz was reported.¹⁴⁷⁹ The operating bandwidth is mainly limited by the time constant resulting from the device resistance, R, and capacitance, C. An RC-limited bandwidth ~640 GHz was reported for graphene,¹⁴⁷⁹ comparable to traditional photodetectors.¹⁴⁸⁰ However, the maximum possible operating bandwidth is typically restricted by their transit time, the finite duration of the photogenerated current.¹⁴₂₈ The transit-time-limited band-width could be >1500 GHz,¹⁴⁷⁹ surpassing state-of-the-art PDs. Although an external electric field can produce efficient photocurrent generation with an e–h separation efficiency >30%,¹⁴³⁵ zero source–drain bias and dark current operations could be achieved by using the internal electric field formed near the metal electrode–graphene interfaces.¹⁴₃₃,14₈⁰ However, the small effective area of the internal electric field could decrease the detection efficiency,¹⁴₃₃,14₈⁰ as most of the generated e–h pairs would be out of the electric field, thus recombining, rather than being separated. The internal photocurrent efficiencies (15–30%)¹⁴₃⁵ and external responsivities (generated electric current for a given input optical power) of ~6 mA W⁻¹ reported for basic GPDs with two contacts¹⁴³⁵ are relatively low compared with existing PDs.¹⁴₂₈ This is mainly due to limited optical absorption when only one SLG is used, short photocarrier lifetimes¹⁴³² and small effective photodetection areas (~200 nm [ref. 1479]). To date, responsivities ~0.1 A W⁻¹ for ultrafast waveguide integrated GPDs have been reported,¹₃₁₆–¹₃₁₈ while high-gain hybrid graphene/QD PDs
have revealed responsivities up to $10^8$ A W$^{-1}$.\textsuperscript{1315} In order to achieve these high responsivities, it is important to optimize light absorption within the narrow regions around the interfaces or to absorb light in a different material.

One target is to increase the light absorption of graphene, and address the difficulty of extracting photoelectrons (only a small area of the p–n junction contributes to current generation), as well as addressing the absence of a photocurrent for the condition of uniform flood illumination on both contacts of the device. Unless the contacts are made of different materials, the voltage/current produced at both contacts will be of opposite polarity for symmetry reasons, resulting in zero net signal.\textsuperscript{1429,1433,1435}

The optimization of the contacts needs to be pursued both theoretically and experimentally. Other possible ways of overcoming these restrictions comprise the use of plasmonic nanostructures placed near the contacts.\textsuperscript{446} Incident light, absorbed by such nanostructures, can be converted into plasmonic oscillations, with an enhancement of the local electric field.\textsuperscript{446} Such field enhancement, exactly in the area of the p–n junction formed in graphene, can result in a significant performance improvement. The role of the plasmonic nanostructures is to guide the incident electromagnetic energy directly to the p–n junction.

Nanostructures with geometries resonant at desired wavelengths need to be investigated for selective amplification, potentially allowing light filtering and detection, as well as polarization determination in a single device at high frequencies. The frequency performance can even be improved in comparison with traditional devices, as the plasmonic structures add only negligible contribution to the capacitance (fractions of fF), but can significantly reduce contact resistance. Further optimization (e.g., making use of coupled or cascaded plasmon resonances\textsuperscript{1481,1482}) could increase the photovoltage enhancement.

The advances in the fabrication of sandwich structures can help elucidate the process of light absorption and charge separation in vertical stacks, optimizing efficient light conversion into electricity. Composite 3d structures could be realized with some layers nanostructured, so to manipulate the working range of the device.

The low optical absorption and the narrow photocurrent generation region do not impose serious restrictions on the usability of graphene for photodetection. A number of concepts can be pursued to overcome these issues, and responsibilities comparable to those of semiconductor-based devices can be reached. However, graphene’s constant optical absorption over a broad spectral range allows light detection over a wavelength range superior to any other material.

The photothermoelectric effect, which exploits the conversion of photon energy into heat and then electric signal,\textsuperscript{1428} may play an important part in photocurrent generation in graphene devices.\textsuperscript{1435,1476} In particular, photocurrents assisted by hot-carriers are enhanced in the vicinity of pn-junctions leading to strongly enhanced responsivities.\textsuperscript{1439} The efficiency of hot-carrier generation depends on the competition of different relaxation pathways and can be greatly enhanced when photoexcited carriers do not lose energy as heat, but instead transfer their excess energy into the production of additional hot carriers or e–h pairs via carrier–carrier scattering. Pump-probe measurements have shown that in graphene the latter process is very efficient.\textsuperscript{512,513,1464} These results indicate that the production of secondary e–h pairs dominates the ultrafast energy relaxation of photoexcited carriers, prevailing over optical phonon emission in a wide range of photon wavelengths.\textsuperscript{1464} This leads to the production of secondary hot electrons, originating from the conduction band. As hot electrons in graphene can drive currents, multiple hot-carrier generation makes graphene promising for highly efficient broadband extraction of light energy into electronic degrees of freedom, enabling high-efficiency optoelectronic applications. Employing these unique properties, the development of novel designs for further optimization of thermoelectric light harvesting and detection may be possible. In particular, the efficient conversion from photons to hot carriers, a unique aspect of graphene due to the absence of a bandgap and strong carrier–carrier interactions, should be exploited.

Another approach to increase the responsivity is to integrate a GPD a highly confined optical waveguide and increase the optical absorption, Fig. 79.\textsuperscript{1316–1318} NIR light is coupled to a Si waveguide, which is embedded in SiO$_2$. A graphene sheet is located on top of the Si waveguide and there is a thin isolation oxide layer in-between. The fundamental TM (transverse magnetic) mode would get almost completely absorbed in the graphene, as the light propagates along the waveguide. The local field gradient at the metal/graphene interface drives a photocurrent towards the ground leads. The metal electrodes may also be replaced by poly-Si to reduce optical mode damping. The expected foot-print of such device is $\sim$30 µm$^2$, comparable to state-of-the-art Ge PDs, nowadays used in highly-integrated Si photonics for on-chip interconnects. The simple device geometry, less complex processing and compatibility with Si technology could make graphene an alternative to other semiconductors such as Ge, even for large-scale integrated photonics. Apart from its superior physical properties, graphene’s strength is its 2d character, which makes it compatible with standard semiconductor technology and allows for monolithic or hybrid integration with other materials. Graphene

![Fig. 79 Schematic of an integrated waveguide GPD.](image-url)
sheets can be transferred to arbitrary substrates (including flexible), etched into any shape, integrated with waveguides or cavities, electrically contacted, etc.

All these aspects lead us to consider graphene as a promising new material for photonic integrated circuits, particularly for high data-rate optical interconnects. Graphene will allow the realization of high-speed, compact-footprint PDs integrated with Si waveguides or plasmonic circuits. The mechanical flexibility of graphene may also enable the integration with bendable substrates and low-cost plastic waveguides. Photonic integrated circuits are based on the convergence and co-integration of passive optical components (waveguides, (de-)multiplexers, filters, etc.) with modulators, switches and PDs. State-of-the-art monolithic PDs are based on Ge or III-V semiconductors, but their responsivity ranges are spectrally limited. Graphene, without such a limit due to the gapless dispersion of the Dirac electrons, could thus pave the way for broadband photodetection, from the O-band (1260–1360 nm) to the U-band (1625–1675 nm), and beyond (e.g. 850 nm). The expected foot-prints of the devices are even smaller than those of state-of-the-art Ge devices used in Si photonics. The simple device geometry, less complex processing, compatibility with CMOS technology, and broadband and ultra-fast operation could make graphene an alternative to other materials, even for large-scale integrated photonics.

The 2d character of graphene and the possibility of large-area fabrication allows up-scaling from single devices into arrays. This could enable a pixelated, camera-like structure, where each pixel may be read out individually. Co-integration with Si transistors as amplifying elements is envisaged. The goal is to achieve gated PD arrays with strongly enhanced responsivity. The energy spectrum and optical properties of graphene can be modified through an electrostatic field. This can be utilized to realize a waveguide-integrated electro-optical modulators at 1550 nm, based on optical absorption for photon energies $2E_F < E_{ph}$ ($E_{ph}$ is the photon energy, $E_F$ denotes the Fermi energy) and absorption suppression for $2E_F > E_{ph}$ due to Pauli blocking. Graphene-based modulators can be realized on a much smaller foot-print than devices using semiconductor materials for electro-absorption or electro-refraction by the Pockels, Kerr and Franz–Keldysh effects.

Another target will be the integration of graphene electro-absorption modulators into Si waveguide ring resonators and Fabry–Perot cavities with grating mirrors, to further decrease the foot-print. This will lead to higher modulation depth and speed than previously reported.

When it comes to high-demand applications, requiring photon detection at very low levels, even approaching single photon detection, photodiodes cannot be chosen, because their quantum efficiency is limited to unity, accounting for 1 carrier per photon. Therefore, the electrical signal suffers from read-out electronic noise, which overwhelms the photocurrent at low intensities. In view of this constraint, gain has been sought in PDs: a mechanism that can provide multiple electrical carriers per single incident photon.

Photoconductive detectors are based on the effect of carrier recirculation, providing Ohmic contacts to the semiconductor and appropriate sensitizing centres that can prolong the carrier lifetime. Photoconductive gain is then possible, with a value given by the ratio of the carrier lifetime over the transit time. Photoconductive detectors have regained attention with the advent of colloidal QDs PDs. Photoconductive gain ~$10^3–10^5$ was reported for PbS, ZnO or CdSe QDs, limited, however, by the low $\mu$ of QD films. Phototransistors have also been proposed to provide for photoconductive gain. A FET-like phototransistor was reported with single-photon counting potential, based on a 2DEG channel and QDs as the photosensitive gate, in an epitaxially grown structure. The 2DEG was formed in an AlGaAs substrate by cooling the device to 4 K and it was critical in achieving high sensitivity due to the high $\mu$ that can be achieved in a 2DEG.

Graphene is an excellent candidate for high-gain PDs because of the high $\mu$, and since it is 2d. Thus, its conductance is very sensitive to electrostatic perturbation by photogenerated carriers close to the surface. This makes it a particularly promising material for high gain PDs by photogating. Additionally, graphene is a very thin, flexible and durable, and can be fabricated in a large scale and easily deposited on Si, offering integration into standard ICs. Thus, the demonstration of photodetection gain with graphene would be the basis for a plethora of applications, such as integrated optoelectronic circuits, biomedical imaging, remote sensing, optical communications, and quantum information technology.

Ultra-sensitive PDs and image sensor arrays for visible and IR imaging have been developed based on sensitized graphene: a film of semiconducting particles or QDs is deposited on the graphene sheet, see Fig. 80. Colloidal QDs offer high absorption and bandgap tuneability from UV to SWIR, and could be employed as a vehicle to demonstrate the potential of this technology. Through sensitization, strong absorption ~50–100% can be achieved. The detection mechanism is based on photogating, where light induced trapped charges in the QD change the resistance of graphene.

**Fig. 80** Schematic of GQD hybrid phototransistor, in which a graphene flake is deposited onto Si/SiO$_2$ coated with PbS QDs. Incident photons create e–h pairs in the PbS QDs. [Adapted from ref. 1315].
The photoconductive gain associated to this mechanism can be quantified by the ratio of the lifetime of the trapped carriers in the QD over the drift time of the charge carriers in graphene. A photoconductive gain $\sim10^8$ and responsivity $\sim10^7$ A W$^{-1}$ can be achieved, thanks to the high $\mu$ of the graphene channel, and the long carrier lifetime of the photo-generated carriers in the QD layer. In combination with the high quantum efficiency $>25\%$ and low noise-equivalent-power $\sim10^{-17}$ W, this hybrid QD-GPD is an excellent platform for large-scale sensitive SWIR detection.

Research needs to be extended to the mid-IR, targeting broadband detection in the wavelength range 3–30 $\mu$m. Surface plasmon nanostructures functioning as optical antennas could be used to couple the long-wavelength radiation to the graphene sheets. In the simplest case, a bow-tie antenna concentrates the radiation energy to a confined region of sub-wavelength dimension. Asymmetric contacts or, alternatively, a potential gradient produced by band profile engineering can be used to separate the carriers. Antenna arrays will allow scaling the device dimensions to large areas. Due to the long wavelength of the radiation, the lithography requirements are relaxed, which will allow cm$^2$-sized detector arrays/cameras by optical lithography. More advanced plasmonic geometries may be used to further concentrate the radiation at the metal/graphene interfaces.

7.2.3.1. Bolometers. Bolometric responses have been measured on a biased graphene sheet at RT. Ref. 1437,1492 Ref. 1437 reported that two mechanisms result in bolometric photocurrents with opposite sign. Namely, the $T$ dependence of $\mu$ leads to a reduction of the conductance, while photoinduced excess carriers induce an enhancement of the conductance, which approximately agrees with the theoretically expected $T^{-3}$ dependence for (disorder-free) phonon cooling. The detector exhibits excellent performance: NEP $\sim33$ fW per $\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$ at $T=5$ K (several times lower than commercial Si or superconducting bolometers) and an intrinsic bandwidth $>1$ GHz (3–5 orders of magnitude higher). Another approach for implementing a $T$-dependent graphene resistance is to drive the electronic system into the strong localization regime by adding disorder. This was achieved at low $T$ by using defective graphene films.

Ref. 1497 reported a graphene-superconductor tunnel junction bolometer. When biased within the superconducting gap, the junction resistance is dominated by tunnelling of the thermally excited quasi-particles. The increase of $T_c$ in graphene under illumination decreases the tunnelling resistance, which can be probed by a small DC current. For DC signals, the contacts are highly resistive due to the superconducting gap, whereas for high-frequency (RF to optical frequencies) signals, the contact has low impedance due to the contact capacitance, therefore the graphene resistance can be matched with that of an antenna. Although the device in ref. 1497 was measured with RF waves, the concept can also be applied for optical detection, see ref. 1498 for a recent review.

7.2.3.2. Long-wavelength photodetectors. Applications of long-wavelength radiation are manifold. The term “long-wavelength” is used to refer to the FIR (THz) and MIR, i.e. the wavelength range 3–1000 $\mu$m. Many chemical agents, explosives or narcotics feature spectral fingerprints in this range. Opto-electronic devices operating in the THz and MIR may be employed in homeland-security-related applications, e.g. in security systems at airports monitoring dangerous substances, but also in environmental-related applications, e.g. gas spectrometers for air-quality control, whereby traces of threat chemicals have to be detected against a spectral background. At the same time, the MIR spectral range is as well fairly unexploited, with many interesting imaging and sensing applications in medicine and security.

The most sensitive detectors of THz radiation require deep cryogenic cooling: superconducting hot-electron bolometers reach NEPs as low as a few fW/$\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$ (ref. 1501) with modulation bandwidths up to the GHz. On the other hand, RT THz detectors are either not very sensitive, or extremely slow, or operate well only below 1 THz. The situation becomes even more complex when technologies that can be produced into matrix arrays are considered. Commercial THz or MIR FPAs are based on microbolometer elements, and provide moderate sensitivities and response speeds (NEPs of few pW/Hz$^{1/2}$ per pixel and $\sim1$ kHz bandwidth near 1 THz). Recently, Fast electronic devices, based on the gate-modulation of the conductance channel by the incoming radiation (often called plasma-wave detectors), have been realized in both HEMT and CMOS architectures and show NEPs already competitive with microbolometers and response times up to the MHz range. This technology is also scalable to even larger arrays (a 1024 pixel camera was demonstrated at 0.7 THz). For what concerns the mid-IR, narrow-gap semiconductors, currently used in photodiode detectors, still suffer from serious problems in
controlling the material quality and poor integration capabilities.

GFETs can be exploited to considerably advance the present state-of-the-art of plasma-wave detectors, see Fig. 81 (ref. 1445), taking advantage of the high $\mu$. This would allow improved performance in terms of responsibility and bandwidth, and operation limits well above 1 THz. Even more appealing is the possibility to reach a regime in which stationary plasma modes are excited in the transistor channel, leading to resonant, gate tunable, enhancement of the responsivity. This also means that the detected radiation wavelength can be controlled by the gate voltage, hence leading to a novel passive spectroscopy system, which is presently not available in the THz.

Graphene-based broadband THz detectors working at RT were shown with $R_e \sim 5$ nA W$^{-1}$ and fast response rise times ($\sim$50 ps) at 2.5 THz, which makes them already suitable for timing applications. The device employed a log-periodic THz antenna with a central interdigitated comb providing the electrical contact to the SLG.

PTE graphene THz detectors, operating at 2.5 THz and based on exfoliated SLG with a pattern of asymmetric metal contacts were also reported. In ref. 1508, the generated photoexcited carriers rapidly thermalized due to the strong electron–electron interactions, while losing energy to the lattice more slowly. The $T_e$ gradient drives electron diffusion, and asymmetry, due to dissimilar contact metals, produces a net current via the PTE.

Finally, with the development of large-area growth techniques, multi-pixel camera-like arrays are feasible and potentially relatively low-cost. The long-term objective is the realization of a graphene THz camera capable of performing passive imaging and providing spectroscopic information.

**7.2.3.2. 2d crystals and hybrids**. Although the bulk properties of layered TMDs have been investigated for many decades, their 2d forms have recently attracted much attention due to their potential applications in optoelectronics. The properties of TMDs depend on N. E.g., MoS$_2$ has a bulk indirect band gap of 1.3 eV, which becomes a direct band gap of $\sim$1.8 eV in 1L-MoS$_2$. This changes the optical properties, such as absorption spectrum and PL. Ref. 378 showed a 1000-fold enhancement of the luminescence quantum yield for 1L compared to bulk MoS$_2$. Valley polarization controlled by optical pumping was also demonstrated in 1L-MoS$_2$, and polarization was maintained for longer than 1 ns.

Compared to classical direct band gap semiconductors, TMDs can also offer additional advantages in the context of optoelectronics because of their transparency, mechanical flexibility and easy processing. This suggests the possibility of photovoltaic and photodetection applications in MoS$_2$ and other semiconducting TMDs. PDs made of 1L-MoS$_2$ displayed high external photoresponsivity, *i.e.* the measure of the electrical output per optical input, (over 880 A W$^{-1}$ at 561 nm) and a stable photoswitching time of 50 ms. Moreover, the ability to tune the bandgap by varying N allows the detection of light at different wavelengths. The strong photothermal-electric effect measured at metal-MoS$_2$ junctions can also be useful for applications in thermopower generation.

One important use of layered semiconductors such as MoS$_2$ could be in making novel heterojunction devices. E.g., a metal–semiconductor–metal heterojunction photodetector, made of MoS$_2$ and amorphous silicon (a-Si), with rise and fall times $\sim$0.3 ms was demonstrated. The transient response of MoS$_2$/a-Si hybrid PD does not show persistent (residual) photoconductivity, thus making this heterojunction roughly 10 times faster with respect to a-Si devices. A photoresponsivity $\sim$210 mA W$^{-1}$ was measured for green light, the wavelength used in commercial imaging systems, which is 2–4 times larger than that of a-Si.

MoS$_2$ is a good illustration of the wide range of optical properties offered by 2d crystals. These complement those of graphene in many ways: graphene is useful for broadband, ultrafast technologies, whereas semiconducting TMDs are advantageous for applications requiring strong light absorption and electroluminescence. A promising approach to combine these properties and create multi-functional, high performance materials consists of assembling graphene with other 2d crystals in heterogeneous stacks and hybrid devices. This new device architecture has lead to novel transistor concepts based on vertical transport between two graphene electrodes, separated by h-BN, MoS$_2$ or WS$_2$ layers. The same hybrid devices have shown potential for photovoltaic applications with a photoresponsivity above 0.1 A W$^{-1}$ and EQE $>$30%. Graphene layers can be used as work-function tuneable electrodes, while TMDs may be employed as photoactive material displaying a strong light–matter interaction and photon absorption. E-h pairs may be created in the TMD and separated between the two neighbouring graphene layers, exploiting the whole graphene/TMD junction surface to produce photocurrent.

The fact that charge carriers in monolayer dichalcogenides behave as spin–valley coupled massive Dirac fermions gives the possibility of building optoelectronic devices exploiting...
ing the valley degree of freedom. The valley index is expected to be robust against scattering by smooth deforma-
tions and long-wavelength phonons.1522 In monolayers of group-VI semi-
conducting dichalcogenides (MoS2, MoSe2, W S2 and WSe2), the
inversion symmetry is broken, Fig. 82a. Together with the
large mass of the constituent elements and 2d confinement,
this results in strong spin–orbit coupling, valence band splitting,1523 and spin–valley coupling.1522 The valence
band splitting ranges between 0.15 eV for MoS2 to 0.465 eV for WSe2 which is composed of heavier atoms.1523 The flipping of
the valley index is expected to require atomic scale scatterers.
In the valence band, because of the large spin-splitting which is
opposite for different valleys, this will require atomic scale
magnetic scatterers. This implies that the valley index, once
valley polarization in the material is established, will be very
robust. Experimental demonstrations of such valley selection
were reported.1310 Ref. 1310 used optical excitation with circu-
larly polarized light to control the carrier populations in
different valleys. These couplings between spin, orbit and
valley degrees of freedom distinguish monolayer dichalcogen-
ides from other semiconductors and graphene and could
result in new, as yet unforeseen applications.

The coupled spin, charge and valley degrees of freedom
may also result in spin, charge and valley-Hall effects. E.g.,
extcitation with circular polarizations could generate Hall
current, detected as voltage across the edges of the sample.1531
Linearly polarized light on the other hand would result in pure
spin and valley currents in the absence of charge currents.
Such demonstration of pure valley current would be the next
step in demonstrating valleytronic devices.

7.2.4. Challenges and perspectives in photodetector
devices. Graphene has advantages but also disadvantages
with respect to other materials for PD applications. Table 5
summarizes the key performance parameters in various application
fields [see ref. 1434].

High-speed applications. High-speed photodetection
superior to existing technologies is desirable for optical communications applications. The current bandwidth of gra-
phone-based PDs was measured to be 262 GHz.1327 Due to the
broadband absorption of graphene, photoresponsivity for
visible, NIR and SWIR light was shown to be fairly constant
(up to ~3 μm1524), with Rφ up to ~0.13 A W−1, exploiting inte-
gration with waveguides1316,1318 or enhancements by plasmo-
nics.448 In terms of bandwidth, graphene is thus capable of
outperforming other technologies being investigated for
optical communications, such as monolithically integrated
Ge.1525,1526 High-speed PDs were also realized with III–V semi-
conductors (>300 GHz),1327 but these are difficult to integrate
with Si optical and electronic technologies. An outstanding
challenge for graphene-based PDs remains the increase of
responsivity and effective detection area. Heterostructure
stacks of 2d materials for vertical photocurrent extraction have
large detection areas1529 and may therefore address the latter
issue. An additional distinct advantage compared to existing
technologies is that graphene is a platform for high-speed light modulation and detection on the same chip. While the
individual elements have been realized, the integration of an
all-optical link and the implementation of large-scale circuitry
remains an outstanding challenge.

Highly sensitive detection. High sensitivity photo-
detection has become a major functionality for a plethora of applica-
tions, such as remote sensing, biomedical imaging, optical
communications, gas sensing etc. For the vast majority of
applications, such as digital imaging and metrology, Si photo-
diodes exhibit excellent performance and are cost-effective due
to their ease of integration with CMOS electronics. For applica-
tions where transparency and flexibility is important GRM-
based photodiodes represent a promising alternative. For
applications where detection of SWIR to MIR is required, Si is
not a suitable absorber, and III–V semiconductors offer an
alternative, but they are costly and difficult to integrate with Si
read-out electronics. In this case, GRM-based photodiodes,
photoconductors and hybrid phototransistors are particularly
promising because they exhibit high photoconductive gain due
to the high mobility of GRMs, do not require high voltages,
and can be monolithically integrated with existing Si-based
multi-pixel focal-plane arrays.1315,1443,1444,1537 By sensitizing
the GRM with QDs, the sensitivity range can cover UV-
visible,1538,1539 as well as SWIR1487 and MIR.1540 The outstanding
challenge of this type of photoconductive detectors is the
dark current, which can be addressed by the read-out circuitry
(similar to bolometric systems). The reported projected NEP

Fig. 82 (a) Top view of the lattice of 1L-MX2. The structure has no inversion symmetry. (b) Low-energy band structures of 1L-MX2 for the K and K’
valleys. The bottom of the conduction band is degenerate while the valence band is split into spin-up and spin down states. Intervalley scattering
can occur only simultaneously with spin-flipping, requiring atomic scale magnetic scatterers. Vertical arrows show optical selection rules. For a
given Fermi level, different excitation frequencies can be used to select between spin states, while the valley can be controlled with circular polariz-
ation. [Adapted from ref. 1521].
(\(10^{-17} \text{ W}\)) and specific detectivity \(D^* (7 \times 10^{13} \text{ Jones})\) are on par with existing technologies, such as InGaAs. Outstanding challenges include improvement in speed (currently up to 100 Hz), large-scale production and integration of multi-pixel arrays. Alternatively, \(p-n\) photodiode-based TMDs exhibit high sensitivity (see e.g. ref. 1534, 1535) and low dark current. Outstanding challenges include the improvement of the sensitive area and large-scale production.

**Mid-infrared detection.** The detection of MIR light is important for bio-sensing, security, thermal imaging, etc. For this frequency range, graphene can offer an appealing advantage compared to other materials, by employing plasmons, which resonantly enhance absorption for a wavelength that is tunable by a gate, offering in situ tunable spectral selectivity. The major outstanding challenge for this wavelength range is the carrier extraction, e.g. by utilizing \(p-n\) junctions in lateral or vertical structures, or by employing bolometric detection. Graphene bolometers have shown excellent performance\(^{1492}\) at low temperature, with \(\text{NEP} \sim 33 \text{ fW per } \sqrt{\text{Hz}}\), comparable to existing technologies. The main challenge remains the matching of the high graphene impedance (tens of \(\Omega\)) to that of free space (377 \(\Omega\)) for efficient photon coupling.

**Terahertz detection.** Photodetection of FIR radiation is significant for a variety of applications, ranging from medical diagnostics to process control, homeland security and cultural heritage. Commercially available THz detectors are based on thermal sensing elements that are either very slow (10–400 Hz modulation and \(\text{NEP} \sim 10^{-16} \text{ W per } \sqrt{\text{Hz}}\)) or require deep cryogenic cooling (4 K for superconducting hot-electron bolometers), while those exploiting fast nonlinear electronics (Schottky diodes) or high-mobility transistors are usually limited to sub-THz frequencies.\(^{1541}\) Graphene can exceed these limits by exploiting THz plasma waves that are weakly damped in high-quality samples, allowing for resonant detection regimes in a FET. This could potentially beat all other technologies at RT, but a major challenge is the demonstration of the resonant DS detection mechanism\(^{1466,1469}\) by integrating high-mobility graphene with appropriate THz antennas. However, graphene THz detectors have already been demonstrated for the range 0.29–0.38 THz with a \(\text{NEP} \sim 10^{-9} \text{ W per } \sqrt{\text{Hz}}\)\(^{1445}\) and for the range 2 THz with a \(\text{NEP} \sim 10^{-8} \text{ W per } \sqrt{\text{Hz}}\)\(^{1508}\). The combination of scalability at higher frequencies, the prospects for integration with Si-platforms as well as the potential for implementing flexible devices, makes graphene highly competitive for a future generation of THz detection systems.

Although photodetection platforms based on GRMs have been developed for a wide variety of applications at a remarkable pace, outstanding challenges remain to demonstrate the true potential and to exploit the distinct advantages of 2d crystals. The prospects for commercialization will not just depend on the detector performance, but likely also on some of the distinct advantages and capabilities, in addition to the ability to realize production of large-scale high-quality 2d materials at a low-cost, and to establish large-scale integration with existing photonic and electronic platforms, such as CMOS technologies.

### 7.3. Graphene plasmonics

Photonic technologies, based on light-matter interactions, already have a significant slice of today’s markets.\(^{1542}\) With the advent of nanofabrication, light-matter interactions can now be studied and tailored at a fundamental level. Of recent interest is the use of metallic nanoparticles (MNPs), where surface plasmon resonances (SPRs) greatly enhance light–matter interactions.\(^{1543}\) SPRs are characterized by a large extinction cross section and the electromagnetic field is amplified by several orders of magnitude nearby the resonant MNPs.\(^{1543}\) Because of the near-field focusing at the SPR, every photoelectrical activity, such as absorption and emission, gets enhanced on the MNP surface. At high enough intensity, these two effects get coupled in a nonlinear manner exhibiting novel phenomena. Plasmon resonances can be tuned by acting on the shape\(^{\text{e554}}\) and on the mutual interactions of the MNPs.\(^{1544}\) The dynamics of the plasmon resonance is extremely fast: \(\sim 10 \text{ fs}\) for plasmon dephasing\(^{1545}\) \(\sim 100 \text{ fs}\) for equilibration into a hot electron distribution \(\text{via e-e scattering}\)\(^{1545}\) and \(\sim 1 \text{ ps}\) for relaxation \(\text{via phonon emission}\).\(^{1545}\) Plasmonic nanostructures are usually characterized by good thermal\(^{1546,1547}\) and chemical stability\(^{1548,1549}\) and can be functionalized by chemical reactions on the surface.\(^{1550,1551}\) Finally, the noble metals are excellent electrical conductors.\(^{1552}\)

The combinations of semiconductor quantum dots (SQD) with MNPs\(^{1553}\) allows the study of the strong coupling regime, in which there is reversible exchange of energy between the emitter and the MNP (cavity) mode, giving rise to mixed light–matter cavity-polariton modes.\(^{1553}\) This mode, the physics of which is most conveniently described by a combination of classical and quantum mechanics,\(^{1553}\) has possible applications in a broad range of fields, including quantum information, interfacing of electronic and photonic components, surface plasmon lasers, solar energy harvesting, sensors and actuators. Over the past few years, hybrid SQD-MNP structures were manufactured in order to combine the discrete excitonic response with the strong optical response of plasmons.\(^{1554}\) In these structures, long-range Coulomb interaction couples the two subsystems creating hybrid exciton-plasmon excitations, resulting into Förster energy transfer.\(^{1555}\) Rabi charge oscillations,\(^{1556}\) nonlinear Fano resonances\(^{1554}\) and bistability.\(^{1557}\) Surface plasmon amplification by stimulated emission of radiation, where, rather than amplifying light in a conventional laser cavity, a plasmonic ‘spacer’ amplifies it with the help of plasmons, was used to develop nanolasers.\(^{1558}\)

Graphene is poised to make a significant impact in modern photonics. A large part of this will be enabled by the advent of plasmonics to enhance and facilitate light–matter interactions. Recent work has shown the benefit of MNP in graphene-based photonic applications, such as graphene PVs\(^{1546}\) and SERS.\(^{1553}\) Intrinsic graphene plasmons provide a suitable alternative to noble-metal plasmons due to their much larger confinement\(^{1311}\) and long propagation distances\(^{1311}\) with the advantage of being tuneable \(\text{via electrostatic gating}\).\(^{1313,1321}\) Compared to conventional plasmonic metals, graphene can...
7.3.1. Hybrid graphene-plasmon systems. The combination of graphene photonics with plasmonics, whereby the light interaction is modulated and enhanced by placing arrays of metal particles or antennas on the graphene surface, can improve the performance of existing devices, overcoming some limitations associated with the transparency of graphene in the visible-NIR. SQD-sensitised GQDs (Fig. 8) can lead to strong photovoltage enhancements. 1546,1531 Graphene-plasmonics could pave the way towards novel sensing routes, by modulation of the metal dielectric function.

Graphene-MNP-SQD complexes might play an important role in future optoelectronic and quantum information technologies. The target is to develop hybrid graphene-plasmonic devices with higher performance than non-hybrid devices. The interaction between graphene nanodisks or ribbons with metallic nanostructures can be exploited for the realization of optical switches and single photon devices, 1559 taking advantage of GSA and the local electromagnetic field amplification induced by localized surface plasmons. Such hybrids are promising candidates for the realization of nano-optical devices, such as ultrafast nano-optical switches, surface Plasmon-polariton amplifiers, lasers, IR detectors, single-photon quantum devices, and ultrasensitive detectors. Enhancement of energy transfer is also important in solar energy applications, such as in DSSCs, where facilitation of dye–MNP interactions may play an important role in improving performance. Graphene can be made luminescent, 689 thus its interaction with MNPs can be exploited to enhance and tailor its emission properties.

Sensitive photodetection in the SWIR would enable passive night vision 1560,1564 from 1 to 1.7 μm, and biomedical imaging for tumour detection, 1562 exploiting the tissue transparent windows around 900 and 1100 nm. 1563,1564 Additional application are astrophysics, 1565 remote sensing for climate and natural resources monitoring, 1566 food and pharmaceutical industries for quality control and product inspection 1567 and identification 1568.

Modelling of the optical properties, such as extinction, absorption, and scattering cross-sections, as well as local field enhancement in the proximity of metallic nanostructures due to plasmon resonances 1569 is important, in order to predict their functions and to engineer their properties. It is thus necessary to achieve a thorough understanding of the interaction between the subsystems and how their individual optical properties contribute to the formation of novel effects. Advanced computer models for the optical response of the constituent subsystems, incorporating both photonic and plasmonic applications.

Another important issue that needs to be addressed is the response of molecules or SQD that are very close to the MNP or graphene surface, due to the nonlocal response of the metal and graphene dielectric functions. This may have an important role on the actual field enhancement and energy transfer rates. An explicit scheme for taking into account spontaneous emission also needs to be implemented. Such a rich model inventory to describe graphene, metals and active materials will enable the detailed time-resolved simulation of novel graphene-based photonic and plasmonic devices. This modelling capability will facilitate the design of future graphene-based photonic and plasmonic applications.

The large-scale realization of hybrid devices will require versatile preparation techniques with high control on the surface of metal nanostructures. In some cases, a high degree of purity will be required for the metal–graphene contacts, while in other cases the ability to self-assemble the metal and graphene components will be needed. This could achieved via the insertion of appropriate synthetic mediators, such as molecules anchored on the surface of plasmonic nanostructures. The control of the surface of the plasmonic nanostructures will play a key role in the realization of hybrid devices. Some devices will require ultra-clean interfaces between graphene and metal nanostructures, which can only be obtained through ultra-clean chemical free techniques of synthesis. In other cases, the creation of ordered structures on a large scale may be achieved through self-assembly of plasmonic nanostructures and graphene, which can be guided by an intermediate molecule, eventually bound to the surface of metal nanostructures by exploiting the surface chemistry of noble metals. 1572 Laser ablation synthesis in solution of plasmonic nanostructures has the potential for fulfilling a large part of the above requirements. 654,1573

Graphene can be combined with plasmonic metamaterials. 1574 This promises more effective conversion of light into electricity, 446 extremely sensitive sensors based on optical transduction 1575 and a possibility to realize materials with optical properties that could be governed by the graphene gating, often referred to as active plasmonics. 1576 Challenges in combining plasmonics with graphene include control of doping, and problems with graphene gating caused by the presence of the plasmonic metamaterial. Small, fast and cheap optical modulators based on graphene-based plasmonic metamaterials could be used in optoelectronics to enhance the speed of internet. More efficient photocells which make use of a larger part of the solar spectrum and produce more electricity under the same illumination. Extremely sensitive optical plasmonic nanosensors coupled with graphene could push forward optical transduction methods.

7.3.2. Intrinsic graphene plasmons. Graphene surface plasmons (GSPs) provide an appealing alternative to noble-metal plasmons because they display a range of potentially useful properties. GSPs exhibit a wavelength compression factor of the plasmon wavelength with respect to the free-space wavelength 156 200–300,1324 one to two orders of magnitude higher than for noble metals. 1321
Besides the tight confinement, GSPs exhibit relatively long propagation distances as compared to SP modes in noble metals.\textsuperscript{1321} This was confirmed in ref. 252, 1326, 1577 which showed a factor of three enhancement of the plasmon lifetime. At least another factor 100 improvement could achieved by optimizing the substrate material and increasing $\mu$ of graphene.

Furthermore, the frequencies of SPP modes are highly tunable \textit{via} electrostatic gating.\textsuperscript{252,1326} This property can be used to direct plasmons along switchable paths controlled by electrostatic gates, representing a unique capability not present in metals. The versatility of graphene means that graphene-based plasmonics may enable novel optical devices working in different frequency ranges, from THz to the visible, with extremely high speed, low driving voltage, low power consumption and compact footprints.

The coupling from light into graphene plasmons can be made highly efficient exploiting graphene-based nanostructures. \textit{E.g.}, for patterned graphene nanodisks, ref. 1578 predicted strong near-field enhancement of the response for light frequencies matching the SPP resonance, with absorption efficiencies up to 100%. The efficient conversion from light into graphene plasmons using this approach was shown for THz frequencies by ref. 1322, 1579 and for IR frequencies by ref. 1577, 1580, 1581. Similar techniques have also revealed magneto-plasmons at THz frequencies.\textsuperscript{1579,1582} High absorption in graphene nano-structures opens interesting possibilities to boost the efficiency of THz and IR detection. This type of detector can inherit the electrical tuneability of graphene, to be used for direct, efficient spectral analysis of IR light. Another interesting direction is to use the high sensitivity of the SPP resonances to environmental changes for sensing.

Graphene plasmons may be exploited for resonant photo-conductive detectors in the THz range. The aim is to find resonances in the photocurrent \textit{(as a function of an external parameter, such as the voltage applied to a gate)} due to the confinement of the plasmon modes in a channel defined by the gate on the graphene systems. Graphene THz PDs can perform well up to RT.\textsuperscript{1445} Plasmon-enhanced photodetection was shown for IR frequencies using the bolometric effect.\textsuperscript{1437}

The propagation of graphene plasmons was reported by ref. 252, 1326, where real-space visualization of MIR graphene plasmons was revealed.\textsuperscript{1326} By employing scattering-type near-field microscopy \textit{(s-SNOM)}\textsuperscript{1583–1585} it was possible to excite and spatially image propagating and localized plasmons in tapered GNRs at IR frequencies.\textsuperscript{252,1326} In these experiment, an s-SNOM metallic tip\textsuperscript{1586–1589} was placed $\sim$30–100 nm from the graphene, while illuminating the system with IR light. The tip acts as an optical antenna that converts light into a localized near field below the tip apex.\textsuperscript{1588} The nanoscale field concentration provides the required momentum\textsuperscript{1590} for launching plasmons on graphene, as illustrated in Fig. 83. Plasmon reflection at the graphene edges produces plasmon interference, which is recorded by collecting the light elastically scattered by the tip, \textit{via} far-field pseudo-heterodyne interferometry, exploiting the interference between the measurement signal and a phase-modulated reference signal \textit{(both from the same laser source)}, enabling the extraction of both scattered light amplitude and phase.\textsuperscript{1591,1592} The detected signal as function of tip position yields a spatially resolved near-field image with nm-resolution. The extracted plasmon wavelength is remarkably short: over 60 times smaller than the illumination wavelength\textsuperscript{1326} \textit{(i.e. plasmon wavelength $\sim$180 nm for 11 $\mu$m excitation wavelength)}.\textsuperscript{252,1326} The strong optical field confinement is exploited to turn a graphene nanostructure into a tuneable resonant plasmonic cavity with extremely small mode volume.\textsuperscript{1126} The cavity resonance is controlled \textit{in situ} by gating the graphene. Complete ON/OFF switching of the plasmon modes was demonstrated,\textsuperscript{1326} paving the way towards graphene-based optical transistors.\textsuperscript{1326} One can envision optical waveguides coupled to surface plasmons in graphene, which enable highly efficient electrical control of the absorbed, transmitted or reflected optical fields. This successful alliance between nanoelectronics and nano-optics enables the development of active sub-wavelength-scale optics and novel nano-optoelectronic devices and functionalities, such as tuneable metamaterials,\textsuperscript{1323} nanoscale optical processing, enhanced light–matter interactions for quantum devices\textsuperscript{1313} and biosensing.

From the theoretical point of view, plasmons in doped graphene have been studied by many authors.\textsuperscript{273,1593} These studies, however, employ random-phase-approximation \textit{(RPA)},\textsuperscript{1594–1596} a theory successfully applied to normal Fermi liquids with parabolic bands in metals\textsuperscript{1597} and semiconductors.\textsuperscript{1597} Ref. 1598 suggested that RPA misses some important physics in graphene, even in the long-wavelength limit. The plasmon dispersion in this material is indeed affected by potentially large many-body effects due to “broken Galilean invariance” \textit{(BGI)},\textsuperscript{1598} \textit{i.e.} the existence of a cut-off in the dispersion. The pseudo-spin texture that characterizes the ground state of the Dirac–Weyl Hamiltonian provides an “aether” against which a global boost of the momenta becomes detectable. In a plasmon mode, the Fermi circle oscillates back and forth in momentum space under the action of the self-induced electrostatic field.\textsuperscript{1598} This oscillatory motion is inevitably coupled with an oscillatory motion of the pseudo-spins.\textsuperscript{1598}
Since the exchange interactions depend on the relative orientation of pseudo-spins, they contribute to plasmon kinetic energy and renormalize its frequency even at leading order in momentum. It will be important to study the impact of BGI on the plasmon energy-momentum dispersion. This can be suppressed by e.g. inserting a sufficient number of BN layers between two SLGs. Since Coulomb interactions are long-ranged, one can achieve a regime in which inter-layer tunneling is negligible, while e–e interactions are not. The intrinsic plasmon lifetime due to e–e interactions also needs to be calculated.

The study of plasmons and magneto-plasmons in graphene may be performed by means of electronic Raman experiments. This approach was extensively used for the investigations of plasmons and magneto-plasmons in ordinary semiconductor heterostructures, but its application to graphene has been limited by the absence of favourable inter-band or intra-band resonant conditions matching the energy of available lasers. Indeed, light scattering can probe magneto-plasmons and coupled phonon-magneto-plasmons in SLG. The extension of these efforts to the study of plasmons and plasmon dispersions, in connection to the theoretical analysis discussed above, would provide new advances in fundamental understanding of graphene and will set the physical basis for the development of the THz detector technology.

Metamaterials and transformation optics, (i.e. media, possibly made of metamaterials, designed in such a way that they appear to perform a coordinate transformation from physical space to some virtual electromagnetic space) provide schemes for devices such as nanoscale waveguides, and superlenses. Graphene metamaterials are promising, since electromagnetic field patterns can be tailored with nanoscale resolution and ultra-high speed through gate-tunable potential landscapes.

7.4. Graphene-based antennas

Throughout the last decades, communication has been enabled among different entities, ranging from mainframes to laptops and sensors. Along with the progressive shrinking in size of devices, engineers have developed efficient communication means tailored to the peculiarities of each type of device. The resulting networks have expanded the applications of the individual nodes by providing them a mechanism to cooperate. A good example of such applications is the Internet. The main challenge to enable communications among nanomachines, and at the nanoscale, is that reducing the size of a classical metallic antenna down to a few hundred nm would impose the use of extremely high resonant frequencies.

Graphene-based nanoantennas (width: few nanometres, length: tens of micrometres) could be a key technology to overcome this issue, since this material supports the propagation of tightly confined SPPs. Due to their high effective mode index, the SPP propagation speed can be up to two orders of magnitude below the EM wave propagation speed in vacuum. The main consequence is to reduce the resonant frequency of the antenna. Recent works point to THz bands at short ranges, thereby enabling Graphene-enabled Wireless Communications (GWC).

The particularities of wireless communications at the nanoscale, their applications, and those aspects specifically inherent to GWC, such as the THz band, require that well-established communication protocols and network architectures undergo a profound revision in order to be applied to this scenario. One must develop a radically new medium access control (MAC), which provides channel access control mechanisms that make it possible for network nodes to communicate within a multiple access network, routing and addressing protocols along with network paradigms for GWC. GWC might enable a variety of ICT applications. First, embedding nano-antennas into multi-core processors, allowing them to scale up to thousands of cores, and overcoming the challenge of global wiring and the associated delay. This multi-core architecture is known as Wireless Network-on-Chip (WNC). Second, GWC may allow networks of small sensors that can measure nanoscale magnitudes with unprecedented accuracy. Nanosensors might measure physical characteristics of structures a few nm in size, chemical compounds in concentrations as low as one part per billion, or the presence of biological agents. Such networks of sensors, known as Wireless NanoSensor Network (WNSN), are, per se, a new networking paradigm. WNSN require the integration of several nanoelectronic components and could be commercially feasible in 20 years from now. Third, GWC may enable communications in any device, regardless of its size. In this context, long-awaited applications such as true Ubiquitous Computing or Programmable Matter, a material which inherently has the ability to perform information processing, may be possible with GWC. These applications may change the way in which society understands and interacts with technology, and push the boundaries of what technology can achieve.

Moreover, the flexibility of graphene coupled with the high σ, transparency, make it a good candidate for printed antennas on top of touch screens on smartphones. Traditionally, these types of antennas are based on ITO. Furthermore, the variable resistivity can also lead to graphene’s use in antenna design applications, as a smart material where its conductivity can be adapted according to external stimuli. Reconfigurable antennas may be designed controlling the radiation pattern and efficiency, depending on the application. E.g., stacking several layers of graphene the conductivity and bandgap could also be tuned. Therefore, graphene’s properties could be tuned either by an external electric field, or through an interaction-induced symmetry breaking between several layers, thus leading to atomically-thin insulators or conductors.

7.5. Hybrid graphene-nanocrystal for light emitting devices

Shape controlled semiconductor core/shell colloidal inorganic nanocrystals (CINs) show advantageous luminescent properties, including high quantum yield and the possi-
bility to precisely tailor their emission wavelength by tuning the core size. The organization of such CINs into ordered arrays, e.g. micro scale ensembles of laterally and vertically aligned nanorods, has been achieved, with promising optoelectronic properties.

Graphene can open up new horizons in terms of designing hybrid architectures consisting of light emitting semiconductor CINs and plasmonic MNPs. Apart from being the scaffold for complex assembly structures, graphene can contribute to the functionality due to its electrical properties, which can be used for charge transport, but also for modulation of electrical interaction between metal and semiconductor NPs.

The aims are: (i) fabrication of homogenous and preferably ordered CIN layers on graphene, (ii) using graphene as a template for more complex NC assemblies, (iii) implementing graphene as a interface between metal NPs for plasmonics and semiconductor CINs for enhanced light emission, (iv) optimizing the graphene-NC interface for achieving efficient charge injection into semiconductor CINs while maintaining their bright emission, (iii) design of novel device architectures exploiting the flexibility of graphene.

The first aim is the controlled fabrication of NC layers on graphene surfaces in bilayer and multilayer configurations for light emitting applications, and the efficient charge injection from graphene into the CIN layer. In a 10 years perspective the target is the bottom-up approach to graphene-CIN based electrically-pumped LEDs and lasers, in which the optical gain material also constitutes the resonant cavity.

7.6. Graphene-based nanoscale optical routing and switching networks

The combination of graphene’s electronic and photonic properties with its large-scale manufacturability and compatibility with Si technology make it a promising candidate for photonic integrated circuits. These are based on the convergence and co-integration of a large number of passive optical components (such as waveguides, (de-)multiplexers, and filters) with active optoelectronic devices (modulators, switches and PDs) on a single chip. In most of the existing technologies, the typical length-scale of these active elements is large. Electro-absorption modulators and switches may be realized for optical, infrared and THz frequencies, at smaller length-scales. These devices, together with waveguide-integrated graphene PDs, might provide a toolbox of optoelectronic components for highly integrated optical interconnects.

Specifically, graphene electro-optical modulators for visible and NIR frequencies could be integrated with Si waveguides. The energy spectrum and optical properties of graphene can be modified through an electrostatic field. This was utilized to realize a broadband electro-absorption modulator, based on optical absorption for photon energies \( 2E_F < E_{ph} \) and absorption suppression for \( 2E_F > E_{ph} \) due to Pauli blocking. Due to the strong light-matter interaction (2000 dB cm\(^{-1}\) absorption), graphene-based modulators and switches may be realized on a smaller footprint than devices using semiconductors, for electro-absorption or electro-refraction by the Pockels (i.e. birefringence in an optical medium induced by a constant or varying electric field), Kerr (i.e. change in the refractive index of a material in response to an applied electric field) and Franz-Keldysh (i.e. change in optical absorption in response to an electric field) effects. In order to achieve even higher integration densities and operation frequencies, ring resonators and Fabry-Perot cavities with grating mirrors are need. This might lead to higher modulation depth and speed than previously reported. The target should be operation at data rates > 10 Gbit s\(^{-1}\).

Alternatively, by combining graphene with plasmonics, it may be possible to enhance light–graphene interactions and achieve deeper modulation with smaller device size. Two alternatives, with optimized designs for modulation contrast and wavelength range, can be envisaged: (A) Fabrication and optimization of dielectric loaded plasmonic waveguides coupled with graphene aiming to achieve deep and high speed light modulation using low voltage graphene gating. These devices will operate from visible to NIR frequencies. (B) Exploitation of intrinsic graphene plasmons, for the wavelength range 2–10 μm, for which plasmons can be switched with virtually infinite on/off ratio. By shaping graphene into 1d plasmonic waveguides, and with local electrostatic gating, the functionality of a nanoscale photon transistor may be realized. In addition, these plasmonic waveguides may be coupled to dielectric waveguides to interface with dielectric-based photonics to minimize losses.

The techniques and devices discussed above may be integrated in large-scale devices, to achieve \( M \times 10 \) Gbit s\(^{-1}\) (with M the number of WDM channels) on-chip data transmission. The advantages of using graphene for photonic integrated circuits are manifold: simplicity, broadband operation, small footprint, and CMOS compatibility.

Graphene also offers a unique possibility to make electrically tuneable and ultrathin polarization modulators in the THz range and potentially up to MIR. Major applications, such as biosensing, pharmaceutical research, ultrafast wireless communications and environmental pollution control may benefit significantly from THz spectroscopy. Active control of the optical polarization is central for numerous applications in communication technology and optical physics, for material characterization and research methods. In the vast majority of applications the polarization is either fixed or controlled slowly by mechanical motion of the polarizing elements. Magneto-optical elements, such as Faraday rotators (i.e. devices that rotates the polarization of light due to the Faraday effect) are typically thick because of the small Verdet constants, which give a quantitative measure of the Faraday rotation ability of the material. This prevents using them in compact optical circuits, with a lack of broadband or spectrally tuneable optical rotators.

The timeline is shown in Fig. 84 and the main targets for photonics and optoelectronics are: 3 years: Tunable metamaterials, plane-wave THz detection, electro-absorption and plasmon-based optical switches, graphene PDs for visible and...
IR, ultra broad-band tunable laser and long wavelength PDs.


8. Sensors

The rapidly increasing use of sensors throughout society, and the demand for cheaper and better devices with less power consumption, depend critically on the emergence of new sensor materials and concepts. GRMs have great potential for sensor development within a very wide range of applications, including industrial monitoring, surveillance, security, interactive electronics, communications, lab-on-chip, point-of-care, environmental monitoring, transportation and automation. This could result in a wave of cheap and compact sensor devices, with functionalities not seen in existing sensor technology.

A sensor is a very general concept, covering essentially any device that converts physical quantities into a signal an observer can interpret. The target is to demonstrate proof-of-principle sensing schemes for a variety of applications: pressure sensors and microphones, mass (including gas) and force sensing, as well as electrical sensors for microwaves and biosensors. An essential part of the sensor is the read-out scheme. Mechanical, optical, electrical transduction schemes for GRM sensors must be explored. Efficient transduction
schemes that operate in a variety of environments (air, vacuum, liquid), as well as high pressures, high/low T and harsh conditions, are needed for applications.

In the short term, the development of GRM-based sensors will take advantage of the progress in high-frequency electronics, in particular concerning THz detection, as there is a lack of sensitive detectors for this frequency range. Optoelectronics is an interesting direction as it can provide new means for sensitive read-out and transduction schemes, and graphene-based plasmonic sensors for, e.g., chemical sensors with single molecule sensitivity. Furthermore, discoveries within the fundamental and spintronics research areas may lead to new detection schemes. The performance of sensor-based devices may profit from further development of better GRM fabrication methods, as well as from emerging flexible electronics technology, e.g. to realize cheap, scalable, flexible sensors. In a longer time-frame, when the flexible electronics technology, better GRM fabrication methods, as well as from emerging sensor-based devices may profit from further development of graphene membranes. With recent progress in graphene synthesis and transfer, it will be of high priority to real-time in-use cleaning or resetting is far more difficult than at the fabrication stage, as there is rarely a possibility of creating a controlled atmosphere, and physical accessibility and available power may be very limited. It may be necessary to treat graphene with a functionalisation or protective/passivation layer, which is non-trivial without compromising the integrity and sensitivity of the sensor. This could be particularly problematic for mechanical sensors. For some classes of sensor applications, one-time-use may be relevant, as, e.g., in airport security or point-of-care diagnosis, while continuous industrial or environmental monitoring typically require the sensor function to be recoverable, or at least possible to recalibrate. These challenges must be addressed, and approaches towards resetting, calibrating, protecting and maintaining sensor functionality need to be explored and implemented. Such
considerations may also be relevant for non-contact sensors, although these are generally easier to protect.

8.1.1. Nanoelectromechanical sensors. Suspended graphene is the ultimate membrane, and the steadily improving control over N, GB, large-area growth, and transfer implies that the quality and availability of such structures will make graphene membranes increasingly relevant, not just in terms of improving existing state-of-the-art sensor technology with better performance or cheaper price, but in making radically new sensor concepts possible. Nanoelectromechanical (NEM) mass sensing is a viable route for high performance devices. Mass sensing involves monitoring the shift of the mechanical resonance frequency of a resonating mechanical structure, as the mass is increased by adsorption of the particles onto the resonator, Fig. 85.

The surface area-to-mass ratio of a graphene is very high (~2630 m² g⁻¹), hence even a molecular level of deposited material on a micro- or nanosize graphene membrane can constitute a measurable fraction of the total mass. Mass sensors based on graphene membranes were predicted to approach a mass resolution of 10⁻⁶ femtograms. Although strong and flexible, graphene is nevertheless difficult to handle due to its extreme thinness. Suspended graphene can be fabricated either by transferring CVD graphene onto a structure containing gaps, cavities or trenches, by partial sacrificial etching in hydrofluoric acid of the SiO₂ layer on which graphene is supported, or by mechanical exfoliation of graphene directly on trenches, which is an un-scalable process.

For commercial purposes, graphene resonators are more promising than CNTs, since large-scale arrays with consistent dimensions are easier to produce using top down microfabrication. Graphene resonators may also benefit from a larger surface area, increasing the chance of interaction with the analytes. As each resonator will typically have a small capture area in order to obtain a high resonance frequency, large arrays of resonators can be a route to higher sensitivity and response rate, as well as higher spatial resolution.

One challenge for graphene membrane sensors is to achieve a sufficiently high Q-factor (quality factor) as broadening of the resonance peak will reduce the mass sensitivity accordingly. The Q-factor is the time-averaged energy stored in a resonator relative to the energy dissipated to the environment per cycle, and is thus decreased by dissipative losses where the membrane is clamped, surface effects and, in non-vacuum environments, also by viscous damping. While the Q-factor relative to thickness can be extremely high (~10¹⁴ m⁻¹ (ref. 1677)) for SLG membranes, the Q-factor itself is modest. The highest reported values to date are ~10⁹ at RT and ~10⁶–10⁷ at cryogenic T. As the Q-factor of a membrane is inversely proportional to the surface-to-volume area S/Q, the product S/Q is a good indicator of the performance. A graphene resonator with S/Q = 14 000 nm⁻¹ was reported compared to S/Q = 100 000 nm⁻¹ for large SiN membranes. Another figure-of-merit is the frequency-Q product. As sizes shrink, the frequency increases, while the Q-factor decreases. Graphene resonators reached frequency-Q products ~10¹³, comparable to Si MEMS bulk resonators.

Strategies for improving the Q-factor include pre-stressing the graphene membranes, as well as clamping them on all sides to avoid dissipation caused by edge modes. While studies of such nanodrums have so far shown resonance frequency in the MHz range, the GHz range should be possible to reach (see Fig. 86) by downscaling the resonators.

While tensile stress can directly improve the Q-factor, free-hanging graphene often suffers from slack after fabrication, caused by thermal expansion mismatch during T variations, e.g. after cleaning by thermal annealing. This can be

![Fig. 85](image-url) Graphene NEM structures. (a) illustration of a resonating beam of graphene connected to two electrodes. (b) graphene microribbon fabricated by etching the SiO₂ support. (c) Possible realisation of a NEM spectrometer based on fully clamped graphene. By measuring the non-linear response from electrostatic actuation of the vibration modes, the mass and position of a particle can be determined. (d) Measured and modelled topology of stressed graphene resonator. The eigenmodes of the graphene sheet measured using AFM are compared to finite element calculations.
counteracted by clamping to a polymer that shrinks drastically with $T$, which was shown to increase the $Q$-factor to 7000 for a 10 μm beam. In practical applications, particularly in liquid environments, ultrathin, large-area membrane resonators will be highly susceptible to viscous damping. Reproducible and predictable wafer-level fabrication with large single crystalline grain sizes and a high cleanliness will be a necessary foundation for the development of effective graphene membrane sensors. Further research in device geometries to reduce losses, to control the tensile stress and to improve long-term stability is required as well.

Modelling is also crucial. Along with the $Q$-factor, the phase noise (random fluctuations in the phase) is usually a limiting parameter for obtaining a high mass sensitivity. The main goal is to understand the impact of thermal fluctuations, both mechanical and electronic, on the $Q$-factor of resonators and on the noise. In addition to detecting a frequency shift due to an adsorbed mass, it is also important to consider the effect of particles on the local mechanical properties. Another aspect to be studied is how the often strongly nonlinear resonant response of graphene resonators can be used for achieving higher sensitivity in mass-sensing.

Although sensor applications often take place at RT or higher, the study of graphene resonators at low $T$ allows a better understanding of the fundamental limits of graphene mechanics, and this will aid in improving performance of future. Mass sensing experiments can be pushed to extreme limits by monitoring the resonance frequency at low $T$. Using this approach will eventually lead to improvement and better understanding of RT resonator sensing devices.

Sensitive electrical techniques to read out mechanical deformation and motion of graphene membranes at RT need to be developed. While thermal motion detection at RT was achieved using optical techniques, such techniques are not suitable for on-chip, CMOS compatible integration. It is thus necessary to explore various sensitive on-chip readout techniques, such as Si FET charge sensors and high-Q MW (microwave) resonant circuits. These devices may find application in microphones, pressure or gas detectors.

New electromechanical transduction schemes, in which parametric interactions will play a dominant role, need to be developed. One of the possible parametric devices is a low-noise electromechanical microwave amplifier operating at low $T$, expected to reach the Heisenberg limit of lowest possible added noise. In such a device, based on suspended graphene, the membrane would act both as a sensor as well the low-noise first stage preamplifier, enhancing the signal recovery efficiency. In general, these mechanical amplifiers would represent a simple and efficient alternative to nonlinear amplifiers such as Josephson amplifiers and converters. Together with superconducting quantum interference device (SQUID) arrays, these devices are essential for the implementation of highly efficient, quantum-limited homodyne detection (a method of detecting frequency-modulated radiation by non-linear mixing with radiation of a reference frequency) at MW frequency. By using mechanical mixing, suspended graphene devices may facilitate radiation detection even in the difficult THz band. A further opportunity offered by graphene-based electromechanical devices is that they can be easily driven into the nonlinear mechanical regime.

One application area for which NEM mass-sensing is immediately suited, is monitoring of aerosol content in the environment, which is important both for public health as well as for a better understanding of climate factors. This requires the NP’s mass and size distribution to be accurately determined. While current commercial sensors can determine the distribution of particles with sizes down to the nm scale, there is a need for compact techniques, which can accurately and conveniently determine the distribution of particles in the 10–100 nm range. With an increasing need to monitor the environment in urban areas as well as the importance to ensure high safety standards in nanotechnology, such detectors are expected to have high commercialization potential. Since particle size is the primary concern, the material selectivity is less important, which will allow for a relatively fast development.

Graphene resonators also hold promise for biological and chemical analysis of very small amounts of liquid-phase solutions. A possible application is to analyse a blood solution by detecting the presence of different bio-molecules. The solution containing the bio-molecules may be electro-sprayed onto the sensor. In order to detect as many bio-molecules as possible, the wafer may be covered by a large array of resonators with the surface of each resonator being as large as possible. Measurements using CNT resonators achieved sensitivity down to 1 yg (1 yg = $10^{-21}$ g), due to the low mass of the resonator. For graphene, sensitivities in the zeptogram (1 zg = $10^{-21}$ g) range have been estimated.
To fully exploit the potential for graphene mass-sensing, it is fundamentally important to establish proof-of-principle integration of graphene resonator arrays, with commercially available analysis front ends. Equally important is to tackle the problem of multiplexing large scale arrays and developing large scale fabrication methods to yield devices with high quality, as well as reproducibility. To this end, there is a need for further research ranging from graphene resonator readout and resonator fabrication to studies aimed at obtaining an understanding of how the interactions between graphene and NPs affects performance. Also, research on how to optimize graphene resonator properties, such as Q-factor and resonance frequency is important. If successful, the use of graphene resonators as detectors in spectrometric tools will provide a commercially sustainable means for NP detection, filling a missing gap in a critically important size range.

8.1.2. Chemical sensors. In part due to the extensive research previously carried out on CNT-based chemical and electrochemical sensors, graphene has potential to become a viable chemical sensor technology, offering higher sensitivity and device integration opportunities compared to CNTs. CNT chemical sensor development is inhibited by the intrinsic heterogeneity of SWNTs ensembles. Although numerous approaches address the separation of s- from m-SWNTs, further improvement is needed to solve this in a way that is practical in a commercial scenario. While blends of m- and s-SWNTs can be statistically distributed, this is not necessarily the case for graphene chemical sensors. Similarly to CNTs, graphene has no dangling bonds on its surface. The gaseous molecules of interest may not easily adsorb onto pristine graphene surfaces. The sensitivity may thus be limited by the chemical inertness, both by inhibiting chemical binding of analytes and functionalization layers. A possible solution is the deliberate introduction of defects, which has been shown to enhance the chemical sensitivity of graphene conductivity sensors as compared to pristine graphene, as adsorbents predominantly bind to defects. Upon adsorption, edge and line defects have a far larger effect on conductivity than point defects, where current pathways around the defect exist. While this situation may occur in other materials, graphene is superior due to its high σ (even when few carriers are present) and low noise, making even small changes in resistance detectable.

Functionalisation with molecules can improve the sensor performance in terms of sensitivity and selectivity. DNA deposited on a graphene chemical sensor improved response and recovery time, with the response being specific to a certain DNA sequence, see Fig. 87(c and d). Large-area nanopatterning of graphene using colloid lithography was shown to be a viable route towards even higher sensitivities (see Fig. 87b).

Functionalisation of free edges should make it possible to precisely engineer the molecular selectivity, ultimately to identify subtle changes in the chemical composition of species moving nearby those edges. Such sensors may benefit strongly from being integrated in a field effect device, allowing to tune the carrier density to achieve maximum response per analyte, as well as a possibility of distinguishing molecules based on their field effect response or even their noise spectrum. Thus, the essential challenge for graphene chemical sensors is to develop sensor concepts that allow for selectivity as well as sensitivity.

Mechanochemical functionalization (reaction with a liquid medium, such as alkynes and alkenes, to functionalize, e.g., nanoparticle surfaces during their formation by mechanical process, e.g. by ball milling) is a possible route towards higher tunability of graphene chemical sensors. The changes of chemical reactivity upon mechanical deformation of graphene or CNTs are well established, and there are several methods to deliberate formation of curvature in graphene. Ref. 1712 reported that the reduced reaction barrier of strongly curved graphene promotes adsorption of hydrogen, and such covalent binding in turn leads to stable, atomically sharp kinks that can act as barriers for electron transport. Graphene sheets can be deposited on nanostructured substrates, and deformed according to the surface topology. Alternatively, folds/kinks could be introduced via thermal mismatch. Such deformations could lead to a modified chemical reactiv-
ity as a function of local curvature, and thus promote site-specific binding, \(^{171,1}\) see Fig. 88. Enhanced sensitivity of chemical sensors as a direct consequence of pre-adsorbed contamination has been observed.\(^{170,3}\) Such a mechano-chemiresistive sensor could rely on edge-adsorbed species to promote charge transfer from analytes, or even tune the affinity of certain analytes towards attaching to the graphene surface, see Fig. 88(a). Chemical sensor applications require clean, transferable SLG, FLG or RGO for consistent performances. Good electrical properties such as high \(\mu\), are not necessarily needed.

Other 2d crystals can also be explored, as alternatives or even complementary materials to graphene in hybrid devices.\(^{562}\) Hybrid hBN-graphene devices can be a route to tuning the physical properties of graphene devices in favourable directions,\(^{103,104,171,4,171,5}\) with several possible implications for sensing.

### 8.2. Non-contact sensors

#### 8.2.1. Microwave detectors

MW detectors are devices used to convert amplitude-modulated MW signals to baseband (or video) signals.\(^{171,6}\) Current technology is based on Ge diodes\(^{171,7}\) because Si diodes are not ideal, due to their much higher barrier potential\(^{171,7}\) and consequent need of larger signals for efficient rectification.\(^{171,7}\)

Graphene-based MW detectors need to be investigated both theoretically and experimentally with the aim to improve the resolution of transistors for radar (W-band: 90 GHz) and telecommunication applications. The mid-term target is to push the working limits of transistors to the sub-THz domain (500–1000 GHz) where sensitive photon sensors are lacking both in terms of security and medical applications. The main issues are (i) the increase of \(\mu\) for larger transit frequencies, (ii) the achievement of current saturation by optical phonons so as to increase the power gain, and (iii) the understanding of the role of acoustic phonons, which control hot-carrier \(T\) and limit sensor resolution.

#### 8.2.2. Fast charge detectors

Following the general trend to track, investigate and exploit elementary charge transfer in condensed matter, chemistry or biology, there is need for ultra-broad band and real time charge detectors. These are achieved today by SETs, which are ultrasensitive but bandwidth limited Coulomb blockade devices, or less sensitive quantum point contact transistors (QPC-FETs\(^{171,8}\)). Charge detection techniques\(^{171,9}\) were shown to significantly extend the experimental possibilities with QD devices. QD-based

---

Fig. 87  (a) Ref. 1648 demonstrated chemoresistive sensing using graphene field effect devices (inset), with the response depending on the type of analyte. (b) Nanopatterning can enhance the sensitivity of graphene chemical sensors. Ref. 1706 showed that large-area nanopatterning (inset) using colloidal lithography, could lead to a strongly increased response to various gas molecules. The gCH\(_4\) and gEtOH labels refer to graphene grown with methane and ethanol, respectively. The higher response of gEtOH samples was related to a higher defect density.\(^{1648}\) (c) Decoration with DNA molecules of a graphene field effect device can affect the chemoresistive response according to the specific DNA sequence. (d) Normalized changes in current vs. time for ssDNA graphene vapor responses. Lower arrows indicate introduction of analyte at progressively larger concentrations, while upper arrows indicate flushing with pure carrier gas. Graphene devices (black data) show very weak vapour responses that are barely above the noise floor. Devices functionalized with sequence 1 (red data with squares) or sequence 2 (blue data with circles) show significant responses that are sequence-dependent. Measurement of dimethylmethylphosphonate (DMMP) at concentrations of 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, and 120 ppm.\(^{170,7}\)
devices demonstrated the ability to measure very low current and noise levels.\textsuperscript{1720}

Due to the excellent gate-channel coupling and low noise properties, graphene nanotransistors are a promising route to optimize the sensitivity-bandwidth product, thus paving the way to single-shot on-the-fly quantum coherent detection devices.

\subsection*{8.2.3. Strain sensors.}

SWNTs, depending on their chirality, show large relative resistance change ($\Delta R/R$) per strain -- $\xi$ -- ($\Delta L/L_0$ with $\Delta L$ change in length and $L_0$, original length),\textsuperscript{1692} the so-called gauge factor, typically $\sim 10^3$, mainly due to strain-induced changes in the bandgap. Graphene is capable of withstanding very large strains without permanent mechanical damage (26\%)\textsuperscript{1647} and without major changes in $\sigma$ (6\%).\textsuperscript{1647}

For graphene a gauge factor of 6 was reported,\textsuperscript{1721} far from what can be achieved with CNTs. CVD grown graphene transferred on PDMS has shown a much higher gauge factor ($\sim 151$).\textsuperscript{1722} However, due to possible presence of defects, GBs, and possible damage to graphene in the transfer process, it is difficult to determine the reason for the high measured gauge factor.\textsuperscript{1722}

Nevertheless, the reason why graphene is suggested as a strain sensor\textsuperscript{1634,1723} is not the sensitivity, but the high mechanical flexibility combined with optical transparency, which paves the way for new applications in human-interface technology.\textsuperscript{1634} In comparison with most solid-state strain sensors, graphene-based sensors are better suited for polymer-based flexible electronics, displays and surfaces. Ref. 1634 demonstrated graphene-based strain sensors integrated into epoxy gloves, able to read out the bending of the fingers.

It was shown theoretically\textsuperscript{1724,1725} and experimentally\textsuperscript{1726,1727} that a large uniaxial strain can change the electronic properties in a way that closely resemble the effect of a large magnetic field. This pseudomagnetic field led to an experimental observation of QHE at zero field in highly strained graphene bubbles formed on Pt(111).\textsuperscript{1727} This effect could be envisioned for ultra-high level pressure sensors, with the pressure range being tuneable by adjusting the size of suspended graphene membranes.\textsuperscript{1726}

\subsection*{8.2.4. Magnetic sensors.}

The detection of small (micro to nano Tesla) magnetic fields is a challenging issue for the development of scanning probe magnetometry,\textsuperscript{1728} biosensing,\textsuperscript{1729} or magnetic storage.\textsuperscript{1730} Current technologies based on giant magnetoresistance and tunnelling magnetoresistance are limited by thermal magnetic noise and spin-torque instabilities.\textsuperscript{1644}

Integrated Hall sensors have numerous applications, including automobiles, computers, industrial controls and consumer devices,\textsuperscript{1731} with a $\sim 870$ B€uro market size,\textsuperscript{1732} and 90\% of the market for magnetic sensors.\textsuperscript{1732} Graphene-based Hall sensors can be fabricated in a cross-shaped geometry,\textsuperscript{1731} in which the Hall effect is used to determine the magnetic

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{fig88.jpg}
\caption{Proposal for mechanochemiresistive sensor. (a) folds increase chemical reactivity, allowing (b) localised binding of atoms or molecules, eventually leading to formation of atomically sharp kinks. (c) A fold pinned by a surface structure. (d) Atoms self-aligning on a kink. (e) Kink functionalisation to focus analytes, or to manipulate the sensitivity/selectivity of a chemoresistive sensor. (f) Reaction barrier at different positions of a curved graphene sheet.\textsuperscript{1712} (h) A line of hydrogen atoms in a place of high curvature could lead to a kink with an angle of 45$^\circ$–50$^\circ$, and (i) electronic transmission through a single kink normalised by the transmission of pristine graphene ($T_0$) as a function of the kink angle, $\psi$, for electrons ($E > 0$) and holes ($E < 0$). The arrow indicates the normalised transmission at the equilibrium angle determined from the total energy calculations shown in h.\textsuperscript{1712}}
\end{figure}
field. Such sensors might be used to measure small magnetic particles, or be made into a scanning probe to map magnetic fields with a high spatial resolution.

Graphene, due to its low Hall coefficient $R_H = 0.3 \times 10^{-6} \text{Ωm T}^{-1}$ [ref. 146] compared to $R_H = 4.3 \times 10^{-6} \text{Ωm T}^{-1}$ for InAs, is not an obvious candidate as Hall device material. However, performance comparable to existing Hall sensors was reported using CVD-graphene.\textsuperscript{1731} Magnetic sensors based on spintronics\textsuperscript{1632} and extraordinary magnetoresistance (EMR, i.e. very large magnetoresistance enhancement in composite metallic and semiconducting devices)\textsuperscript{127} may be routes to higher sensitivity. Ref. 1644, 1734 demonstrated a highly sensitive tunable magnetic sensor based on a combination of the Hall and EMR effects. In terms of the tunable EMR magnetic sensor demonstrated by ref. 908, a high $\mu$, as well as lower carrier density could provide a larger Hall resistivity relative to diagonal resistivity. Graphene in BN/SLG/BN multilayers\textsuperscript{908} can satisfy these two requirements, as well as offering devices of much smaller sizes than in conventional III–V semiconductor structures. The sensitivity of such a device can be further improved.\textsuperscript{1735} Having an active sensing layer thickness of atomic dimensions located at the device surface, combined with the ability to electrostatically tune the device’s characteristics, paves the way towards magnetic field sensors capable of submicron spatial resolution, and tolerant to fabrication variations.

Further theoretical predictions of novel magnetic field sensors based on a graphene spin capacitors were reported,\textsuperscript{1736} suggesting the use of a GNR on top of an insulator connected to a ferromagnetic source/drain (with promising scalability and integration in current electronics). The large non-local spin current near the Dirac point shows that graphene may be used in spintronics without need of ferromagnetic materials to inject spin currents. This concept was demonstrated in a graphene-based spin capacitor.\textsuperscript{1736,1737} The time evolution of spin polarized electrons injected into the capacitor can then be exploited as a measure of external magnetic fields at RT. With a 100 ns spin relaxation time, magnetic fields $\sim 10$ mOe may be detected,\textsuperscript{1736} the measurement accuracy depending on both density of magnetic defects and spin relaxation time.

Others explored the use of graphene SETs as a spin sensors for magnetic adsorbrates,\textsuperscript{1738} to account for the experimental hysteresis in the linear magnetococonductance of gated graphene nanoconstrictions, operating in the Coulomb blockade regime. This behaviour was observed in two situations: when molecular magnets were deposited on graphene or CNTs,\textsuperscript{1739} and for bare graphene nanojunctions.\textsuperscript{225,715,1740}

The possible bio-compatibility of supported graphene indicated by several cell proliferation studies\textsuperscript{1741,1742} and the enhanced sensitivity due to proximity of the graphene magnetic sensor to biological elements could be exploited in biotechnology research and applications.\textsuperscript{1743} Arrays of Hall nanoprobes for the detections of magnetic NPs may work as magnetic markers in biomolecules. Hall nanoprobes may also be used as non-invasive heads in scanning magnetic probes. For low $T$ applications, combination of graphene with superconductors may lead to quantum interference devices with extreme sensitivity to magnetic flux.\textsuperscript{1744} These may also be used to probe neural activity\textsuperscript{1745} in combination with other GFET biosensors.

8.2.5. Signal processing in ballistic graphene-based devices. The similarity of electrons in graphene to relativistic Dirac particles, in some cases makes a $p$–$n$ junction transparent for electrons arriving at normal incidence.\textsuperscript{140,141} Moreover, in ballistic $p$–$n$ junctions, electrons experience focusing by the $n$–$p$ interface,\textsuperscript{143} which offers a new way to process signals in ballistic graphene devices, by controlling electrostatically how electrons injected by one probe focus on another (Fig. 89). While this device has relevance for electronics, the interaction between ballistic electrons and external stimuli such as molecules or light could lead to entirely new sensor concepts.

8.3. 2d crystals and hybrids

Several other LMs are relevant for 2d sensor technology, both in enhancing the performance of the sensor layer and as sensing elements.

Inorganic 2d crystals offer a range of properties relevant for sensors. Among these, MoS$_2$ appears particularly suited due to its availability and electronic properties. Chemical sensors\textsuperscript{1746} have been fabricated from single and multi-layers MoS$_2$, taking advantage of the semiconducting properties.

An example of a highly useful complementary material is h-BN, which is atomically flat and, unlike SiO$_2$ and Si$_3$N$_4$, can be fabricated without charge traps and corrugations.\textsuperscript{1747} Graphene deposited on or stacked with h-BN is mechanically stabilized while experiencing little interference from substrate interactions, leading to very high $\mu$.\textsuperscript{1747,1748}

8.3.1. Chemical sensors. MoS$_2$ was used for gas sensing as early as 1996,\textsuperscript{1749} where devices based on thin films from suspensions with deposited Pt-catalysts showed both high selectivity and sensitivity towards hydrogen. More recently, the emergence of high yield fabrication processes\textsuperscript{1750} and progress in single-layer device fabrication pushed by graphene-related research, has renewed the interest. Ref. 1751 used mechanical exfoliated MoS$_2$ to fabricate semiconducting FET devices and demonstrated NO detection down to 0.8 ppm. Notably, the results indicated that multilayer MoS$_2$ exhibits both stable and high performance in NO detection, whereas single layer FETs were more unstable. The better performance of 2L-MoS$_2$ field
effect sensors was in part explained in ref. 1752 by a lower barrier for charge transfer for multilayers.

Highly sensitive MoS₂ TFTs were fabricated with RGO as the contact layer, showing a detection limit for NO down to 2 ppb (ref. 1753), which was improved by a factor of 3 by Pt nanoparticle functionalization.¹⁷⁵³

The sensor performance of 1L-MoS₂ was found to be different from SLG,¹⁷⁴⁶ with the response towards electron donors far higher than electron acceptors, due to the weak n-type characteristics of the investigated MoS₂ devices. In particular, the response towards TEA (triethylamine), a laboratory-safe derivative of the V-series nerve gas agents,¹⁷⁴⁶ was significantly stronger than in graphene, yet comparable to a CNT network, reportedly due to the TEA electron-donating properties.¹⁷⁴⁶

The intriguing perspective of di-chalcogenides is the wide range of surface and electronic properties of the rapidly expanding library of processable layered compounds.¹⁷⁵⁰

In combination with h-BN and graphene, the next-generation chemical sensors might be fabricated by stacking different LMs,¹⁷⁵⁴ or by growth of lateral heterostructures.¹⁷⁵⁵ This could increase the possibilities for engineering superior and application specific chemical sensor properties and, in particular, address the weak point of graphene-based chemical sensing, i.e. the lack of selectivity. An approach will be to perform simultaneous or multiplexed readout (i.e., the ability to read out many sensors simultaneously)¹⁷⁵⁶ in multiple sensor elements of different LMs followed by principal component analysis (i.e. a statistical approach to reduce the dimensionality of high-dimension data sets, while
The timeline of GRM sensors is shown in Fig. 90 and the main targets are: 3 years: Single layer membranes. Gas sensors. Displacement detection with resonance amplitudes of 10 pm. Force sensitivity 520 zN/(Hz)0.5, microphone with a diameter of 600 μm with a sensitivity of 1 nm Pa⁻¹.

Single-molecule sequencing technologies such as those using protein pores. 3–7 years: Mass, chemical and pressure sensors. 7–10 years: Magnetic field sensors. On-chip scalable GRM sensors.

9. Flexible electronics

Flexible electronics is the next ubiquitous platform for the electronics industry. The realization of electronics with performance equal to that of established technologies based on rigid platforms, but in lightweight, foldable, and flexible formats, would enable many new applications. This will bring truly conformal, reliable or even transparent electronic applications. It is also essential for rigid ultra-compact devices with tight assembly of components. It can also mean reduced cost and large electronic system integration by using novel mass manufacturing approaches, such as printed electronics, R2R or lamination, hitherto unavailable from more traditional brittle material and device platforms.

Flexibility will not only permit new form factors, conformal systems and “wow effect” for consumer electronics, but will also improve reliability and create new kinds of electrical systems. Smaller, thinner and flexible electronic devices could be embedded to our world (or even into us) in a new fashion. E.g., enhanced flexible electronics solutions may deliver miniaturised, low cost and disposable sensors integrated in transparent and flexible surfaces. This would enable ubiquitous and energy autonomous sensors for the long awaited realisation of the internet-of-things and everything-connected sensor web, with application to smart homes, industrial processes, environmental monitoring, personal healthcare and more.

While a clear market pull exists and advantages of flexible and printed electronics are clear, the true revolution is still to come due to a number of technological challenges. First, commercial flexible electronics should be mechanically and electrically robust. Second, all used materials and components should meet essential performance criteria, such as low resistivity or transparency, even under mechanical deformation. Furthermore, materials should be environmentally acceptable. A full industrial and market adoption will also require that the platform allows integration of multiple technologies including active components. These requirements are impossible to combine with any existing high-throughput, low-cost mass manufacturing solution. Graphene might lead to a flexible revolution, and graphene-based solutions might deliver benefits in terms of both cost advantage and uniqueness of attributes and performance.

As a thin flexible ultra-strong film and an extremely good conductor, graphene is a natural choice also for flexible (and possibly transparent) electronic systems. It has several unique electrical, mechanical and optical properties, which might enable novel unforeseen applications as well as enhanced performance. Thanks to its intrinsic flexibility, graphene is ideal for sensors and devices that shall adhere and...
interact with the human body, enabling new consumer and medical applications not allowed by present technology.

Furthermore, other 2d crystals such as BN and TMDs, and heterostructures formed by their combinations can complement graphene technology. The development of such a new class of materials will further augment the impact on flexible electronics, by providing more functionalities and enabling new applications.

9.1. Key technology enablers

In order to enable the realisation of flexible electronics and optoelectronics, graphene technology should target the development of the core constituents of this new area: flexible electrodes (including all passive elements, such as interconnects and antennas), and flexible active devices (including RF transistors, sensors and LEDs). Also, transparency will be a key feature to achieve the fully deformable versions of various devices, such as light emitting diodes and touch panels. The combination of flexibility, electrical conductivity and transparency makes graphene technology potentially able to overcome the main issues related to various materials tested so far as TCs, such as ITO, fluorine-doped Tin oxide (FTO) and others, see section 9.2.1.

Graphene-based electrodes, obtained either from inks or CVD films, may become available at a large scale, complying with various requirements in terms of σ and Tr, according to the different applications. E.g., for capacitive touch panels, Rs of a few hundreds Ω−1 would be acceptable, whereas less than 50 Ω−1 are needed for electrodes in solar cells and OLEDs. While transparency is also required for these applications, in other cases only a very low resistivity should be targeted. E.g., flexible antennas require flexible graphene films with resistivity less than 1–5 Ω−1 in order to achieve acceptable performance at ~2–3 GHz.

The integration of graphene electrodes within active devices will require a proper engineering of the graphene work function, in order to achieve ohmic contacts and low contact resistance with other materials. In particular, graphene electrodes will be an advantageous choice in organic FETs, due to the low contact resistance achievable with organic materials. Graphene provides low resistive contacts to pentacene where the current across these interfaces can be accurately modelled by a combination of thermionic and Poole–Frenkel emission. In other cases, the graphene work function will need to be tuned, e.g. by doping or chemical functionalisation. In general, this will be a major advantage and opportunity with respect to ITO or other candidates for making flexible electrodes, whose work function can hardly be altered after the film deposition.

Graphene can act not only as a flexible electrode but, in some cases, also as an active component within a flexible device. E.g., graphene-based transducers can be implemented in flexible phototransistors or ChemFET (i.e. field-effect devices where the channel conductivity is tuned by adsorption of molecules), exploiting both the material’s sensitivity and form factor. High μ graphene channels may be used to enable flexible high frequency transistors. Also in this case, a key point will be the achievement of a suitable integration with the electrodes materials, in order to minimize the contact resistance.

In order to enable the practical realisation of graphene-based products, the full supply chain needs to be covered, from basic materials – such as inks and graphene substrates – to component development and finally to a full/complete flexible system integration and testing.

Therefore, the graphene-based flexible electronics activity should focus on the development of several key technology enablers, which also reflect the development of flexible electrodes and flexible active elements within key application areas:

- **Materials, fabrication and integration processes:** Different fabrication approaches for graphene-based flexible electronics need to be studied, such as transfer and printing. The development of controlled and stable doping processes will be mandatory to achieve the required values of conductivity and contact resistance in all devices. Also, chemical functionalisation processes will be needed in order to allow work function engineering and to control the interaction of graphene with flexible substrates such as Polyethylene terephthalate (PET), Polyethylene naphthalate (PEN), etc.

- **Integrating different graphene-based technologies:** Integration of flexible and rigid components, and 3d integration techniques all pose crucial challenges that have to be investigated deeply, with a special focus on scaling up the manufacturing of integrated components and hardware modules. The production of graphene in large wafer scale needs to be addressed, which would pave the way for high-speed circuits. Under most circumstances, graphene matches or exceeds μ and Tr of conventional materials, though Rs has proven somewhat less predictable and varies depending on production method, with CVD being the closest to optimal for solar and optoelectronics (highest Tr and lowest Rs) applications. On the other hand, printed electronics will be a major contributing factor in low cost high yield devices in daily applications. Hence, formulation of transparent conductive inks suitable for high-speed inkjet printing will be crucial for large scale manufacturing, together with the reliable production and transfer of homogeneous CVD graphene on a very large area.

- **Flexible energy solutions:** Flexibility is also useful for energy-related technologies, such as energy storage and harvesting. Graphene-based electrodes could enable both large energy density and energy capacity in fully flexible energy storage devices, if low resistance and high surface area is achieved. Research topics include flexible batteries, super-capacitors and hybrid batteries-supercapacitors, as well as an expansion of their fabrication techniques to ink-jet printing, with its rapid, high volume R2R manufacturability. Graphene-based printable energy devices (see Fig. 91) are promising and should be further developed.

- **Flexible RF electronics and wireless connectivity solutions:** Flexibility also creates new requirements for dedicated connectivity, such as RF interconnects and radio communication devices. Current flexible transistors have unity-current-gain fre-
Fig. 91 Graphene-based printed flexible battery. Photographic of (a) as-produced graphene dispersion and (b) printed flexible battery.

quencies, cut-off frequency \( f_T \) and unity-power-gain frequencies \( f_{\text{max}} \), up to tens of \( \text{GHz} \).\textsuperscript{1772,1773} Conformable antennas, flexible RF/EM shields as well as flexible high frequency electronic devices are envisaged. Graphene might also enable the evolution and deployment in flexible systems of radio technologies optimised for low power consumption and/or short range communication. Flexible and stretchable antennas using graphene may provide high speed tuneable operation including cognitive radio implementation, see e.g. ref. 1774.

Flexible graphene-based sensors: Graphene may also be used for large area biocompatible sensors and chemical sensors.\textsuperscript{1637} A flexible version of these may be one of the key technology enablers, as well as electromechanical and reliability tests of individual layers, substrates, devices and full systems. Topics that need to be investigated include graphene-based biochemical sensors, photodetectors and strain/deformation sensors. Developing chemical functionalization techniques for graphene sensing will be pivotal to achieve the desired capabilities. Other sensors that could be envisaged using graphene are strain, pressure and touch sensors, which would be conformable. Graphene-based sensors would need to perform reliably due to bending with radius of less than 100 mm in case of a wrist device.

Flexible passive electronics: Conductive transparent films are essential for flexible touch displays. Graphene is transparent, thin and highly conductive and it might replace present ITO-based TCFs, which are brittle and expensive.\textsuperscript{1775} Flexible touch panels are expected to be developed and integrated with the other graphene-based technologies, with a special focus on the environmental stability of graphene films, achievement of high patterning resolution, high \( \mu \) and \( T_r \).

In order to develop graphene-based flexible electronics systems within a coherent framework, a system level platform for flexible electronics needs to be built, for integration and testing of the various technology enablers at different stages of maturity.

### 9.2. Innovative flexible devices and user interfaces for consumer electronics

The field of transparent conductive coatings provides an exemplary application where graphene technology is likely to showcase its potential in terms of disruptive innovation in the consumer electronics industry, and not only. Wearable devices and new user interfaces (UIs) might be produced, providing strong innovation in the user experience, thanks to new features such as flexibility, stretchability and transparency.

#### 9.2.1. Transparent conductive films.

Current TCs are semiconductor-based:\textsuperscript{1763} doped Indium Oxide (In\(_2\)O\(_3\)),\textsuperscript{1776} Zinc Oxide (ZnO),\textsuperscript{1777} Tin Oxide (SnO\(_2\)),\textsuperscript{1763} as well as ternary compounds based on their combinations.\textsuperscript{1763,1777,1778} The dominant material is ITO, a doped n-type semiconductor composed of \( \sim 90\% \) In\(_2\)O\(_3\), and \( \sim 10\% \) SnO\(_2\).\textsuperscript{1763} The electrical and optical properties of ITO are affected by impurities.\textsuperscript{1763} Sn atoms act as n-type donors.\textsuperscript{1763} ITO is commercially available with Tr \( \sim 80\% \) and \( R_\ell \) as low as 10 \( \Omega \) \( \square \) \(^{-1} \) on glass,\textsuperscript{1777} and \( \sim 60 – 300 \) \( \Omega \) \( \square \) \(^{-1} \) on PET.\textsuperscript{1778}

ITO suffers limitations: processing requirements, difficulties in patterning,\textsuperscript{1763,1778} sensitivity to acidic and basic environments. ITO is brittle and can wear out or crack in applications where bending is involved, such as touch screens and flexible displays.\textsuperscript{1779}

Metal grids,\textsuperscript{1780} metallic NWs,\textsuperscript{1781} or other metal oxides\textsuperscript{1778} are other alternatives. Graphene combines high Tr with high conductivity, maintaining these properties even under extreme bending and stretching, ideal for integration in polymeric and flexible substrates. In many cases (e.g. touch screens or OLEDs), this increases fabrication flexibility, in addition to having economic advantages. E.g., present liquid-crystal-based devices face high fabrication costs associated with the requirement for large transparent electrodes. The move to a graphene-based technology could make them more viable. New forms of graphene-based TCEs on flexible substrates for solar cells could add value and a level of operational flexibility, not possible with current TCs and rigid glass substrates.

LMs such as h-BN, MoS\(_2\), WS\(_2\), etc., have complementary physical and chemical properties to those of carbon-based nanomaterials and have the potential to fill a wide range of important applications either in isolation or as hybrids with graphene.

Graphene films have higher Tr over a wider wavelength range with respect to CNT films,\textsuperscript{1782–1784} thin metallic films,\textsuperscript{1780,1781} and ITO,\textsuperscript{1763,1777} Fig. 92a. The flat absorption
spraying, dip and spin coating, vacuum filtration, films.

The other hand, the minimum graphene–metal grids.}

Exfoliated SLG has typically in thin films, or embedded in polymers are never intrinsic. CNTs and the best graphene-based TCFs reported to get Tr = 90% and μs = 2 × 10^4 cm^2 V s^-1 as typical for CVD grown films.

Fig. 92 (a) Transmittance of graphene compared to different TCs: GTCFs, SWNTs, ZnO/Ag/ZnO (ref. 1785) and TiO2/Ag/TiO2 (ref. 1763). (b) Thickness dependence of Rs for graphene compared to some common materials; The blue rhombuses show roll-to-roll GTCFs based on CVD–graphene, red squares, ITO, grey dots, metal nanowires, green rhombuses, SWNTs. Two limiting lines for GTCFs are also plotted using typical values for n and μ reported in the graph. (c) Tr vs. Rs for different TCs compared to graphene; blue rhombuses, roll-to-roll GTCFs based on CVD–graphene, red line, ITO, grey dots, metal nanowires, green triangles, SWNTs. Shaded area enclosed by limiting lines for GTCFs calculated using n and μ as in b. (d) Tr vs. Rs for GTCFs grouped according to production strategies: LPE, RGO, organic synthesis using PAHs, CVD, and MC, triangles, CVD; red squares, ITO; grey dots, metal nanowires; green rhombuses, SWNTs. Two limiting lines for GTCFs are also plotted using typical values for n and μ as in b.

Ref. 1792 reported a GTCF from LPE of graphite. This was fabricated by vacuum filtration, followed by annealing, achieving Rs = 5 kΩ □^-1; Tr ~ 90%. GTCFs from LPE graphite produced by rod coating with Tr > 90% and Rs < 1 kΩ □^-1 were also reported. To date better results in term of Rs (459 Ω □^-1) and Tr (90%) have been achieved exploiting GO flakes assembled in thin film via the Langmuir–Blodgett technique. This was achieved after reduction of GO and subsequent doping, with HNO3 and SOCl2.

Hybrid structures, such as graphene/metal grids or solution processed graphene–CNT mixtures were also considered. Graphene/metal grids were prepared with Rs = 20 Ω □^-1 and Tr = 90%, and Rs = 3 Ω □^-1 with Tr = 80%. Ref. 1793 achieved Rs = 100 Ω □^-1 with Tr = 80% using solution processed graphene–CNTs. TC windows based on other LMs (e.g. Bi2Se3) have been fabricated on mica where the bonding to the substrate is through van der Waals forces with Rs = 330 Ω □^-1 and Tr = 70%. A key strategy to improve the electrical performance is stable chemical doping. Ref. 622 prepared GTCFs, produced by MC, with Tr ~ 98% and Rs = 400 Ω □^-1, exploiting a PVA layer R2R processing. Different methods to reduce GO have been investigated to further decrease Rs, down to 800 Ω □^-1 for Tr = 82%. Ref. 622 reported a GTCF from LPE of graphite. This was fabricated by vacuum filtration, followed by annealing, achieving Rs = 5 kΩ □^-1; Tr ~ 90%. GTCFs from LPE graphite produced by rod coating with Tr > 90% and Rs < 1 kΩ □^-1 were also reported. To date better results in term of Rs (459 Ω □^-1) and Tr (90%) have been achieved exploiting GO flakes assembled in thin film via the Langmuir–Blodgett technique. This was achieved after reduction of GO and subsequent doping, with HNO3 and SOCl2.

Hybrid structures, such as graphene/metal grids or solution processed graphene–CNT mixtures were also considered. Graphene/metal grids were prepared with Rs = 20 Ω □^-1 and Tr = 90%, and Rs = 3 Ω □^-1 with Tr = 80%. Ref. 1793 achieved Rs = 100 Ω □^-1 with Tr = 80% using solution processed graphene–CNTs. TC windows based on other LMs (e.g. Bi2Se3) have been fabricated on mica where the bonding to the substrate is through van der Waals forces with Rs = 330 Ω □^-1 and Tr = 70%. A key strategy to improve the electrical performance is stable chemical doping. Ref. 622 prepared GTCFs, produced by MC, with Tr ~ 98% and Rs = 400 Ω □^-1, exploiting a PVA layer R2R processing. Different methods to reduce GO have been investigated to further decrease Rs, down to 800 Ω □^-1 for Tr = 82%. Ref. 622 reported a GTCF from LPE of graphite. This was fabricated by vacuum filtration, followed by annealing, achieving Rs = 5 kΩ □^-1; Tr ~ 90%. GTCFs from LPE graphite produced by rod coating with Tr > 90% and Rs < 1 kΩ □^-1 were also reported. To date better results in term of Rs (459 Ω □^-1) and Tr (90%) have been achieved exploiting GO flakes assembled in thin film via the Langmuir–Blodgett technique. This was achieved after reduction of GO and subsequent doping, with HNO3 and SOCl2.

Hybrid structures, such as graphene/metal grids or solution processed graphene–CNT mixtures were also considered. Graphene/metal grids were prepared with Rs = 20 Ω □^-1 and Tr = 90%, and Rs = 3 Ω □^-1 with Tr = 80%. Ref. 1793 achieved Rs = 100 Ω □^-1 with Tr = 80% using solution processed graphene–CNTs. TC windows based on other LMs (e.g. Bi2Se3) have been fabricated on mica where the bonding to the substrate is through van der Waals forces with Rs = 330 Ω □^-1 and Tr = 70%. A key strategy to improve the electrical performance is stable chemical doping. Ref. 622 prepared GTCFs, produced by MC, with Tr ~ 98% and Rs = 400 Ω □^-1, exploiting a PVA layer R2R processing. Different methods to reduce GO have been investigated to further decrease Rs, down to 800 Ω □^-1 for Tr = 82%. Ref. 622 reported a GTCF from LPE of graphite. This was fabricated by vacuum filtration, followed by annealing, achieving Rs = 5 kΩ □^-1; Tr ~ 90%. GTCFs from LPE graphite produced by rod coating with Tr > 90% and Rs < 1 kΩ □^-1 were also reported. To date better results in term of Rs (459 Ω □^-1) and Tr (90%) have been achieved exploiting GO flakes assembled in thin film via the Langmuir–Blodgett technique. This was achieved after reduction of GO and subsequent doping, with HNO3 and SOCl2.

Hybrid structures, such as graphene/metal grids or solution processed graphene–CNT mixtures were also considered. Graphene/metal grids were prepared with Rs = 20 Ω □^-1 and Tr = 90%, and Rs = 3 Ω □^-1 with Tr = 80%. Ref. 1793 achieved Rs = 100 Ω □^-1 with Tr = 80% using solution processed graphene–CNTs. TC windows based on other LMs (e.g. Bi2Se3) have been fabricated on mica where the bonding to the substrate is through van der Waals forces with Rs = 330 Ω □^-1 and Tr = 70%. A key strategy to improve the electrical performance is stable chemical doping. Ref. 622 prepared GTCFs, produced by MC, with Tr ~ 98% and Rs = 400 Ω □^-1, exploiting a PVA layer R2R processing. Different methods to reduce GO have been investigated to further decrease Rs, down to 800 Ω □^-1 for Tr = 82%. Ref. 622 reported a GTCF from LPE of graphite. This was fabricated by vacuum filtration, followed by annealing, achieving Rs = 5 kΩ □^-1; Tr ~ 90%. GTCFs from LPE graphite produced by rod coating with Tr > 90% and Rs < 1 kΩ □^-1 were also reported. To date better results in term of Rs (459 Ω □^-1) and Tr (90%) have been achieved exploiting GO flakes assembled in thin film via the Langmuir–Blodgett technique. This was achieved after reduction of GO and subsequent doping, with HNO3 and SOCl2.
to induce n-type doping. Ref. 7 achieved $R_s \sim 30 \ \Omega \ \square^{-1}$; $Tr \sim 90\%$ by nitric acid treatment of GTCFs derived from CVD grown flakes, one order of magnitude lower in terms of $R_s$ than previous GTCFs from wet transfer of CVD films.\textsuperscript{7} Acid treatment permitted to decrease the $R_s$ of hybrid nanotube–graphene films to $100 \ \Omega \ \square^{-1}$ for $Tr = 80\%$.\textsuperscript{1796} Fig. 92d overviews current GTCFs. It shows that GTCFs derived from CVD, combined with doping, could outperform ITO, metal wires and SWNTs. A hybrid graphene–metallic grid has shown promising results as a possible ITO alternative ($R_s \sim 20 \ \Omega \ \square^{-1}$; $Tr \sim 90\%$).

Note that GTCFs and gotCFs produced by other methods, such as LPE, albeit presently with higher $R_s$ at $Tr = 90\%$, have already been tested in organic light emitters,\textsuperscript{691,1790} solar cells\textsuperscript{1788} and flexible smart window.\textsuperscript{995} These are a cheaper and easier scalable alternative to CVD films, and should be considered in applications where cost reduction is crucial.

Increasing the carrier density by doping is a means to reduce $R_s$. However, in most cases the stability of the dopant is unknown. Innovative doping routes need to be investigated, in order to achieve stable doping, preserving electrical properties over extended time scales. Doping simultaneous to growth can be achieved exploiting alternative precursors (e.g. pyridine, a molecule structurally related to the benzene ring but already with a donor nitrogen atom in the ring). Another route is “molecular doping” by stable hydrazil- and nitrooxide- organic radicals.

Reliable transfer of large-area graphene onto arbitrary substrates is a critical step in the use of CVD-grown graphene. In many cases, the transfer process results in loss of material, and it is difficult to avoid contamination, wrinkling and breakage. Dry transfer techniques have also been developed,\textsuperscript{502} but need to be optimized for different substrates and conditions. The presence of the substrate generally modifies graphene’s electronic properties and thus it is important to optimize interactions between graphene and substrate. One way is the modification of the substrate surface by applying surface treatments. The question is how the bonding of graphene to the various substrates affects the electronic properties. The variations with the support can, in turn, provide additional control of the graphene properties. A deeper understanding of these phenomena should be achieved, in order to use these effects for tailoring the chemical reactivity of supported graphene. For many aforementioned applications, thermal expansion and conductivity are crucial and will need to be investigated and optimised. Moreover, the combination of graphene and related 2d crystals should lead to significant charge redistribution at the interface. Thus, tuning of different parameters such as $\mu$ and work function should be studied.

Another approach is to develop processed LPE graphene deposited on a variety of flexible polymeric substrates to realize TCFs using an up-scalable, R2R coating, with the aim of achieving $Tr \sim 90$–95\%, with $R_s < 100 \ \Omega \ \square^{-1}$ and tuneable work function. The achievement of these targets would permit the integration of GTCFs in many applications.

Characterization methods that are compatible with large areas will be required to monitor quality and consistency of as-produced GTCFs. Scanning probe microscopies as well as TEM are very suitable for investigation of selected regions with small to moderate areas, however, not practical for fast mapping of large areas. Apart from micro-Raman mapping and optical inspection, large-area mapping techniques will need to be developed, including conductivity probes and THz probes.

9.2.3. Mechanical performance of transparent films for flexible electronics. Static and dynamic flexing pose interesting questions on how devices incorporated with different transparent films should perform in terms of various testing conditions, such as fatigue, torsion and repetitive bending cycles. One factor is also long-term stability of the material influenced under various environmental conditions. Si technology is rigid, but in recent years thinned down Si has been used to provide flexibility,\textsuperscript{1798} and reduce the strain in fabricated devices that can lead to failure. Graphene, mechanically unique due to its toughness, has very good static and dynamic flexible properties. Static and dynamic flex testing, such as three or four point bend testing to a particular radius ($\sim 10 \ \text{mm}$), can lead to fracture, but the characteristics of graphene provide unique advantages to overcome such challenges and should enable it to sustain cyclic fatigue testing up to a million cycles. Such characterisation will lead to industry standardization for manufacturers intending to integrate various GRMs for various applications, from touch panels to printed electronic applications.

9.2.4. Applications of graphene transparent conductive films. The current GTCFs performances are very promising in view of commercial applications, already matching requirements for many of them, see Fig. 93. Graphene can be used as a window in inorganic (Fig. 94a), organic (Fig. 94b) and DSSCs (Fig. 94c).

A uniform graphene layer can be transferred to the required substrate and large area graphene has been transferred to $30 \times 30 \ \text{cm}^2$ substrates with low $T$ lamination techniques.\textsuperscript{1799}

Solar cells: The TC layer is a necessary component of all thin film solar cells and it has a major impact on efficiency, resulting in a 10–25\% power loss even for the best TCSs.\textsuperscript{1800} For the development or adoption of any new TC material, it is useful to know the impact on efficiency and the requirements to improve overall efficiency. Graphene can reduce losses, since it can have $Tr > 90\%$, with $R_s < 100 \ \Omega \ \square^{-1}$. A figure of merit is the ratio of DC conductivity and absorptivity (absorption coefficient). This does not depend on device architecture or film thickness and can be determined from $R_s$ and absorption.

OLEDs: OLEDs can also take advantage of graphene.\textsuperscript{1790} They consist of an electroluminescent layer between two charge- injecting electrodes, at least one of which transparent.\textsuperscript{995} In these diodes, holes are injected into the highest occupied molecular orbital (HOMO) of the polymer from the anode, and electrons into the lowest unoccupied molecular orbital (LUMO) from the cathode. For efficient injection, the
anode and cathode work functions should match the HOMO and LUMO of the light-emitting polymer.\textsuperscript{995} Traditionally, ITO is used as TCF. However, besides cost issues, ITO is brittle and limited as a flexible substrate. In addition, In tends to diffuse into the active OLED layers, which reduces device performance over time. Graphene has a work function of 4.5 eV,\textsuperscript{109,995} similar to ITO. This, combined with its promise as a flexible and cheap TC, makes it an ideal candidate for OLED anodes (Fig. 94d), while eliminating the issues related to In diffusion. Electroluminescence was also reported in graphene,\textsuperscript{1801} although the power conversion efficiency is lower than CNTs,\textsuperscript{995} this could lead to light-emitting devices based on graphene.

Other 2d crystals have interesting optoelectronic properties. E.g., MoS\textsubscript{2} layers are photoluminescent.\textsuperscript{378,1802,1403} We can thus foresee electroluminescent devices based on these materials. These will have advantages over traditional systems. They may be processable from solution, like organics, but they will not photo-oxidise like organics. This means they may be processable in ambient conditions.

Human Computer Interaction (HCI)\textsuperscript{1804} is a very important aspect of portable electronics, and new interaction technologies are being developed, including touch screens.\textsuperscript{1805} Touch panels are used in a wide range of applications, such as cell phones and cameras, and where keyboard and mouse do not allow a satisfactory, intuitive, quick, or accurate interaction with the display content.

Resistive and capacitive (see Fig. 94e) touch panels are the most common. Resistive touch screens comprise a conductive
A display is typically embedded in a touch panel, creating interference that must be shielded. EMI shielding is usually achieved via a metal mesh structure, which attenuates transmitting electric fields to a desired level. Importantly, an optimal shielding mesh should also be transparent, to avoid haze, birefringence and Moiré effects. EMI shielding of RF radiation in electronic devices has become a serious concern, and a very good average EMI shielding effectiveness, defined as $SE = -10 \log(\text{Tr})$ (dB) where Tr is the transmittance of the shield, was reported for SLG on a flexible substrate. In theory, SLG without defects or wrinkles can block as much as 97.8% of EMI. Graphene composites can satisfy the requirements for resistive touch screens in terms of $T$ and $R_s$ when combined with large area uniformity. Ref. 7 reported a graphene-based touch panel by screen-printing a CVD sample. Considering the $R_s$ and $T$ required by analogue resistive screens, GTCF or GOTCF produced via LPE also offer a viable alternative, and further cost reduction.

On the other hand, capacitive touch panels are more versatile and work much faster than resistive panels and currently are used in many mainstream electronics applications. Capacitive touch screens are emerging as the high-end version of touch panels. These consist of an insulator such as glass, coated with ITO. As the human body is also a conductor, touching the surface of the screen results in an electrostatic field distortion, measurable as a change in capacitance. The capacitive touch panel market is also driven by the chip vendors and manufacturers where the specification is critical to the $R_s$ of the material. Moreover, effective drive and sense lines routing resistance, electromagnetic interference (EMI) shielding performance, low noise performance and transmission characteristics ($Tr > 90\%$) are also crucial parameters.

Aside these “high end” applications, TCEs are used in several other every-day applications, such as low-emissivity windows in buildings, electro-chromic mirrors and windows, static dissipation, EM shielding, invisible security circuits, defrosting windows, oven windows. Considering the diversity of applications for TCs, different materials are most suitable for all uses. Depending on which material property is of most importance, different choices are possible. However, considering that the majority of these packed browsing menus on mobile touch screens requires increasing cognitive efforts from the user in order to locate, distinguish and manipulate them. Solutions for low-cognitive effort UIs, such as vibration enabled tactile feedback, are currently gaining momentum, and could improve usability, interaction interoperability, and user acceptance. Thus far, the most active tactile feedback solutions have been implemented through monolithic vibrations of the entire device driven by a single or very few vibrating actuators, typically electromechanical or piezoelectric. The types of tactile feedback that can be provided by such techniques are limited to quite basic patterns, only partially correlated to finger position, perceived audio-visual information and actions. Such solutions do not yet provide complete satisfaction in terms of user experience.

Key to this is the inability of monolithic vibrations to provide localized tactile feedback associated with visual images, and this is related to the difficulty in implementing tactile feedback directly from a display surface. To address the problem, a flexible and optically transparent graphene-based programmable electrostatic tactile (ET) system was developed capable of delivering localized tactile information to the user’s skin, directly from the display’s surface and in accordance with the displayed visual information (see Fig. 95). Ref. 1818 developed a transparent and stretchable graphene-based actuator, composed of transparent and compliant graphene electrodes and a dielectric elastomer substrate, for tactile displays. The graphene electrode is coated onto the designed region of the substrate layer by layer, thus only the area of the dielectric elastomer substrate with electrodes bumps up in response to the input voltage, which consequently produces actuation. Apart from being simple in fabrication, cost-effective and extendible to multiple arrays, the actuator preserves its electrical and mechanical properties even under 25% stretching.

Aside these “high end” applications, TCEs are used in several other every-day applications, such as low-emissivity windows in buildings, electro-chromic mirrors and windows, static dissipation, EM shielding, invisible security circuits, defrosting windows, oven windows. Considering the diversity of applications for TCs, different materials are most suitable for all uses. Depending on which material property is of most importance, different choices are possible. However, considering that the majority of these
applications do not require very low $R_s$ (a $R_s$ of a few hundreds of $\Omega \ \square^{-1}$ can generally be used$^{[995]}$) and that graphene can be produced in many different ways with diverse properties, GTCEs are likely to impact the TCEs market. In particular, GTCFs produced by LPE are appealing in low-tech applications, for ease of fabrication and low cost.

Electrically switchable optical shutters or similar structures, generally known as ‘smart windows’$^{[1820]}$ are other devices that can take advantage from GTCEs. Smart windows consist of thin films of optically transparent polymers with micron-sized liquid crystal (LC) droplets contained within pores of the polymer.$^{[1821-1823]}$ Light passing through the LC/polymer is strongly forward scattered, producing a milky film. If the LC ordinary refractive index is close to that of the host polymer, the application of an electric field results in a transparent state.$^{[1824]}$ The ability of switching from translucent to opaque makes them attractive in many applications, e.g. where privacy at certain times is highly desirable. There are other potential applications of PDLCs in flexible displays, such as an organic thin film transistor driven flexible display with each individual pixel controlled by an addressable PDLC matrix.$^{[1824]}$ Conventionally, ITO on glass is used as TCF to apply the electric field across the PDLC. One of the reasons behind the limited market penetration of smart windows is the significant ITO cost. Furthermore, flexibility is hindered when using ITO, reducing potential applications, such as PDLC flexible displays.$^{[1824]}$ For transparent or coloured/tinted smart windows, the required $T_r$ and $R_s$ range from $60$ to $90\%$ and above and $100$ to $1 \ k\Omega \ \square^{-1}$, depending on production cost, application and manufacturer. In addition to flexibility, the electrodes need to be as large as the window itself and must have long-term physical and chemical stability, as well as being compatible with $R2R$ PDLC production process. LCs could also be used for next-generation zero-power monochromatic and coloured flexible bi-stable displays, which can retain an image with no power consumption.$^{[1825]}$ These are attractive for signs and advertisements or for e-readers, and require TCs for switching the image. The present ITO devices are not ideal for this application, owing to the limitations discussed above.

9.2.5. 2d crystals and hybrids for flexible electronics. Various 2d crystals have already demonstrated a great potential to complement graphene. Some of the materials that have recently triggered a lot of interest are h-BN and TMDs such as MoS$_2$. BN is an insulating isomorph of graphene with excellent dielectric properties, and can be used in ultra-thin and flat graphene-based transistors on rigid and flexible substrates.$^{[1826]}$ Graphene-BN heterostructures can enhance the performance of field effect devices.$^{[1827]}$ MoS$_2$. BN is suitable for applications in electronics on soft substrates. Since pristine graphene has no bandgap,$^{[74]}$ the availability of other 2d crystals is essential for the development of novel flexible electronic devices. Flexible MoS$_2$ FET devices have been reported with $I_{ON}/I_{OFF} > 10^7$ and $\mu \sim 30 \ cm^2 \ V^{-1} \ s^{-1}$ using high-κ dielectric, such as hafnium oxide.$^{[1828]}$ Replacing the conventional dielectric (e.g. Aluminium oxide) with BN on MoS$_2$ transistors may enable flexible and stretchable high-speed electronics and RF devices. The combination of the properties of various 2d crystals in heterostructures will open new opportunities in many fields of flexible electronics.

Applications that might be enhanced by the development of 2d crystals can be identified in the field of flexible electronics:

1. Flexible TFT and RF devices. The use of 2d crystals in hybrid 2d devices on flexible substrates (e.g. using BN as a dielectric and MoS$_2$ or WS$_2$ as a semiconductor) may solve the problem of the lack of a bandgap in pristine graphene for flexible TFTs. The combined use of atomically flat 2d dielectrics, such as BN, may enable high $\mu$ flexible transistors for high speed flexible electronics. Also, strain engineering of the bandgap of 2d crystals$^{[1829]}$ may offer new solutions for flexible electronic devices.

2. Flexible optoelectronics. Due to its direct bandgap, 1L-MoS$_2$ is a promising material for optoelectronics. A tunability of the bandgap is predicted in heterostructures made by stacking different 2d semiconducting crystals (e.g. MoS$_2$ and WS$_2$) in different ways,$^{[1830]}$ opening the opportunity to engineer new optoelectronic materials. Therefore, novel flexible optoelectronic devices will be enabled by the development of the 2d crystals technology. Heterostructures based on 2d crystals have also a great potential for flexible photovoltaics. Light–matter interaction can be strongly enhanced in 2d crystals heterostructures, leading to an EQE $\sim 30\%$.$^{[1529]}$

3. Flexible sensors. In the field of chemical sensors and biosensors, the combination of various 2d crystals and graphene derivatives may offer the opportunity to add selectivity to the high sensitivity typical of these all-surface materials. Arrays of sensors made of different 2d sensing materials may be integrated on top of flexible substrates, and a specific response to the analytes may be achieved via neural network approaches (e.g. “electronic nose”). Furthermore, flexible strain sensors may be developed based on the sensitivity of 2d crystals to deformation.

The main development steps toward flexible electronic devices based on 2d crystals are:

- **Materials.** Suitable inks for screen and inkjet printing on flexible substrates have to be developed. A library of functional inks based on 2d crystals will enable flexible printed devices, such as sensors and transistors. Large area deposition or growth processes (such as CVD) need to be developed for 2d crystals, together with suitable (clean) post-processing methods (transfer on flexible substrates, annealing). Controlled doping techniques have to be identified.

- **Integration.** Compatible processes for manufacturing integrated hybrid graphene/2d crystals-based devices must be developed, together with suitable flexible substrates for the integration of hybrid structures. A good control of the interfaces should be achieved in manufacturing 2d heterostructures, controlling both the coupling between different 2d crystals and the interaction with the substrate.

- **Mechanical performance.** In general, 2d crystals are flexible, but the combined use of conventional materials and electrodes in flexible devices can create constraints in terms of
flexibility and repetitive bending, due to the brittle nature of metals and dielectrics such as HfO₂ and Al₂O₃. Suitable combinations of graphene, BN and semiconducting 2d crystals should be identified for ultrathin, transparent and flexible devices. The flexibility of electronic devices made of different 2d crystals and of hybrid 2d crystals structures must be assessed by mechanical tests (bending cycles) on different flexible substrates. The effect of defects on the mechanical properties needs to be studied and controlled. The flexibility of printed films has to be studied, and the 2d crystals inks need to be tailored accordingly in order to achieve good performance upon mechanical cycling.

9.3. Outlook

In order to have the foreseen impact, all essential technology parts need to be linked together. In a 10-years perspective, the vision for flexible electronics and optoelectronics can be built upon the previously mentioned key technology enablers, which can be then unified around two streams of applications, as summarized in Fig. 96.

The short term target should be related to the development and the increase in maturity of the previously listed key technology enablers, which may be then deployed for the realisation of ambitious goals in the mid/long term. During the development of the two application streams shown in Fig. 96, the demonstration of novel flexible devices is expected.

In the first application stream (“Smart Portable Devices”) the realisation of the following major prototype demonstrators can be envisaged:

- **Wearable smart devices for sensing and connectivity.** Leveraging both existing and new graphene and 2d crystals-based technologies these demonstrators will show the potential for cost advantage and/or performance enhancement in wearable, connected devices for the emerging market fitness and wellness application.

- **Bendable and portable smart devices for entertainment and browsing applications.** Combining advanced material, energy, connectivity and integration/manufacturing technologies with display and logic processors from external suppliers, this will showcase radically new solutions for game control and user interaction and manipulation of content.

- **Partly or fully flexible mobile phones.** The most advanced and challenging demonstrator that can be envisaged at this stage will attempt to reproduce important functionalities of a smart phone in a partly or fully flexible format.

In the second application stream (“Energy Autonomous Sensors”) the realisation of the following major prototype demonstrators can be envisaged:

- **Graphene-based chemical and bio-sensors.** Exploiting both existing and new sensing devices with high or ultra-high sensitivity and chemical stability, based on graphene functionalization chemistry, intrinsic biocompatibility and ambipolar characteristics of graphene-FET devices, and distinct sensitivities of different 2d crystals.

- **Energy harvesting and storage devices.** Developing energy related technologies tailored for flexible substrates such as flexible batteries, super-capacitors and their integration with harvesting devices would provide the “engine” to propel the autonomous sensor devices.

- **Integrated smart sensor units with RF connectivity.** At first, RF device and circuit applications based on ambipolar non-linear graphene electronics for RF connectivity might be combined with analogue sensor interfaces, and integrated on a flexible substrate. Finally, the necessary infrastructure towards “graphene-augmented” smart integrated sensors on flexible substrates should be developed, together with the necessary energy harvesting and storage capability to work autonomously and wirelessly connected to the environment.

The combination of the developed materials, manufacturing techniques, components and circuits is expected to enable the creation of a new technological platform based on 2d crystals, where real flexible electronic systems could be built.

The timeline for the GRM flexible electronics and optoelectronics is in Fig. 97. The main targets are: 3 years: GRM

---

**Fig. 96** Two identified streams of GRM applications targeted for flexible electronics and optoelectronics.
inks for flexible electronics; reliable processing of CVD graphene on flexible substrates; flexible touch panels; flexible antennas. 3–7 years: Flexible UI; flexible wireless connectivity; flexible sensors; flexible energy storage and harvesting solutions; heterogeneous integration. 7–10 years: flexible intelligent devices.

10. Energy storage and conversion

Storage and conversion are essential for energy production and saving. Energy can be stored in a variety of ways depending upon the intended use, with each method having its advantages and disadvantages. Batteries, capacitors, and fuel cells have been used and studied for over a century to store energy. The need to develop sustainable and renewable energy sources is leading society to develop energy from sources that are not continuously available, such as sun and wind. In addition, there is a significant need to have portable energy not only for portable devices, but also for transportation, to decrease the reliance on fossil fuels. Batteries and electrochemical capacitor storage devices are the most common means of storing energy, and fuel cells are also coming into their own. However, there are a number of challenges that need to be addressed to improve their performance and their viability. Therefore, high energy electrodes are increasingly important. The Ragone plot, a graph, named after D. A. Ragone, of power against energy density of energy storage.

Fig. 97 Flexible electronics timeline.
uptake and release of Li. The search for suitable cathode and anode materials has proven challenging. The possibilities for the improvement of cathode materials are quite limited due to the stringent requirements, such as high voltage potential, structural stability, and inclusion of Li in the structure.

Many potential electrode materials (e.g. metal oxide) in Li-ion batteries are limited by slow Li-ion diffusion and poor electron transport at high charge/discharge rates. To improve the charge-discharge rate performance of Li-ion batteries, extensive work focused on Li and/or electron transport in electrodes. Nanostructures (e.g., nanoscale size or nanoporous materials) have been widely investigated to improve Li-ion transport in electrodes by shortening the Li-ion insertion/extraction pathway.

A variety of approaches were developed to increase electron transport in the electrode materials, such as the use of conductive coatings (e.g. carbon black, CNTs). In Li-ion batteries, higher energy requires electrodes with high conductivity and improved resistance to reaction with electrolytes. Graphene may be an ideal conductive additive for hybrid nanostructured electrodes. Other advantages include high surface area (theoretical ~2630 m² g⁻¹) for improved interfacial contact and potential for low manufacturing cost.

High-surface-area RGO sheets were studied for Li-ion storage. In addition, RGO was used to form composites with SnO₂ in order to improve specific capacity and cyclic stability of anodes. GRMs were also used as a conductive additive in self-assembled hybrid nanostructures to enhance the performance (i.e., charge/discharge capacity, and current and energy density) of electrochemical active materials. However, the majority of electrodes were fabricated exploiting CMG and only recently the full potential of graphene produced by LPE was exploited in electrodes for Li-ion batteries. Ref. 622 reported that electrodes based on Cu-supported graphene nanoflakes ink can reach specific capacities ~1500 mA h g⁻¹ at a current rate ~100 mA g⁻¹ and specific capacities ~650 mA h g⁻¹ at a current rate ~700 mA g⁻¹ over 150 cycles, when tested in half-cell configuration (i.e. with a structure that contains a conductive electrode and a surrounding conductive electrolyte separated by a Helmholtz double layer). By balancing the cell composition and suppressing the initial irreversible specific capacity of the anode (~7500 mA h g⁻¹), principally due to the decomposition of the electrolyte at the surface of the electrode with the formation of a solid electrolyte interphase (SEI), ref. 622 reported an optimal battery performance in terms of specific capacity, i.e. 165 mA h g⁻¹, estimated energy density ~190 W h kg⁻¹, operation over 80 charge-discharge cycles.

Table 6 summarizes the performances (i.e., charge/discharge capacity, and current and energy density) of GRM-based Li-ion batteries reported to date.

Graphene as hybrid system with VO₂ could be used as cathode to fabricate flexible, thin film Li-ion rechargeable batteries. Here, graphene could act as the flexible current collector, replacing the traditionally used Al, offering additional volumetric capacity, electrochemical stability and mechanical

Fig. 98 Specific power as a function of specific energy (energy per unit weight) also called Ragone plot for various electrical energy storage devices. Characteristic times correspond to lines with unity slope. The characteristic time of an application is of the order of the energy-to-power ratio of the energy storage device and in the log-log plane of the figure, the time corresponds to straight lines. Capacitors are useful for short time applications <0.01 s, while batteries are useful for long time applications >100 s. See ref. 1832 for a detailed discussion of the Ragone plot. Li Primary are not rechargeable batteries. Secondary ones are rechargeable. Ni/MH indicates Ni metal hydride batteries.

devices, permits to compare different technologies and judge their usefulness for a particular application, e.g. when high energy density or power density is needed.

10.1. Batteries

Many forms of storage exist, including large-scale storage such as hydroelectric power and compressed air, as well as fly wheels and electrochemical energy storage (Li-ion batteries, redox flow batteries and supercapacitors).

At present, Li-ion batteries, using the chemistry of a LiCoO₂ cathode and a graphite anode, are considered by the batteries community the leading candidates for hybrid, plug-in hybrid, and all electrical vehicles, and for utility applications. The energy density and performance of Li-ion batteries largely depend on the physical and chemical properties of the cathode and anode materials. Conventional Li-ion batteries utilize graphite as the anode. The low theoretical specific capacity (i.e. the total ampere-hours (Ah) available when a battery is discharged at a defined value of discharge current, per unit weight) of graphite (372 mA h g⁻¹ [ref. 1838]) makes it important to find alternative negative electrodes. Si (4200 mA h g⁻¹) or Sn (994 mA h g⁻¹) have higher capacity. However, their application as anodes in Li-ion batteries has been limited by their poor cycling (i.e. the number of charge/discharge cycles before the battery fails to meet performance criteria, e.g. specific capacity below 60% of nominal value) caused by large volume changes during the discharge.
flexibility. In addition, free-standing or substrate-bound, electrochemically lithiated graphene, can be used as anode.

For batteries, future activities should focus on graphene-coated lamellar Li\(^+\) hosting oxide electrodes, graphene nanocomposites with Li\(^+\) intercalated between graphene sheets for improved morphology preservation at the nanoscale during battery charge/discharge, and graphene–Si composite electrodes with additives for more stable surface electrode interphase. The long term aim would be to develop novel Li–O\(_2\) battery concepts (Li–O\(_2\) is a metal–air battery that uses the oxidation of lithium at the anode and reduction of oxygen at the cathode to induce a current flow\(^{1857}\)), able to supply high energy density (∼3500 Wh kg\(^{-1}\)) [due to the high specific energy density of lithium with respect to air (3840 mA h g\(^{-1}\)), an order of magnitude more than a conventional Li battery].\(^{1858}\)

Graphene may also be used in other energy storage systems as current collector. In this case, free-standing or substrate-bound films with high accessible surface area to volume ratio could replace traditional activated carbon materials (i.e., processed to have small, low-volume pores that increase the surface area available for adsorption or chemical reactions) in the cathode and as current collectors in transparent devices.

TMDs, TMOs, trichalcogenides and TMHs (transition metal hydroxides) are promising alternative materials for Li-ion batteries.\(^{1859,1880}\) The weak VdWs interaction between the layers may allow ions to diffuse without a significant increase in volume expansion. Some of the TMDs are accessible for Li ions intercalation and exhibit fast ion conductivity [i.e. the movement of an ion from one site to another through

### Table 6 Summary of performances (i.e., charge/discharge capacity, and current and energy density) of GRM-based batteries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Discharge/charge capacity</th>
<th>Current density</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cathodes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial LiCoO(_2)</td>
<td>Specific capacity 140 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur/GO</td>
<td>Specific capacity 950 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>Current density 168 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur/RGO</td>
<td>Specific capacity 600 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>Current density 334 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Li(_2)VO(_4)/RGO</td>
<td>Specific capacity 223 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>Current density 8000 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LiMn(<em>{0.75})Fe(</em>{0.25})PO(_4)/GO</td>
<td>Specific capacity 107 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>Current density 8500 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anodes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial graphite</td>
<td>Specific capacity 372 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGO electrode(^a)</td>
<td>Specific capacity 15 000 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGO electrode</td>
<td>Discharge and charge capacities of 2179 and 955 mA h g(^{-1}) for graphene, 1105 and 817 mA h g(^{-1}) for Co(_3)O(_4) and 1097 and 753 for CoO/graphene composite</td>
<td>Current density 100 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGO electrode</td>
<td>Discharge capacities of 0.05 (500 mA h g(^{-1})) and 0.03 mA h cm(^{-2}) (500 mA h g(^{-1})) for pristine and N-doped graphene respectively.</td>
<td>Current density 5 μA cm(^{-2})</td>
<td>1874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) RGO electrode</td>
<td>RGO: Specific capacity ∼820 mA h g(^{-1}), Graphene-PANI composite: Specific capacity ∼800 mA h g(^{-1}). Irreversible capacity loss (545 mA h g(^{-1})).</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Graphene-PANI composite</td>
<td>Pyrolytic reduction: 1544 and 1013 mA h g(^{-1}). Graphene-PANI composite electrode: Specific capacity ∼800 mA h g(^{-1}).</td>
<td>Current density 50 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduced GO (via pyrolytic and E-beam) electrode</td>
<td>GO: 758 and 335 mA h g(^{-1}) discharge and charge capacity</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMG electrode</td>
<td>Discharge capacity ∼528 mA h g(^{-1}).</td>
<td>Current density 50 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGO electrode</td>
<td>Specific capacity ∼945 mA h g(^{-1}) in the initial discharge. Reversible capacity ∼650 mA h g(^{-1}). Specific capacity ∼460 mA h g(^{-1}) after 100 cycles.</td>
<td>Current density 1860 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPE Graphene</td>
<td>Specific capacity 370 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>Current density 700 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GO/TiO(_2)/Super p hybrid electrode</td>
<td>Specific capacity of the hybrid material of 87 mA h g(^{-1}) (35 mA h g(^{-1}) for rutile TiO(_2) only); specific capacity of anatase TiO(_2)/graphene of 96 mA h g(^{-1}) (compared with 25 mA h g(^{-1}) of anatase TiO(_2)). Graphene only initial capacity of 100 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mo(_2)/GO, Mo : C molar ratio 1 : 2</td>
<td>Specific capacity 1100 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>Current density 1000 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mo(_2)S(_2)</td>
<td>Specific capacity 700 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>Current density 1000 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZrS(_2)</td>
<td>Specific capacity 470 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>Current density 552 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SnO(_2)/RGO</td>
<td>Specific capacity 810 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>Current density 50 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co(_3)O(_4)/RGO</td>
<td>Specific capacity 800 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>Current density 50 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mn(_2)O(_3)/RGO</td>
<td>Specific capacity 350 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>Current density 1600 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fe(_2)O(_3)/RGO</td>
<td>Specific capacity 500 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>Current density 1750 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Si–GO</td>
<td>Specific capacity 1100 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>Current density 8000 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ti(_3)C(_2)</td>
<td>Specific capacity 110 mA h g(^{-1})</td>
<td>Current density 110 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>1890</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) Li-air battery.
Graphene could be an ideal choice for this target. There are and must be easily processed and incorporated in a composite. Good corrosion resistance, controlled structure, high storage capacity. In addition, the material should have high supercapacitor, the larger is the electric field, and the energy density is determined by the combination of a high surface and thickness; (iii) increasing the operating voltage window; (iv) using materials with high conductivity and/or high dielectric constant (the latter especially important for pseudo-capacitor electrodes). A pseudo-capacitor, see Fig. 99b, is a supercapacitor containing at least one electrode material with redox reactions that occur close to the electrode surface. Apart from the mere optimization of the parameters involved in the process, one of the most crucial challenges in increasing performance is the poor mechanical and thermal stability of the materials used in current technologies, such as conductive polymers and metal oxides. In fact, the uptake of ionic species in the charging/discharging process is usually via effective ionic radii. A larger effective ionic radius increases interaction between alkali atoms, thus lower coverage is obtained. The calculated capacities for Li, Na, K, and Ca on Ti3C2 are 447.8, 351.8, 191.8, and 319.8 mA h g⁻¹, respectively. Another MXene material, i.e., Ti3AlC, has shown experimentally, by cyclic voltammetry, lithiation/delithiation peaks at 1.6 V and 2 V vs. Li+/Li. At 1C rate, the specific capacity was 110 mA h g⁻¹ after 80 cycles. Compared to materials currently used in Li and Na (see Table 6) ion battery anodes, MXene shows promise in increasing overall battery performance.

10.2. Supercapacitors

A supercapacitors consists of an electrochemical double layer capacitor (EDLC), made of two electrodes and an electrolyte, see Fig. 99a, similar to a traditional battery. The EDLC performance [i.e., specific capacitance, energy and power density] is determined by the combination of a high surface area material and a very small separation of the charges, i.e. the shorter the distance between the separated charges in an supercapacitor, the larger is the electric field, and the energy storage capacity. In addition, the material should have high conductivity, good corrosion resistance, controlled structure, high T stability and must be easily processed and incorporated in a composite. Graphene could be an ideal choice for this target. There are a number of reports on graphene materials used in EDLCs.

The way to optimize performance is by (i) maximising the electrode active surface areas; (ii) decreasing the electrode thicknesses; (iii) increasing the operating voltage window; (iv) using materials with high conductivity and/or high dielectric constant (the latter especially important for pseudo-capacitor electrodes). A pseudo-capacitor, see Fig. 99b, is a supercapacitor containing at least one electrode material with redox reactions that occur close to the electrode surface.

Apart from the mere optimization of the parameters involved in the process, one of the most crucial challenges in increasing performance is the poor mechanical and thermal stability of the materials used in current technologies, such as conductive polymers and metal oxides. In fact, the uptake of ionic species in the charging/discharging process is usually accompanied by volume changes in the host electrodes. The mechanical strain during these continuously repeated processes leads to cracking and crumbling of the electrode materials and loss of capacity over a few cycles.

GRMs can significantly change electrode and electrolyte properties and, consequently, their performance for energy storage and conversion. There are several potential advantages associated with the development of supercapacitors based on these nanomaterials. First, the use of thin layers of conductive TMDs, TMOs and graphene will reduce the electrode thickness and increase the surface area of the active units. Exfoliated TMO (or hybrids graphene-TMOs) are ultra-thin (capacitance and thickness of the electrodes are inversely proportional), conductive, with high dielectric constants.

The dielectric constant measures the extent to which a material concentrates electric flux. As it increases, the electric flux density increases. This enables objects of a given size, such as sets of metal plates, to hold their electric charge for
long periods, and/or to hold large quantities of charge. Inter-
calation of ions between the assembled 2d flakes and within
the thin layers could provide pseudo-capacitance. Moreover,
the use of nanostructured thin layers of oxides in super-
capacitor electrodes has the potential for enhanced volumetric
 capacitances (up to an order of magnitude higher than
with the much less dense carbons currently used). The capacit-
citance at an oxide electrode comprises both double layer
and pseudocapacitance (Faradaic) contributions. Both
specific surface area (SSA) of the electrode material, and the potential for charge transfer with possible intercalation/de-
intercalation are relevant variables controllable by tailoring
the TMOs.

Recent works have shown the possibility to develop gra-
phene-based supercapacitors with high performance, superior
to existing supercapacitors based on activated carbon, see
Table 7.

The EDLC energy density is determined by the square
of the operating voltage and the specific capacitance (capacitance
per unit mass \( F \, g^{-1} \) or volume \( F \, cm^{-3} \)) of the electrode/electro-
lyte system. The specific capacitance in turn is related to
the electrode’s SSA accessible by the electrolyte, its interfacial
capacitance (\( F \, cm^{-2} \)) and, in the case of specific capacitance,
the electrode material density. Graphene-based super-
capacitors have been developed with energy density compar-
able with that of Ni metal hydride batteries. In particular,
exploiting microwave expanded graphite oxide (MEGro) activ-
ated by KOH, \( i.e. \) activated MEGro (a-MEGro) an inter-
capacitance of 22 \( \mu F \, cm^{-2} \) was achieved. Aerosol spray drying of GO with a hierarchical pore 3d structure yielded a specific capacitance \( \sim 103 \, F \, cm^{-3} \) in an IL electrolyte. Higher specific capacitance values were obtained exploiting a-MEGro made by vacuum filtering (177 \( F \, cm^{-3} \) in IL electrolyte). Capillary compression of RGO gave \( \sim 206 \, F \, cm^{-3} \) in IL.

Table 7: Summary of performances \((i.e. \) specific capacitance, energy and power density) of GRM-based supercapacitors. The surface area of the material used for the electrode is also reported when available in literature.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Starting material</th>
<th>Specific surface area (m² g⁻¹)</th>
<th>Specific capacitance and notes</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RGO</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>EDLC ultracapacitors based on CMG-based carbon electrodes Specific capacitance of 135 and 99 ( F , g^{-1} ) in aqueous KOH and organic electrolyte</td>
<td>1667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGO</td>
<td>3100</td>
<td>Specific capacitance of 166 ( F , g^{-1} ), corresponding volumetric capacitance of 60 ( F , cm^{-3} )</td>
<td>1887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGO</td>
<td>3523</td>
<td>Specific capacitance of 231 ( F , g^{-1} ); energy density ( \sim 98 , Wh , kg^{-1} )</td>
<td>2343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGO (1 Mesoporous Carbon capsules [MCCs])</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>Volumetric capacitance of 206 ( F , cm^{-3} )</td>
<td>1909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGO (2 Microwave exfoliated GO)</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>Specific capacitance MCCs: ( 134 , F , g^{-1} )</td>
<td>1873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGO (3 RGO)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Microwave exfoliated GO: ( 41 , F , g^{-1} ) RGO: ( 25 , F , g^{-1} ) (Supercapacitors with same ionic liquid electrolyte)</td>
<td>1896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGO/polyp(ionic liquid)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Specific capacitance ( \sim 187 , F , g^{-1} )</td>
<td>1907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrolyzed GO suspensions with lithium perchlorate</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Double layer supercapacitor with capacitance/surface area ( \sim 240 \sim 325 \mu F , cm^{-3} ) 10⁻⁴ to 1 Hz and a phase angle of ( \sim 84 ) degrees. Used for AC line filtering</td>
<td>1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MnO₂ nanorods electrodeposited onto CNPs</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Specific capacitance ( 389 , F , g^{-1} ). Flexible, non-transparent, solid state capacitor</td>
<td>1889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGO</td>
<td>12.7</td>
<td>Specific capacitance ( 210 , F , g^{-1} ) with 0.3 ( A , g^{-1} ) discharge rate, or ( 170 , F , g^{-1} ), with 6 ( A , g^{-1} ) discharge current. Conductivity of the RGO/PNF composite ( \sim 5.5 \times 10^{-2} , S , m^{-1} )</td>
<td>1898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPE graphene</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Specific capacitance: ( 315 , F , g^{-1} )</td>
<td>1899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGO</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>Maximum power density ( \sim 110 , kW , kg^{-1} ), energy density ( \sim 12.5 , Wh , kg^{-1} ) Specific capacitance: ( 31 , F , g^{-1} ) ( 24.5 , F , g^{-1} ) after 1000 cycles</td>
<td>1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hybrid electrode graphene/super-P/PTFE</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Energy density 30.4 ( Wh , Kg^{-1} ) (RGO-MnO₂) Specific capacitances 100–250 ( F , g^{-1} ) at a high current density of 1 ( A , g^{-1} )</td>
<td>1905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGO</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>Energy density 85.6 ( Wh , kg^{-1} ) at 1 ( A , g^{-1} ) at RT, 136 ( Wh , kg^{-1} ) at 80 °C Specific capacitance of 205 ( F , g^{-1} ), ( 170 , F , g^{-1} ) (90%) after 120 cycles.</td>
<td>1890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RuO₂− graphene sheets</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Energy density of 28.3 ( Wh , kg^{-1} ) in KOH aqueous electrolyte solution 570 ( F , g^{-1} ) ( 97.9 ) retention after 1000 cycles</td>
<td>1901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ni(OH)₂ grown on graphene sheets</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Energy density 20.1 ( Wh , kg^{-1} ) at 100 ( mA , g^{-1} ) or 10 000 ( Wh , kg^{-1} ) at 4.3 ( Wh , kg^{-1} )</td>
<td>1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ti₃C₂</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1335 ( F , g^{-1} ) at 2.8 ( A , g^{-1} ) and 953 ( F , g^{-1} ) at 45.7 ( A , g^{-1} )</td>
<td>1902</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Although SSAs above 3000 \( m² \, g^{-1} \) are higher than the SSA of ideal graphene, the measured SSA should be considered as an apparent or equivalent area, because the Brunauer–Emmett–Teller method used for SSA determination is not applicable to microporous solids.*
A major challenge is to bridge the performance gap between Li-ion batteries and EDLCs by developing technologies that can take advantage of both devices. Hybrid supercapacitors,\textsuperscript{1910} HSC, offer a solution to this problem by combining a capacitive electrode (power source) with a Li battery-like electrode (energy source). The present level of energy/power densities in HSC, as well as their safety, cyclic life and charging performance, are far below the levels required to power demanding systems. The aim is to address these challenges simultaneously by fabricating the next generation HSC based on graphene-core/metal oxide-shell nanostructured electrodes. The key step will be the alignment of graphene sheets to form a hierarchically layered structure on the microscopic level. Two strategies can be followed for the production of highly-aligned graphene sheets. The first can rely on MWCVD, while the second may involve layer by layer solution-based deposition. The vertically aligned graphene sheets would have several advantages over random dispersions: (1) much higher electrical and thermal conductivities; (2) larger surface area for interaction with the active material, Li ions and electrolytes; (3) better control of volume expansion, etc., all of which give rise to enhanced electrochemical properties and safe operation. The specific targets will be (a) precise synthesis and full characterisation of aligned graphene core/metal oxide shell architectures; (b) establishing correlations between the compositional, structural, electrical and ionic properties of core/shell electrodes; (c) developing high energy density, superior power capability and stable lifespan HSCs devices.

For supercapacitors future investigations should also include activated GO, its surface is covered (or decorated) with chemicals, e.g. potassium hydroxide,\textsuperscript{1887} with controlled GO sheet curvature, controlled mesoporous electrodes combining GO sheets with CNTs, graphene-like structures with controlled and highly uniform pore sizes (TiC chlorination derived process). Upstream support activities need to focus on systematic exploration on how layer spacing affects capacitance. NMR characterization will also help identifying charging mechanisms and the role of different functional groups. These development should lead to more robust supercapacitors able to operate in more demanding conditions (~30 to 100 °C).

The development and implementation of a new generation of supercapacitors based on GRMs should target: (1) power electronics systems to improve operation efficiency, in particular electrical power delivery and propulsion systems (minimization of energy losses, power quality improvement, DC power transmission, etc.); (2) power electronics systems for efficient renewable energy sources and integration in power grid; (3) power grid equipment to provide efficient operation in power production system and “smart grid”; (4) electric vehicles, in particular electric buses and commercial electric vehicles employing energy efficient electric & hybrid vehicle propulsion systems; (5) remote, GSM based, systems to monitor and control power electronics controlled drives, etc.; remote control and monitoring systems of distributed industrial objects based on Wide Area Networks (Internet/Extranet) and wireless communication (GSM).

10.3. Fuel cells and hydrogen storage

A fuel cell is a device that converts the chemical energy from a fuel into electricity through a reaction with oxygen or another oxidizing agent.\textsuperscript{1912} Fuel cells are different from batteries and supercapacitors in that they require a constant source of fuel and oxygen to run, but they can produce electricity for as long as these inputs are supplied. There are many types of fuel cells, such as proton exchange membrane (PEMFCs)\textsuperscript{1913} (see Fig. 100), solid oxide fuel cells,\textsuperscript{1914} molten carbonate,\textsuperscript{1915} phosphoric acid,\textsuperscript{1916} etc., but they all consist of an anode (negative side), a cathode (positive side) and an electrolyte that allows charges to move between the two sides of the fuel cell. Electrons are drawn from the anode to the cathode though an external circuit, resulting in a current.

Fuel cells can have numerous applications, in vehicles, power backup systems, mobile phones, smart textiles (embedding digital computing components and electronics), providing a durable supply of electricity. The integration of fuel cells into flexible electronics needs flexible films as electrodes. In this context, graphene can play a role in replacing currently used materials, such as expensive noble metals Pt, Au, Ru, and their alloys. Indeed, these materials are the most common cathode materials for the oxygen reduction reaction (ORR)\textsuperscript{1901,1917–1920} in fuel cells.

The target is to develop novel inexpensive fuel cell catalyst exploiting GRMs.\textsuperscript{1921,1922} Ref. 1921 reported that graphene performs better than a commercial Pt catalyst in terms of ORR. GRM are also promising materials as electro-catalyst, e.g. in PEMFCs, for the electro-oxidation of fuel\textsuperscript{1923} at the anode. Ref. 1924 demonstrated that graphene-supported Pt and Pt–Ru NPs...
have enhanced efficiency for both methanol and ethanol electro-oxidations with respect to Vulcan XC-72R carbon black, which is the widely used catalyst. Ref. 1924 demonstrated that RGO gives rise to modification to the properties of Pt cluster electro-catalysts supported on it. Pt/graphene hybrid electro-catalysts were reported with an higher activity for methanol oxidation compared to Pt/carbon black. Ref. 1925 The edges of LMs, such as MoS2 and WS2, were shown to be active catalytic sites, thus promising for the hydrogen evolution reaction (HER) in hydrogen fuelled fuel cells.

Hydrogen is currently considered one of the most promising fuels for cells, since its specific energy exceeds that of petroleum by a factor of three and the product of its combustion is water vapour. However, hydrogen is not an energy source, but a secondary energy carrier. It means that hydrogen must be produced, and the amount of energy needed in the production process is subsequently released during its use in fuel cells. Consequently the advantage of hydrogen for energy must be carefully considered with respect to other carriers, such as electricity. In light of this, the issue of finding ways and materials for efficient hydrogen storage assumes a primary importance.

During the past decades several means for hydrogen storage were considered. The efficiency of storage is usually evaluated by the gravimetric density, GD, i.e. the weight percentage of hydrogen stored relative to the total weight of the system (hydrogen + container), and the volumetric density, VD, i.e. the stored hydrogen mass per unit volume of the system. The 2015 Department of Energy-USA (DoE) targets locate “good” storage systems at a level of 5.5% GD and 0.04 kg m⁻³ VD, which would correspond to an usable energy per mass of 1.8 kWh kg⁻¹. The GD vs. VD diagram for several hydrogen storage systems, including graphene-based ones, is shown in Fig. 101. The diagram includes gaseous and liquid forms, solid-state systems in the form of hydrides including MgH₂, and in systems obtained by nanostructuring Mg into nanocrystals. Sodium alanate, NaAlH₄, is also extensively studied as one of the most promising solid-state hydrogen-storage materials. Another class of recently considered compounds are hydrocarbons and N- and B-hydrides. These satisfy the GD and VD requirements, and require chemical reactions to control hydrogen charge/discharge.

Graphene offers several potential advantages when considered as a medium for hydrogen storage. It is stable and robust, therefore can be transported for long distances. At the same time it is mechanically flexible, enabling new charging/discharging strategies at RT that exploit the dependence of hydrogen–carbon binding on local curvature, see Fig. 102. It was theoretically suggested that CNTs behave similarly to curved graphene. Curvature favors physisorption (a process in which the electronic structure of atoms or molecules is barely perturbed upon adsorption) (into concavities) and chemisorption (a process where the electronic structure of bonding atoms or molecules is changed and covalent or ionic bonds are formed) (on convexities). In particular it was shown that for small diameter (0.5–0.6 nm) CNTs the chemisorption barrier can become negligible, favouring the spontaneous molecular hydrogen chemisorption. This should also happen on small diameter fullerenes. There is also some theoretical work on the physisorption in the interstitial volumes of nanotubes bundles, where hydrogen in metal-intercalated nanotube bundles is substantially enhanced compared with adsorption onto pure CNTs. What, however, is new and unique to graphene, is the possibility of manipulating the local curvature, consequently controlling the hydrogen uptake. This is not possible with CNTs or fullerenes. In perspective, assuming that methods for the production of bulk graphene samples will improve with time, graphene’s flexibility and unique electronic properties could enable new approaches for hydrogen storage, such as the integration of hydrogen-storage modules into flexible and light, all-graphene-based devices. It is also possible that integration of graphene into the above-mentioned hydrogen storage materials might offer additional routes for the realization of optimized hybrid tanks.

Hydrogen can be adsorbed on graphene in two different ways: either by physisorption, i.e. interacting by VdW forces, or...
by chemisorption, *i.e.* by forming a chemical bond with the C atoms. Physisorption usually happens with hydrogen in molecular form.\textsuperscript{1952} It was shown that in the most favourable conditions (high pressure and low T) H\textsubscript{2} can form a uniform compact monolayer on the graphene sheet, corresponding to GD = 3.3\%\textsuperscript{1953} (doubled if two sides are considered). The VD depends on the possibility of compacting graphene sheets in multi-layers, 3d assemblies or nano-structures of graphene.

In multi-layers, calculations based on hybrid post-Hartree-Fock/empirical potentials and including quantum treatment for hydrogen,\textsuperscript{1952,1954} indicate that both GD and VD depend on the inter-layer separation, with highest values for an interlayer separation of 6–8 Å.\textsuperscript{1952} Monte Carlo simulation of an artificial 3d structure composed of graphene layers placed at an inter-layer distance of 12 Å and stabilized by CNTs inserted perpendicularly to the graphene planes,\textsuperscript{1955} showed GD up to 8\% at low T and high pressure, decreasing by an order of magnitude at room conditions, but raising up to 6\% at RT and ambient pressure after doping the pillared structure with Li cations.\textsuperscript{1955} Experimentally, it was shown that such a layered structure can be realised by using GO and the interaction between hydroxyl groups and boronic acids\textsuperscript{1956} (*i.e.*, an ary1 or alkyl substituted boric acid containing a carbon–boron bond) with a predicted GD \sim 6\% at 77 K at a pressure of 1 bar.

The enhancement of VdW interaction\textsuperscript{1957} can be similarly postulated in any hollow graphene nano-structure. *E.g.*, an empirical estimate of the maximal VD vs. GD relation of hydrogen physisorbed in CNTs can be obtained assuming a level of compression similar to that of liquid H\textsubscript{2} and a full occupation of the cavity. Experimentally, however, the best reproducible results yield GD \sim 1\% at a pressure of 120 bar at RT.\textsuperscript{1958}

Molecular hydrogen adsorption in graphene-like flakes obtained by chemically reducing exfoliated GO has been studied,\textsuperscript{1959} leading to a molecular hydrogen adsorption of 1.2\% at 77 K and a pressure of 10 bar and 0.68\% and ambient pressure.\textsuperscript{1957} A GD \sim 2.7\% at 25 bar and RT was reported in GO after ultrasonic exfoliation in liquid.\textsuperscript{1960}

Chemisorption processes may reach GD = 8.3\%, *i.e.* even larger than the “ultimate” goal of DOE. This corresponds to the formation of a completely saturated graphene sheet, with 1:1 C vs. H stoichiometry, *i.e.* “graphane”, whose stability was first hypothesized in a DFT-based theoretical study,\textsuperscript{1961} and subsequently studied in experiments.\textsuperscript{31} Ref. 33 has shown one-side hydrogenation and its reversibility by thermal annealing. The chemisorption of atomic hydrogen is a favourable process: accepted values for H binding energy and chemisorption barriers are \sim 0.7 and \sim 0.3 eV.\textsuperscript{1953,1962–1967} STM experiments have focussed on atomic-scale imaging of adsorption and clustering of hydrogen atoms on graphite.\textsuperscript{1968–1971} Atomic hydrogen adsorption on graphene grown on SiC was also investigated by STM,\textsuperscript{1972,1973} showing formation of dimer structures, preferential adsorption of protruding graphene areas and clustering at large hydrogen coverage.\textsuperscript{1972,1973}

As in the case of physisorption, VD depends on the possibility of building compact structures with graphene (or graphane) sheets. Considering inter-layer spacing from 2 to 4 times that of graphite, it is possible to obtain VD values from 0.03 to 0.08 kg H\textsubscript{2} L\textsuperscript{-1}, which fit and exceed the DOE goals. However, chemisorption of molecular hydrogen on graphene presents rather high barriers \sim 1.5 eV \textsuperscript{1975} requiring the dissociation of H\textsubscript{2} (dissociative adsorption). Analogously, the desorption of hydrogen (associative desorption) has a barrier of similar height. This makes H storage on graphene stable, but poses problems in the release phase. These problems are in common with other storage media based on hydrocarbons, or in general on chemical adsorption.

Given its peculiar nature of 2d extended system, graphene gives the possibility of exploiting its mechanical properties to perform H release. It was proposed theoretically\textsuperscript{1947} that graphene’s curvature can be used to control uptake and release of H. It was calculated by DFT\textsuperscript{1947} that, when a graphene sheet is rippled, hydrogen preferentially binds on convex areas. This site selective adsorption of atomic hydrogen was experimentally verified by STM on convexly warped regions of SLG grown on SiC(0001).\textsuperscript{1976} This showed that, at low coverage, hydrogen is on convex areas of the graphene lattice, while no hydrogen is detected on concave regions.

Based on these results, one could envisage that, if the curvature of the sheet is inverted and convexities are transformed in concavities, hydrogen might spontaneously release, even at RT.\textsuperscript{1947} The large variation of H binding energy makes chemisorption a favourable process on convex sites, and hydrogen release a favourable process on graphene concave sites, offering a new route towards hydrogen storage/release.
GRMs might also be exploited for the production of clean fuels, such as H₂, in a cost effective, renewable process. Photocatalytic splitting of water into H₂ and O₂ using semiconductor-based heterogeneous systems could be a viable method for H₂ production. A major limitation is the lack of stable semiconductor photocatalysts that can carry out the water splitting in the visible region of the solar spectrum. Stable efficient and visible light driven photocatalysts might be achieved by using chemically derived graphene as a support for chalcogenide nanocatalysts. Graphene will serve several purposes. Its layered structure might not only suppress the semiconductor particle growth, but also act as an electron collector and transporter to lengthen the lifetime of the photo-generated charge carriers, see Fig. 102.

10.4. Graphene solar cells

The direct exploitation of solar cells to generate electricity in PV devices is at the center of an on-going research effort. Si is by far the most widely used absorber and currently dominates the PV market and currently with energy conversion efficiency (η) up to ~25%. η is defined as η = P_max/P_inc, where P_inc is the incident power and P_max = V_OC × I_SC × FF, where V_OC is the maximum open-circuit voltage, I_SC is the maximum short-circuit current and FF is the fill factor, defined as FF = (V_max × I_max)/(V_OC × I_SC), with I_max and V_max the maximum current and voltage.

Despite significant development over the past decades, the cost of crystalline Si-based solar cells, often referred as 1st generation solar cells, is still a bottleneck for the implementation of solar electricity on large scale. The development of new materials and concepts for the PV devices is thus fundamental to increase efficiency, especially for mobile applications with limited surface area.

Thin film solar cells such as a-Si, cadmium telluride (CdTe), copper indium gallium diselenide (CIGS) and thin film crystalline Si are known as second generation PVs, because they are based on thin-film technology. The development of thin film solar cells is driven by the potential costs reduction.

An even cheaper and versatile approach relies on the exploitation of emerging organic PV cells and DSSCs. They can also be manufactured by a R2R process, even though they have lower η. An organic photovoltaic cell relies on polymers for light absorption and charge transport. It consists of a TC, a photoactive layer and the electrode. DSSCs use an electrolyte (liquid or solid) as a charge-transport medium. This solar cell consists of a high-porosity nanocrystalline photoanode, comprising TiO₂ and dye molecules, both deposited on a TC. When illuminated, the dye captures the incident photon, generating e-h pairs. The electrons are injected into the TiO₂ conduction band and then transported to the Cl₂. Dye molecules are regenerated by capturing electrons from the electrolyte.

Another class of solar cells, called meso-super-structured solar cells (MSSCs) was proposed in ref. 1989. These are based on organic halide perovskite LMs (e.g. CHₓHᵧNH₂PbₓIₓ, where X is Cl, Br, I, or their combination) as photosensitizer and an organic hole-transport material. An efficiency of 20.1% was recently reported, a very promising value, considering that the device structure can still be further optimized. However, these LMs may not satisfy sustainability requirements because of their lead content.

Graphene, thanks to its mechanical, electronic and optical properties, can fulfill multiple functions in PV devices: as TC window, antireflective layer, photoactive material, channel for charge transport, and catalyst. GTCFs can be used as window electrodes in inorganic, organic and DSSCs. The best performance has been achieved to date in graphene/n-Si Schottky junction solar cells with η = 8.6%. The GTCFs were doped with bis[(trifluoromethanesulfonyl)-amid][{(CF₂SO₂)₂NH}] polymer. A higher η ~ 10.34% was achieved in an organic/Si cell exploiting GTCF doped with HNO₃, with potential for having work function tuning capability, important to control the contact resistance.

Charge transport and collection have also a fundamental role in organic PV (OPVs). In a poly-3-hexyl thiophene (P3HT)/phenyl-C61-butyric acid methyl ester (PCBM) solar cell both donor (P3HT) and acceptor (PCBM) materials are in direct electrical contact with the cathode (back electrode) and anode (ITO) electrodes, leading to carriers recombination.

This negative effect can be reduced using electron blocking and hole transport layers (HTLs), usually deposited on top of ITO. GO dispersions were also investigated in bulk heterojunction PV, as electron-acceptors, with a higher performance (~10% compared to devices using PEDOT:PSS (~3.28%). GQDs can also be efficient HTLs for OPVs, with a higher performance (~6.82%), showing longer lifetime and more reproducible PV performances with respect to PEDOT:PSS-based cells.

The addition of a small amount of SWNTs in the GO layer significantly improved the devices’ FF. Indeed OPVs fabricated with GO/SWCNTs as HTL have shown higher performance (~4.10%) compared to devices using PEDOT:PSS (~3.28%). GQDs can also be efficient HTLs for OPVs, with a high performance (~6.82%), showing longer lifetime and more reproducible PV performances with respect to PEDOT:PSS-based cells. Ref. 2005 reported that the short circuit current of P3HT:PCBM solar cells is enhanced by ~10% by the addition of graphene produced by LPE, with a 15% increase in the photon to electric conversion efficiency. The addition of graphene flakes to the P3HT:PCBM blend also improves the balance between electron and hole mobilities with respect to a standard P3HT:PCBM solar cell.

GRMs have also been proposed as photosensitizers, to absorb the incident light and convert it into an electrical current. For OPVs, the key requirements of a photosensitizer are: (i) ability to absorb light over a wide energy range; (ii) high carriers mobility; (iii) thermal and photochemical stability; (iv) efficient charge separation between donor/acceptor materials. Simulations based on equivalent electrical circuits for OPVs indicate that η ~ 12% should be possible with graphene as photosensitizer.

Graphene can cover an even larger number of functions in DSSCs, as for SWNTs but without the need for sorting. Other than as TC window, it can be incorporated into the nanostructured TiO₂ or ZnO photoanode to enhance...
the charge transport rate, preventing recombination, thus improving the internal photocurrent efficiency, i.e. the fraction of absorbed photons converted into electrical current. $\eta \sim 7\%$, higher than with conventional TiO$_2$ photoanodes in the same conditions, was reported.\cite{GQDs} GQDs with tuneable absorption were designed, and shown to be promising photoactive materials in DSSCs.\cite{Further work is required for optimum adsorption to the TiO$_2$ NPs, by covalently attaching binding groups in order to improve the charge injection. Ref. 2010}

Another option is to use graphene, with its high SSA,\cite{High carbon spheres} as substitute for the Pt CE. Several groups have used carbonaceous materials at the CE: activated carbon,\cite{Activated carbon CNTs, hard carbon spheres} and graphite.\cite{Graphite} Graphene nanoplatelets,\cite{Graphene nanoplatelets} and GO\cite{Graphene oxide} have also been proposed as CE. E.g., a hybrid poly(3,4 ethylenedioxythiophene); poly(styrenesulphonate)P3DT:PS/GO composite was used as CE, getting $\eta \sim 4.5\%$,\cite{Further work is required for optimum adsorption to the TiO$_2$ NPs, by covalently attaching binding groups in order to improve the charge injection. Ref. 2010} comparable to $\eta \sim 6.3\%$ for a Pt CE tested under the same conditions,\cite{Further work is required for optimum adsorption to the TiO$_2$ NPs, by covalently attaching binding groups in order to improve the charge injection. Ref. 2010} but now with a cheaper material. Nitrogen-doped GNP were exploited in DSSCs reaching $\eta = 9.05\%$, outperforming Pt ($\eta = 8.43\%$).\cite{Further work is required for optimum adsorption to the TiO$_2$ NPs, by covalently attaching binding groups in order to improve the charge injection. Ref. 2010}

Inorganic LMs such as TMO, and metal carbides, nitrides and sulphides were also used as CE in DSSCs.\cite{Further work is required for optimum adsorption to the TiO$_2$ NPs, by covalently attaching binding groups in order to improve the charge injection. Ref. 2010} Ref. 2024 used MoS$_2$ and WS$_2$ CE, with the $I^+$/I$^-$ redox couple, achieving $\eta = 7.59\%$ and 7.73\%, respectively, close to those achieved in the same work with Pt. Ref. 2024 outperformed standard Pt CEs, both with MoS$_2$ (4.97\%) and WS$_2$ (5.24\%) using a dithiolate redox couple. Hybrid graphene/inorganic LMs, such as MoS$_2$–graphene, were used as CE in DSSCs with $\eta = 5.81\%$. The state of the art in GRM-based solar cell is summarized in Fig. 103.

GRMs might be implemented in different types of solar cells. This may facilitate their use in a variety of applications, ranging from mobile devices, printed electronics, building technologies, etc. E.g., in mobile phones, apart the improvement of energy storage devices, with reduced size and weight and with longer and more stable performance, the development of more efficient energy harvesting methods could lead to energetically autonomous devices. Graphene maintains its properties even under extreme bending and stretching. This is ideal for its integration in polymeric, rigid and flexible substrates, for the integration in smart windows and other building components. This increases fabrication flexibility, in addition to having economic advantages.

The efficient electric field concentration of MNP can increase the light-harvesting capacity of graphene by more than an order of magnitude. A multilayer structure solar cell (see Fig. 104) can be envisaged, with graphene and QDs to achieve total light absorption, thus higher efficiency. Another option is a multilayer structure heterojunction, based on QDs (MoS$_2$, WS$_2$, CdS, PbS, ZnS, etc.) alternating with graphene conductive layers, or coupling a standard DSSC with a Graphene/MoS$_2$ (or WS$_2$) tandem solar cell. The aim is to overcome the $\eta$ of state of the art solar cells extending it beyond the Shockley–Queisser limit (i.e. the maximum theoretical efficiency of a p–n junction solar cell) by using multiple sub-cells in a tandem device. Ideally, the sub-cells would be connected optically and electrically and stacked in band-gap decreasing order. This configuration shifts the absorption onset of the complete device towards longer wavelengths. In addition, high-energy photons are converted more efficiently.
since thermalisation losses of the generated e–h pairs are reduced with the graded band gap structure. E.g. in a series-connected double-junction device, the ideal optical band gaps are ~1.6–1.7 eV for the top cell and ~1.0–1.1 eV for the bottom cell, which extends the efficiency limit to ~45%.

Another possibility is to assemble hybrid graphene/nanodiamonds, motivated by the properties of both materials, and possible interactions between sp$^2$ and sp$^3$ carbon. The <111> diamond surface could form an ideal interface for heteroepitaxial graphene, with ~2% mismatch. The armchair diamond rings on the <111> surface can be interfaced to the 6-membered C rings of graphene. There are several impacting interests in these interfaces. Undoped nanodiamond could serve as gate insulator. A controllable functionalization of nanodiamond may be used to tune graphene's μ and work function other than the optical properties. This might be achieved by coupling graphene, using organic chemistry routes via linkers with functional properties, to nanodiamond. In these solar cells, conductive B-doped nanodiamond would serve as anode, while graphene would be the cathode. If donor-acceptor organic dyes are used for such interfacing, the proposed full carbon structure would have effective charge transfer from the HOMO of the organic dye to the diamond valence band, and in a reversed process on the graphene/LUMO side.

Another approach relies in the use of chemically synthesized GNRs and/or QDQDs sensitizers in solar cells. GQDs have been synthesized with molar extinction coefficients (~1 × 10$^5$ M$^{-1}$ cm$^{-1}$), ~one order of magnitude larger than inorganic dyes (e.g. ruthenium complexes), commonly used in DSSCs and absorption edge beyond 900 nm.

10.5. Thermoelectric devices
Thermoelectric (TE) devices, i.e. solid-state devices (Fig. 105) that generate electricity from a T gradient, are ideal to recover waste thermal energy. Inorganic layered compounds are promising as thermoelectric materials, to extract electrical energy from a T gradient (e.g. waste heat). Such materials need high Seebeck coefficient S, high σ and low κ. These properties are found in some LMs such as Bi$_2$Te$_3$. The effectiveness of a TE device is assessed in two ways: by its Carnot efficiency (i.e. the maximum efficiency possible for converting a given amount of thermal energy into work) and by a material-dependent factor called the TE figure of merit $zT$ (105); $zT = TS^2/κ$, where $S$ is the Seebeck coefficient, $T$ the temperature, $κ$ the thermal conductivity and $z = S^2/κ$. Thus, TE materials require high $S$ and $κ$ values, and low $κ$. In order to optimize $zT$, phonons must experience a high scattering rate, thus lowering $κ$ (i.e. as in a glass) while electrons must have little scattering, maintaining high $σ$ (i.e. as in a crystal). It was shown that $κ$ of Bi$_2$Te$_3$ can be suppressed by reducing the grain size. The ideal way to do this would be LPE. Thus LPE-Bi$_2$Te$_3$ devices could be made with figure of merit $zT > 1$.

Many LMs have high $S$ and low $κ$. The low $σ$ generally means they are unsuited to thermoelectric applications. However, since LMs can be exfoliated in liquids, it could be possible to blend them with nanoconductors, such as CNTs or graphene. This may increase $σ$, while retaining $S$. The challenge will be to keep $κ$ at low values. To achieve this it is key to understand the physics of thermal transport in nanostructured disordered networks.

Graphene has high $σ$ but also high $κ$, a combination that is not ideal for TE devices. However, it is possible to tailor the thermal transport properties of graphene by nanostructuring techniques, such as defects and isotope engineering, edge roughness or introducing periodic nano-holes. The combination of geometrical structuring, GNRs with predefined geometries and isotopically modified graphene with $^{13}$C can reduce $κ$ by up to two orders of magnitude with respect to pristine graphene. Ref. 2046 estimated that $zT$ up to 3.25 can be achieved exploiting GNRs having a chevron-like geometry.

10.6. Nanogenerators
Self-powering devices are a new paradigm in nanotechnology and green energy for sustainable self-sufficient micro/nano-systems, of critical importance for sensing, medicine, infrastructure/environmental monitoring, defense technology and personal electronics. The combination of mono-atomic thickness with high rigidity (Young modulus 1 TPa) and maximal strength (130 GPa), as well as unique optoelectronic characteristics, makes graphene a candidate for NOEMS (nano-optoelectromechanical systems) energy harvesting nanodevices (nanogenerators – NGs), which efficiently convert the energy from environmental sources, such as ambient noise or electromagnetic radiations (from RF to visible wavelength), to mechanical vibrations. This would enable mechanical compliances and resonant frequencies matching the energy levels and characteristic frequencies of non-explored energy sources arising at the nanoscale.
the energy source is noisy, non-linear MEMS with a broadband or a low frequency spectrum can be convenient as energy harvesters, based on the mechanical non-linearities of suspended GNRs.

Particularly interesting is the merging of energy harvesting and optoelectronic concepts and technologies, when envisaging the enhancement of light to nanomechanical vibrations conversion on a NOEMS device by using the higher optical absorption of doped or nanopatterned graphene nanostructures.

Other NGs exploiting piezoelectric, triboelectric, and pyroelectric effects have been investigated as efficient energy harvesting systems from the living environment. A complete, flexible, and integrated system capable of harvesting and storing energy from the natural contractile and relaxation motions of internal organs such as heart, lung, and diaphragm was recently demonstrated with efficiency of ~2%. Nanogenerators integrated with graphene films were shown to possess outstanding mechanical and optical properties, thus offering unique benefits in high-performance flexible and transparent devices. Ref. demonstrated how all device components, including piezoelectric (PZT) materials and graphene electrodes, can be printed onto a plastic substrate, using a low T transfer process.

The resulting graphene-based PZT exhibited good mechanical bendability, and simple device design, compatible with conventional batch fabrication steps. The output power of

---

**Fig. 106** Energy applications timeline. The white rectangles summarize the main targets to be achieved in a timeframe of 10 years.
the graphene-based PZT efficiently powered commercially available electronic components (e.g. LCDs and LEDs) in a self-powered mode, without any external electrical supply.\textsuperscript{2055} These results are encouraging in view of further development of graphene-based harvesting systems, particularly for applications that require flexibility and semi-transparency.

The timeline for the energy applications is shown in Fig. 106. The main targets are: 3 years: Pristine and functionalized GRMs for composites and intercalated compounds; Processing of GRMs for PV wet technology. 3–7 years: High capacitance GRM-based mesoporous electrodes; PV electrodes and absorbers. 7–10 years: flexible PV cells; Light electrical and hydrogen storage systems.

11. Composites

The properties of graphene can be exploited for applications where, rather than a monolayer on a substrate, large quantities are processed from solution or melt to be included in bulk materials, like polymers.\textsuperscript{2056} These applications require low cost, high-processability in solvents and polymers and tuneable chemical properties.

An advantage of graphene over other nanomaterials is that it can be produced either by bottom-up assembly of smaller atoms and molecules or top-down exfoliation of graphite stacks. Unlike CNTs, graphene can be produced on ton scale\textsuperscript{2057} without high T and metal catalysts, allowing cheap production for different large scale applications.\textsuperscript{2058}

Graphene–based solutions may be used for antistatic, EMI shielding, conductive inks, and gas barrier applications. In principle, the production technology is simple and developed with most of the graphite mining companies having programs on LPE graphene.\textsuperscript{2059} Major developments should be made in the area of chemical derivatives of graphene in order to control electrical conductivity and optical properties of the final products.

Graphene, being an inert (unreactive under ambient conditions) material,\textsuperscript{2060} can also act as a corrosion barrier.\textsuperscript{2061–2064} Since it can be grown on the surface of most metals under the right conditions, it could form a protective conformal layer, i.e. it could be used on rather complex surfaces. However, it might be difficult to precisely control the chemical properties and uniformity of graphene growth on arbitrary substrates. Also, the T involved in such direct growth approaches may alter the properties of the underlying metal substrate.

While the addition of CNTs to polymer matrices was shown to improve mechanical, electrical and thermal properties\textsuperscript{2065} at low loadings, the challenge is now to exfoliate graphite to SLG in sufficiently large quantity to be used as an inexpensive and feasible substitute to CNTs and traditional filler materials. Incorporation of well-dispersed graphene-sheets into polymers at low filler content (from 0.1% to 3% w/v [weight/volume]) improves the mechanical properties, e.g. Young modulus, of the polymer,\textsuperscript{2066} see Fig. 107 for a comparison of Young modulus as function of density of graphene with respect to other materials.

![Fig. 107 Chart of Young's modulus as a function of density comparing graphene properties to more traditional materials. Green ellipse, foams; cyan ellipse, elastomers; blue ellipse, polymers; olive triangle, natural materials; purple ellipse, composites; magenta triangle, metals; orange ellipse, ceramics. The white circles and ellipses are referring to a particular material inside each of the listed classes of materials. Note the axes are in logarithmic scale. Graphene density was taken as 2200 kg m$^{-3}$.\textsuperscript{2085} PVC, Polyvinyl chloride; PTFE, Polytetrafluoroethylene; GFRC, glass fiber reinforced concrete; CFRC, ceramic fiber reinforced concrete.](image-url)
Graphene-based polymer nanocomposites and graphene–nanometals–polymer hybrids could provide improved mechanical properties and engineered electrical and thermal properties, fundamental for avionic/space and security applications.

In real applications, graphene layers could be used, even with properties that could be worse with respect to the ideal, defect-free, SLG. Indeed, charge and heat transport are perturbed at inter-sheet domain boundaries, edge defects act as electronic traps, and different sheets might split apart under mechanical stress, causing device malfunctioning or failure. Furthermore, while record properties can be obtained for isolated graphene, for real world applications graphene will have to be either deposited on or embedded in a third material, which will perturb, often significantly, its properties.

Here, we discuss some of the most promising applications of graphene in composites and 3d bulk materials, having different TRL. Some of the applications, such as graphene enhanced carbon fibre composites for structural reinforcement, are already commercialized in tennis rackets, while others, such as applications for photonics, still require more fundamental research.

### 11.1. Polymer-based composites

In order to exploit on a macroscopic scale some of the unique properties of graphene, one can integrate it as nanofiller dispersed in a polymer or inorganic matrix.

Up to date, most efforts focused on polymer matrices, showing large increases in Young’s modulus, tensile strength, and electrical and thermal conductivity, particularly at low volume fractions (<1%). Inorganic matrices have received comparatively little attention, but the results so far show that the addition of graphene to ceramic matrices produces large increments in fracture toughness (235% increase at 1.5 vol%), σ (172 S m⁻¹) at 2 wt% and EMI shielding (~99% attenuation for 30 wt%). However, this field is still in its infancy and several challenges and open questions remain, such as improvement in composite properties at large volume fractions, integration into fibre-reinforced composites, determining scaling behaviour of mechanical and transport properties in nanocomposites, and how graphene–matrix interactions at the nanoscale are related to bulk composite properties.

The advantages of graphene over traditional fillers and other materials stems from its combination of mechanical and transport properties, as well as chemical and thermal resistance, high surface area and low thermal expansion coefficient. While some of these properties are shared by CNTs, its 2d shape, one-atom thickness and edge atoms provide an advantage in several applications, see Table 8. The large surface area implies that in a composite the graphene–matrix interface is also very large, thus becoming a powerful engineering parameter to tailor properties. In addition, the combination of size, SSA and k of the nanofiller modifies the matrix properties at the interface by acting as a nucleation point and a heat sink which can stabilise new phases, affect pore structure and overall matrix properties. These effects deserve further study by modelling and experiments to better understand stress, charge and heat transfer at the graphene–matrix interface, targeting the development of the applications outlined above.

An emerging area is the development of bioinspired composites, reinforced with macroscopic fibres (e.g. carbon fibre) and graphene, with the nanofiller at low volume fractions and dispersed in the matrix (where it is more efficient for increasing the toughness of the interface), adding functionality, as already demonstrated in the case of CNTs and related composites. The interplay and synergy between material mixing and hierarchy was studied by theory and simulations. A graphene crumpled hierarchical multifunctional surface was realized, and the result was a tuneable, highly stretchable, conductive and superhydrophobic (i.e. difficult to wet, where the contact angles of a water droplet exceeds 150°) electrode, ideal for next generation flexible electronics.

This bioinspired route could be a fast vehicle for the incorporation of graphene in a range of industrial applications (aerospace, automotive, etc.), thus deserves further studies by a combination of modelling and experiments, taking into account the whole life-cycle of the materials, addressing issues such as graphene effects on composite processing (e.g. sintering, extrusion), novel properties and recycling/reusing opportunities.

MD simulations were used to study the interfacial thermal resistance in graphene/polymer nanocomposites and to compare the heat transfer properties of graphene and CNT polymer nanocomposites. The interfacial mechanical behaviour of the graphene/polymer system was analysed by Consistent Valence Force Field (CVFF), i.e. parameterization of bond lengths and angles with quantum chemical ab initio methods, to describe the atomistic interactions. However, the literature is still scarce and further studies are required.

A crucial step will be the dispersion of the carbon nanofillers. A well dispersed state ensures a maximized reinforced surface area, which will affect the neighbouring polymer chains and, consequently, the properties of the whole matrix, see Fig. 108 and Table 9.
Therefore, large efforts were devoted\textsuperscript{2096} to achieving homogeneous and well-dispersed systems by developing either covalent or non-covalent functionalisation of the filler surface.

The initial aim is to increase the composite modulus and strength by factors 2–4 with respect to plastic, at low loading level, \(<1\%\), so that the filler provides reinforcement without degrading any other properties or significantly increasing weight. Later, one might expect to produce higher volume fractions, higher performance composites, with mechanical properties exceeding those of structural materials, such as steel, at a fraction of the density. In addition, adding GRMs to plastics may reduce gas permeability. This is very important for the beverage industry. \textit{E.g.}, beer manufacturers want to move from glass bottles to PET. However the shelf life of beer in PET is \(\sim 2\) weeks \textit{(cf. 30 weeks in glass)}.\textsuperscript{198,199,2115} To increase this shelf life, both oxygen and CO\(_2\) permeability, need to be cut by a factor of \(\sim 5\).\textsuperscript{199} DLC has been successfully used for such applications.\textsuperscript{198,199,2116} The permeability of a given plastic could be reduced by more than a factor of 10 for \(<5\%\) loading of platelets with aspect ratio \(>1000\).\textsuperscript{2117} Thus, graphene could allow one to reduce the mass of plastic per bottle, \textit{i.e.} reduce wall thickness.

Epoxy resin is a thermosetting polymer (\textit{i.e.} it cross-links and toughens with \(T\)) and is widely used in various industries, including coatings, adhesives, electrical insulators, and composites.\textsuperscript{2118} Epoxy has excellent mechanical and chemical properties, including good dielectric properties,\textsuperscript{2119} high dimensional stability (the ability of a material to hold its shape over a period of time and for varying amounts of applied temperature, moisture, pressure, or other stress),\textsuperscript{2120} hardness,\textsuperscript{2121} flexibility,\textsuperscript{2122} and excellent chemical resistance (the ability of a material to avoid the permeability of different ions or molecules).\textsuperscript{2123} However, epoxy burns easily,\textsuperscript{2124} so research has been carried out to obtain a fire retardant epoxy.\textsuperscript{2125,2126} One of the most efficient ways to reduce the heat release rate, slowing thermal degradation of the polymer matrix and inhibiting heat and flammable gas release, is to use carbon materials.\textsuperscript{2127} Graphene sheets hold potential as new nanofiller and may be preferred over other nanofillers (CNT, carbon nanofiber, graphite nanoplatelets, \textit{etc.}) owing to its higher surface area, aspect ratio, tensile strength, \(\kappa\) and \(\sigma\).\textsuperscript{2128}

Blended GO with epoxy, with high \(\kappa\)\textsuperscript{2071} (1.91 W m\textsuperscript{-1}K\textsuperscript{-1}) with respect to thermally conductive epoxy \((\sim 1\) W mK\textsuperscript{-1}) has been demonstrated.\textsuperscript{2076} Nanocomposites with \(5\) wt\% GO have shown a 4-fold increment of \(\kappa\) compared to pristine epoxy.\textsuperscript{2076} A comparison of the mechanical reinforcement of graphene flakes, SWNTs and MWNTs on the epoxy matrix at a nanofiller content of \(0.1\) wt\% was reported in ref. 2129 indicating that graphene flakes out-perform CNTs in terms of Young’s modulus, tensile strength and fracture toughness of the resulting composite.

### Table 9 Summary of mechanical properties of graphene/polymer nanocomposites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Polymer</th>
<th>Reinforcements</th>
<th>Graphene concentration (vol%)</th>
<th>Modulus increase (%)</th>
<th>Tensile strength increase (%)</th>
<th>Ultimate strain increase (%)</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PVA</td>
<td>GO</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>2097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVA</td>
<td>GO</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>2098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMMA</td>
<td>GO</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCL</td>
<td>GO</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCL</td>
<td>GO</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epoxy</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEN</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCA</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMMA FG</td>
<td>(0.005, 0.5)</td>
<td>33, 80</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVDF</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAN</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural rubber</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDMS</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styrene-butadiene rubber</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPU</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicone foam</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVA</td>
<td>Acid functionalized graphene</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMMA</td>
<td>Amine treated acid functionalized graphene</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPU</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPU</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>680</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPU</td>
<td>GO</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS</td>
<td>PS-functionalized chemically reduced GO</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>490–900</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPU</td>
<td>chemically reduced sulfonated graphene</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPU</td>
<td>GO</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>2115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAN</td>
<td>Exfoliation alkali GIC</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11.2. Ceramic-based composites

Ceramic materials have very valuable properties from the engineering point of view, such as refractoriness (i.e. retaining material strength at $T > 600 \, ^\circ\text{C}$), strength and hardness, but they have an important drawback, their low toughness, which often overcomes their potential benefits. The usual approach to increase toughness is the inclusion of second phase materials that may act as reinforcing agents by producing extrinsic toughening effects. This is the case of fiber containing composites, or CNT-ceramic composites, which received great attention, owing to the improved mechanical properties. An extra benefit of CNTs is that they render the ceramic composites electrically conductive, enabling them to machine using more efficient methods, such as electro-discharge. This benefits from the erosive effect of electrical discharges or sparks (note that, usually, ceramic materials are costly to machine into complex shapes as consequence of their high hardness and low toughness).

The above advantages may be transferred to graphene/ceramic composites. Initial studies show significant toughening and higher electrical conductivity. Graphene ceramic composites also have further advantages compared to their CNT counterparts, such as the lower cost and commercial availability of graphene (e.g. RGO), and less stringent processing conditions. The latter aspect is of particular relevance when the high $T$ (usually $>1400 \, ^\circ\text{C}$) required to obtain ceramic materials is considered. In this respect, graphene/ceramic composites may be fabricated using conventional heating methods (e.g. hot isostatic pressing, a process that compresses and sinters the parts of the composite simultaneously in a $T$ range from ~480 to ~1230 $^\circ\text{C}$ (ref. 2141), which reduces the porosity of metals and increase the density of ceramics), instead of electric field assisted sintering techniques, a must for CNT/ceramic composites.

Graphene/ceramic composites might find applications in friction and wear related fields, such as engines components, bearings and cutting tools for metal working operations. Preliminary data show improved response of these composites under sliding contact, where exfoliated graphene sheets seem to act as a solid lubricant. The possibility of precise micromachining of hard ceramic composites exploiting the advantage of electrical conduction makes easier the fabrication of MEMS for high $T$ uses.

Significant issues to be resolved include the atomic level characterization of the ceramic/graphene interfaces using HRTEM and focused ion beam methods for micromanipulation and imaging of selected areas. In situ mechanical testing under mechanical stress, e.g. inside an electron microscope, will help to understand the complex mechanical response of these composites.

11.3. 2d organic and inorganic nanocomposites based on chemically modified graphene

The multiple functional groups and unique 2d morphology make GRM ideal templates for the construction of 2d nanocomposites with various organic/inorganic components (see, e.g., ref. 709, 2144, 2145, and Fig. 109).

CMGs can be viewed as 2d polymers containing extended aromatic frameworks and multiple functional groups. These groups can be used for the covalent attachment of organic and inorganic NPs, including MNPs, metal oxide NPs and QDs. The performance of nanostructured, hierarchical materials can be improved by controlling the self-assembly of the molecules in highly ordered 3d crystals, or attaching small molecules to 1d scaffolds, such as linear, long polymeric chains. The use of a 2d scaffold, such as a graphene sheet, is expected to provide 2d substrates allowing molecules to be positioned over flat but highly flexible (and solution processable) sheets. In addition, selective grafting on different parts of the 2d surface may be achieved by exploiting the hydroxyl, carboxylic, epoxide groups present on the basal sides or the edge sides as anchoring groups, allowing to tune the functional properties of the final hybrids by changing substitution pathways, type of linker and spatial positioning on the sheet. GO as scaffold instead of synthetic polymers gives advantages, because it can be produced on large scale and at low cost, and can form sheets with sizes up to 100 $\mu$m, unlike polymeric scaffolds which are 1d with lengths <1 $\mu$m.

The length of the linker between organic dyes and the GO surface strongly affects the optical properties of the attached molecules and the degree of quenching of the fluorescent dyes, see Fig. 110. The graphene (opto)electronic properties can be deeply influenced by the presence of the molecule, due to charge-transfer and doping effects, see Fig. 110.

By taking full advantage of synthetic chemistry, it is possible to create a new class of 2d shaped materials, where the sheets of graphene are used as a template, to create more complex and functional 2d sheets with organic or inorganic particles anchored to the graphene substrate. The assembly...
of inorganic NPs on the surface of conductive GRMs not only avoids the agglomeration of NPs, but also increase the electrical conductivity.

To integrate their unique features, fabrication of 2d nanocomposites of GRMs and inorganic nanomaterials has been pursued. One of the most common strategies is to directly assemble GRMs with pre-prepared inorganic NPs. On the other hand, the in situ growth of inorganic NPs on the GRMs surface offers an alternative approach.

Various GRMs, including GO, RGO, modified GO/RGO and exfoliated graphene were explored for such purposes. Several groups used graphene as template to grow NPs, sheets or ribbons of iron oxide, sandwich-like titania nanosheets, rutile and anatase TiO$_2$ nanocrystals, Mn$_3$O$_4$NPs, and Ni(OH)$_2$ nanoplatelets.

Ref. 2155 reported the single-step CVD synthesis of very thin MLGs on ZnO nano-structured networks. The material obtained in this way (termed aerographite) is completely black, despite its extremely low density (<200 μg cm$^{-2}$). It is designed to be lightweight and at the same time robust to bear strong deformations.

Ref. 2156 obtained elastic, solid foams with a density lower than air by freeze-drying solutions of CNTs and large (~18 μm) GO sheets. Ref. 2157 reported extremely elastic aerogels, which survive cyclic compression testing with strain up to 90%, from GO sheets by simultaneous functionalization and reduction of GO and assembly of RGO sheets into hydrogels with little stacking.

Although similarly light carbon aerogels were made before, they have relied on template scaffolds that were
later etched away, a technique that limits the size of the final structure.\textsuperscript{2157} The resulting aerogels show density as low as 3 mg cm$^{-3}$, yet the structure can fully recover without fracture even after 90% compression, suggesting applications in shock damping.\textsuperscript{2159}

### 11.4. Photonic polymer composites

The demand in optical networking for photonic components that meet performance criteria as well as economic requirements opens the door to novel technologies capable of high-yield, low-cost manufacturing, while delivering high performance and enabling unique functions.\textsuperscript{2164} An optical communication system requires light sources and detectors, but many additional components make up modern transmission networks. Until the end of the 1980s, these components, including beam splitters, multiplexers and switches, consisted of bulk optics elements, such as lenses and prisms. Bulk optical components, however, are inconvenient to handle, highly sensitive to misalignment and prone to instability. All of these problems are avoided in integrated optics systems.\textsuperscript{2161}

These combine miniaturised optical components and waveguides in a highly condensed chip-based device. Their compact, planar layout has clear advantages over bulk optics when deployed in complex systems. Integration permits the reduction of complex multi-function photonic circuits on a planar substrate.

Polymeric materials are the ideal choice for such an integration platform.\textsuperscript{2160,2162,2163} They are easily manipulated by methods such as embossing, stamping, sawing, wet or dry etching. They have a low-cost, RT fabrication process. Polymers can be synthesized with customer defined optical characteristics, such as selective transparency bands in different spectral ranges, variable refractive indexes, low birefringence, other than high laser damage threshold and thermal stability. Moreover, the polymers must be easily processable during device fabrication and be economic.\textsuperscript{2164} Polymers traditionally used for optical applications include PMMA,\textsuperscript{2160} polycarbonate\textsuperscript{2165} and epoxy resins.\textsuperscript{2160}

Deuterated\textsuperscript{2164} or halogenated polyacrylates\textsuperscript{2164} and fluorinated polyimides\textsuperscript{2160} were developed to address specific issues, such as optical losses\textsuperscript{2166} heat\textsuperscript{2164} and environmental stability.\textsuperscript{2164} Water-soluble polymers, such as PVA,\textsuperscript{1135,2165,2167–2169} and cellulose derivatives, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose,\textsuperscript{1135,2170} have been widely used both for CNT and graphene-based SAs.\textsuperscript{1135,2171–2173} Since stable, high-concentration dispersions can be readily prepared.\textsuperscript{1135} From the fabrication perspective, PVA is more attractive, because of its mechanical properties.\textsuperscript{1135} To prepare environmentally stable polymer composites, in particular, against humidity and T, graphene can be directly exfoliated in organic solvents.\textsuperscript{15} The dispersions are suitable for moisture resistant polymers, such as Polycarbonate and PMMA, or copolymers, such as SMMA.\textsuperscript{1135} Siloxane polymers have many attractive attributes, such as stable optical performance with low loss, making them viable for polymer waveguides. These can be spin-coated from uncured precursors or polymer solutions and then patterned into the specific waveguide geometries using either reactive ion etch or direct exposure to UV light patterns.

Precise control of the refractive index of both core and cladding material can optimise light transmission. Like inorganic materials,\textsuperscript{2174} polymers can be doped to take advantage of optical properties associated with the dopant.

Optical amplifiers are an important component in optical communications.\textsuperscript{2175} They are needed to enhance signals, particularly in order to compensate for the intrinsic losses due to fibre propagation and splitting, switching and multiplexing operations. Amplifiers can be housed in optical fibres or in integrated optics components. EDFAs\textsuperscript{2174} consist of an active region formed from a length of Er-doped silica fibre. They are often used in telecommunication networks to amplify optical signals in the 1310 and 1550 nm windows. With the emergence of polymer optical fibres,\textsuperscript{2176} the natural progression from silica-based EDFAs is the doping of rare earths into polymers.\textsuperscript{2177} There has also been increasing interest in doping rare earths in inorganic and organic waveguide components to make waveguide optical amplifiers.\textsuperscript{2178} The ease of integrated circuit fabrication provided by polymers, coupled with the expected high-gain performance in rare-earth polymer materials, lead to increased activity in this field.\textsuperscript{2179,2180}

Many of the advantages of polymer materials discussed for communications systems also apply to lab-on-a-chip devices. The “lab-on-a-chip” combines a number of biological and chemical analysis processes into one miniaturized device.\textsuperscript{2181} Testing the optical behaviour is an important characterisation
step, so integrated optics devices are often required in these new systems. Lab-on-a-chip devices can be simplified by taking advantage of the ease of fabrication afforded by various polymer-patterning techniques.

A major technological challenge will be to develop a new class of polymer-based optoelectronic devices embedding the optical and electronic functionalities of GRMs. These devices will combine the fabrication advantages of polymer photonics, with the tuneable active and passive optical properties of such materials. Such devices are expected to find a wide range of applications not only in optical communications, but also in bio-medical instruments, chemical analysis, time-resolved spectroscopy, electro-optical sampling, microscopy and surgery.

Novel photonic polymers incorporating GRMs need to be studied, e.g. index matching gels and optical adhesives. These are typically epoxy or silicone-based polymers, having excellent elastic and thermal properties, as well as good chemical stability. Current photonic polymers include acrylates, polyimides, polycarbonates and silicones. However, these give a significant optical loss (>0.5 dB cm\(^{-1}\)) at the telecom wavelengths, due to C–O, O–H, Si–O and Si–H groups. To achieve optimal 2d crystals-polymer devices, special formulations of silicone polymers need to be used. These could be fluorinated, to reduce the influence of Si–O and Si–H groups on the optical absorption in the telecom spectral window. This could enable to set the optical losses at a very small value, less than 0.5 dB cm\(^{-1}\).

The timeline for the implementation of composites based on GRMs for different applications is shown in Fig. 112. Composites having different maturity are present, from those for...
structural applications, already at commercial level and produced in large scale, to graphene-based foams and composites with non graphene-2d materials, which might have interesting applications for flexible electronics and energy storage, but are still at the fundamental research level. The main targets are: 3 years: Functional composites for packaging; Hybrid composites. 3–7 years: Large scale production graphene nanoplatelets 7–10 years: GRMs functional composites for mechanical, photonic and energy applications.

12. Biomedical applications

The application of nanotechnology for treatment, diagnosis, monitoring and control of biological systems is called “nanomedicine”. NPs offer unique properties as drug delivery systems, and image agents. They could also enable one to combine the diagnostic process with therapy (theranostics). Several NPs are available, ranging from polymeric and metallic ones, to liposomes, dendrimers, microcapsules, etc. All of these systems are currently under development.

GRMs have recently attracted much attention for their potential use in nanomedicine and biology. A common approach for covalent functionalization of graphene employs GO, which offers a new class of solution-dispersible polyaromatic platform for performing chemistry. The presence of the functional groups makes GO hydrophilic, allowing its dispersion in water. Moreover, the functional groups allow GO to interact with a wide range of inorganic and organic species in non-covalent, covalent and ionic manner, so that functional hybrids can be synthesized. Furthermore, in contrast to pure graphene, GO is fluorescent over a broad range of wavelengths. This tunable fluorescence was used in biological applications for sensing and drug delivery.

Additional chemical processing and modification should continue towards this end.

Research on graphene for biomedical applications is progressing quickly due to the previous know-how gained on CNTs since the surface chemistry is adaptable from one system to the other. Both materials show similar behaviour, with graphene providing additional functionalities with respect to CNTs, e.g. an enhanced loading of biomolecules, due to its 2d shape.

Current challenges include the controlled chemical functionalization of graphene with functional units to achieve both good processability in various media, and fine tuning of various physico-chemical properties. One aim of the controlled surface oxidation is the production of anchoring points for additional surface groups targeting: (1) attachment of biomolecules (peptides, DNA, growth factors...) via carboxyl groups: KOH/NaOH activation to induce carboxylic acid functional groups; (2) PEG coatings to get prolonged blood circulation half-life and avoid agglomeration; (3) Sulfonation; (4) Halogenation: fluorination changes the surface hydrophobicity, while surface bromination provides a starting point for conversion into other functional groups, such as amines, alines, alcohols, or thiols.

GO provides a robust framework in which two or more components can be incorporated to give multifunctional capabilities. E.g., the conjugation of multiple components such as fluorescent molecules, tumour-targeting moieties, anticancer drugs or small interfering Ribonucleic acid (RNA) to GO represents a viable strategy not only to target human cancer, but also for imaging from inside the body by magnetic resonance or fluorescent imaging. The ability to simultaneously image and treat tumours with nanocarriers may provide advantages over conventional chemotherapies with the added value of reducing secondary effects. Nanocarriers are considered as molecular transporters to shuttle various types of biological molecules, including drugs, proteins, DNA, RNA, into cells by endocytosis.

All materials intended to be used in nanomedicine must be carefully tested and their potential effects on cells, animals and environment investigated.

For imaging agents it is essential to have a rapid clearance from blood to obtain low background signals and high quality images. NPs surface charge and hydrodynamic diameter in presence of plasma proteins are important for their bio-distribution, excretion and rapid clearance from blood. Size control and/or size separation of various scales is necessary to interface with biological systems in vitro or in vivo. Ultracentrifugation and filtering are the common ways to control size.

Graphene has also potential in applications related to biosensing and bioelectronics. In particular, μ, together with chemical stability and low electronic noise, offer an excellent platform for the development of FET-based biosensors. Whereas μ has a direct influence on the device sensitivity by controlling the intrinsic transistor amplification, the low noise observed in GFETs (down to 10 µV rms) enables the detection of small electrical and chemical signals. The modification of the transistor’s active area with functional groups and biomolecules (DNA, enzymes, antibodies, etc.) might allow for the development of sensors specific to particular analytes, which can find use in applications related to drug screening, proteomics, and genomics.

GFETs have also attracted attention for their potential use in bioelectronics, in particular for interfacing living cells and nerve tissue. Further, the combination of excellent electronic properties, chemical stability, biocompatibility, and facile integration with flexible technology, makes graphene a candidate material platform for the next generation of neuro-
prostheses, i.e. devices that can substitute a motor, sensory or cognitive modality that might have been damaged as a result of an injury or a disease.

12.1. Imaging and diagnosis

Luminescent QDs are widely used for bio-labelling and bio-imaging. However, their toxicity and potential environmental hazard have limited their widespread use and in vivo applications. Fluorescent bio-compatible carbon-based nanomaterials might be a more suitable alternative. Fluorescent species in the IR and NIR are useful for biological applications, because cells and tissues show little auto-fluorescence in this region. The optical properties could be exploited in biological and medical research, such as imaging, and, consequently, diagnosis.

Luminescent graphene-based materials can now be routinely produced covering IR, visible and blue. Ref. 564 exploited photoluminescent GO for live cell imaging in the NIR with little background.

The development of GRMs in this field needs to parallel the investigation of toxicity effects of these materials, as discussed in section 3.

12.2. Hyperthermia: photothermal ablation of tumours

Long and branched PEG coated CNTs and graphene exhibit prolonged blood circulation half-life. This allows them to repeatedly pass through tumour vascularisation, with tumour uptake via the enhanced permeability and retention effect (EPR) of cancerous tumours. LPE graphene, due to its 2d nature and the achievable 10–50 nm dimensions, shows a better performance and distinctive behaviour with respect to CNTs, such as RES accumulation and improved EPR promoting tumour passive targeting. This therapy is based on the energy transfer process occurring during the irradiation of a material generating heat sufficient for cell destruction at T > 40 °C. Both CNTs and graphene are promising photothermal agents for in vivo tumour destruction.

The hyperthermia treatment, where body tissues are exposed to slightly higher T than body T to damage and kill cancer cells, has the advantage of being less risky than surgery, chemotherapy and radiation therapy, due to fewer side effects and the possibility of repeat treatment. Hyperthermia is considered a promising alternative to conventional thermal ablation. A broad variety of NPs with specific electrical, optical, and thermal properties was tested to induce enhanced hyperthermia with the aim to improve the treatment efficiency of conventional heating.

Ref. 2212 reported that encapsulated iron oxide NPs in a graphene matrix improve the electrical, optical, and thermal properties connected to hyperthermia applications. Also, graphene decorated with V/Au or Pt NPs improve the NP catalytic properties. Hydroxyapatite NPs have been grown on graphene and are promising as scaffolds, according to “in vivo” experiments, suggesting potential for in vivo nano-hyperthermia and cancer treatment.

12.3. Targeted drug delivery

Delivering medicines, see Fig. 113, to a patient in a controlled manner is one of the main research areas in nanomedicine. The nanodevices carrying the medicines should deliver a certain amount of a therapeutic agent for a controlled period of time to a targeted diseased area within the body.

Graphene’s water soluble derivatives have potential application in drug delivery and enzyme immobilization. PEG-GO was applied as a nanocarrier to load anticancer drugs via non-covalent physisorption. The loading and release of doxorubicin hydrochloride, e.g., was investigated as anticancer treatment. The loading ratio (weight ratio of loaded drug with respect to carriers) of GO was up to 200% higher than with others nanocarriers, such as NPs, that usually have a loading ratio lower than 100%. It was also reported that GO functionalized with sulfonic acid followed by covalent binding of folic acid allows to specifically target human breast cancer cells. Controlled loading of two cancer drugs, such as doxorubicin and camptothecin via π–π stacking and hydrophobic interactions was investigated. These results pave the way to engineering graphene-based drug delivery.

12.4. Gene transfection

Genetic material (such as supercoiled DNA or small interfering ribonucleic acid – siRNA), or proteins, such as antibodies, may be transfected. This consists in intentionally introducing nucleic acids or other biological active molecules into the cells, changing the cell properties. Gene therapy to cure diseases which are difficult for traditional clinical methods has been pursued for decades. The major obstacle is to develop non-viral based safe and efficient gene delivery vehicles, in which nanomaterials are involved. Even though much progress has been reported on the use of cationic polymers and various nanomaterials, such as CNTs,
silica NPs and nanodiamonds, as gene delivery vehicles, \(^{2223, 2224}\) a lot more effort is still demanded to develop non-toxic nano-vectors with high gene transfection efficiency for potential gene therapy.

GO bound with cationic polymers, such as polyethylene-imine (PEI), was used as nano-vehicle for gene transfection.\(^{2229}\) Cellular toxicity tests revealed that GO-PEI complexes exhibit significantly reduced toxicity to the treated cells compared to bare PEI.\(^{2229}\) Positively charged GO-PEI complexes are able to further bind with plasmid DNA (pDNA) for intracellular transfection of the enhanced green fluorescence protein (EGFP) gene in HeLa cells.\(^{2229}\) isolated for the first time from the cervical cancer\(^{2230}\) of Henrietta Lacks (HeLa). While EGFP transfection with PEI appears to be ineffective,\(^{2229}\) high EGFP expression is observed using the corresponding GO-PEI as the transfection agent.\(^{2229}\) On the other hand, GO-PEI shows similar EGFP transfection effectiveness, but lower toxicity compared with PEI.\(^{2229}\) The first results\(^{2229}\) suggest graphene to be a novel gene delivery nano-vector with low cytotoxicity and high transfection efficiency, promising for applications in non-viral based gene therapy.

Whether and how the structure of graphene (e.g. size, thickness) would affect the gene transfection efficiency, however, remains an important question that requires further investigation. Small interfering ribonucleic acid with therapeutic functions may also be delivered by graphene complexes into cancer cells for potential gene therapy. This could be further associated with skeletal level enhancements (e.g. cellular, cellular and skeletal. For any implanted bioelectronic device, biomedical calibration.

The main applications are health, medical, pharmaceutical, impedance sensors, DNA chips, bio-labs on chip, bio-monitoring, and biomedical calibration.

This field requires transferable SLG or FLGs. Graphene on SiC could be also used, but is not appropriate if flexible devices are required. Good electrical properties, such as high \(\mu\) and low electronic noise, are compulsory for applications in which very small signals are expected (below 100 \(\mu\)V), such as ultra-high sensitive biosensor\(^{2219}\) or transistors for recording the electrical activity of nerve cells.\(^{2248}\) For less demanding applications, such as electrochemical detection of analytes for food and environmental monitoring,\(^{2249}\) the performance of other graphene materials (GO, graphene inks, etc.) might be sufficient.

The challenges for the development of ultra-sensitive graphene sensors on flexible substrates are many, but the impact of such technology could be even greater. Part of the technology challenges are similar to those shared by other applications of graphene. Amongst others, they include the preparation of high quality graphene films, novel concepts for surface nanostructuring using top-down semiconductor technology as well as nanopatterning with biomolecules based on (bottom-up) chemistry, etc. Other challenges are related to contact optimization (with a major impact on device performance) and passivation optimization (related to device stability). Further, novel functionalization and biofunctionalization methods have to be developed to control the selectivity of the graphene surface to different analytes. Such methods, which
might be based on the modification of graphene, should not be detrimental for the electronic properties of this material.

One of the future targets is bidirectional communication (recording and stimulation) with neurons and nerve tissue, which should enable the study of how a neuronal network reacts and modifies itself. One goal of such research could be neural prostheses that augment or restore damaged or lost functions of the nervous system. The development of brain implants on flexible substrates, which can record the electrical and chemical activity of neurons, is fundamental for these applications. Primary adult retinal ganglion cells were shown to survive on CVD graphene even without any supporting glial layer (which serves as support cell for the neurons of the retina) or protein coating.2250 This, combined with the outstanding gate-sensitivity performance of solution-gated GFETs (exhibiting a transconductance two orders of magnitude larger than Si devices568) promises to surpass the state of the art technology for brain implants. Most current implants are based on metal electrodes.568 However, in addition to some issues with biocompatibility and stability under the harsh environment conditions of \textit{in vivo} implants, metal electrodes do not offer the intrinsic FET amplification function.568 GFETs, on the other hand, can provide additional advantages due to the inherent amplification function of the FETs, such as an improved signal-to-noise ratio. Variations of the electrical and chemical environment in the vicinity of the FET gate region can be converted into a variation of the transistor current. Graphene can be employed to fabricate arrays of transistors568 to detect the electrical activity of electrogenic cells (\textit{i.e.} electrically active cells, see Fig. 114), overcoming some of the limitations of the Si technology, such as the relatively high electric noise (typically, Si-based FETs exhibit an root mean square gate noise of few tens of microvolts, originating from trapping–detrapping processes at the Si/oxide interface2251) and the integration with flexible substrates. Moreover, Si-based materials are not stable under physiological conditions.2252,2253

Other important challenges for bioelectronics and biosensor applications are the fabrication and \textit{in electrolyte} characterization of graphene-based nanoelectrode arrays, the understanding of fundamental physical (and chemical) parameters, such as the impact of the Debye screening in reaching an ultimate precision in detecting the dynamics of chemical and biological systems, defining a proper biointerface that would be compatible with graphene and with a biological environment, extensive electrophysiology characterization of the electrical and chemical graphene/cell synapse, \textit{etc.}

Future targets are the development of graphene-based bioelectronics and biosensor devices on a flexible substrates, such as parylene and kapton, already used for \textit{in vivo} implants.568 Such graphene-based flexible devices might be exploited for the development of brain implants.2257 Moreover, studies could be conducted towards the realization of an artificial retina based on flexible GFET array, see Fig. 115.

Degenerative retinal diseases, like retinitis pigmentosa and age-related macular degeneration, are amongst the most common origins of blindness.2254,2255 Electronic visual prostheses are a prospective therapeutic option of increasing importance in otherwise incurably impaired patients.2255 Several devices were tested in animal experiments and, according to the placement of the electrodes, possible stimulation sites are located subretinally,2256 epiretinally,2257 along the optic nerve,2255 or cortically.2255 The idea is to implant electrode arrays in the retina to inject current to the still-functional neural cells. Electrical patterns corresponding to visual images can then be created, and the brain can interpret them as vision.2254,2255 Anatomical, physiological and pathophysiological aspects must be considered.2254,2255 The optimal integration of the prosthesis into the highly complex system of the visual pathway is fundamental to provide an appropriate retinal substitute. In this context, a major challenge needs to be overcome: how to build implants which adapt to the eye’s curvature.2258 This is necessary to prevent unwanted cell growth beneath the implant, other than being critical for good

---

**Fig. 114** Schematic GFET with a cardiomyocyte cell (a cell of muscular tissue in the heart) on the gate area. The metal contacts (in brown) are insulated from the electrolyte by two layers of chemically stable and biocompatible SU8 photoresist (blue rectangles). [Adapted from ref. 568].

**Fig. 115** Concept for an artificial retina based on a flexible GFET array.2197
focus. Also, curved implants provide larger areas which can in turn capture larger images.\textsuperscript{2339}

Because graphene is so thin, it could improve the interface between retinal implants and eye tissues. Graphene could be an ideal platform to tackle many other technical challenges. More efficient wireless data and energy supply, combined with decreasing space requirements, longer durability and increased safety are required.\textsuperscript{2455} Moreover, for high resolution, extremely small and densely mounted electrodes are needed. From today’s perspective it is unclear in which approach graphene will lead to the best functional long-term results. However, it may be assumed that there will not be one single universal solution and the specific adjustment of a method to a particular disease will be fundamental.\textsuperscript{2455}

12.6. Thin films, joint prostheses

Some medical applications require hydrophobic materials with a non-cell adhesive surface, such as devices in contact with human blood (e.g. artificial heart valves) or joint prostheses in the friction area, while others need a cell-adhesive surface to assure complete tissue integration of the implanted material in the human body. Graphene may be another possibility as biocompatible coating together with other carbon layers, such as nano-diamond coatings\textsuperscript{2460} or DLC.\textsuperscript{2461} For this purpose, graphene-inks deposition techniques, as well as growth on metals, should adapt to have a competitive cost and be able to cover large and complex surfaces. Graphene could be useful as coating of medical tools. However, this research area is still at the beginning, with huge improvement needed.\textsuperscript{2462,2463}

Graphene might also be used as reinforcement for polymeric and ceramic prostheses. Small percentages of graphene or GO improve polymer elongation at break,\textsuperscript{2464} leading to tougher materials.\textsuperscript{2464} These graphene-based polymer composites can also exhibit good tribological properties,\textsuperscript{2464} the starting point towards the realization of prostheses.\textsuperscript{2464}

12.7. Single-molecule genomic screening devices

The translocation of proteins and DNA through nanopores is becoming a key tool for the detection of single molecules.\textsuperscript{2465,2466} Nanopores – nanosized holes that can transport ions and molecules – are very promising for genomic screening, in particular DNA sequencing,\textsuperscript{2467} by rapid electronic detection of the base sequence of single DNA molecules. DNA sequencing is rapidly growing into an industry of major interest. A variety of ‘conventional’ techniques exist, each with their own pros and cons.\textsuperscript{2468} The idea of using nanopores for DNA sequencing was suggested in 1996.\textsuperscript{2469} The first experimental proof of translocation of DNA molecules was reported in 1996 using the biological protein pore α-hemolysin,\textsuperscript{2470} albeit without sequence information. It has taken significantly more time to establish that single nucleotides can be discriminated within the traversing DNA, most prominently because the speed of translocating DNA has been too fast (∼μs per base) to identify individual bases.\textsuperscript{2471} In theory, the basic idea of nanopores sequencing is straightforward: pass a DNA molecule from head to tail through a nanoscale pore in a membrane, and read off each base when it is located at the narrowest constriction of the pore, using the ion current passing through the pore to probe the identity of the base.

Single-stranded DNA molecules were statically captured in an α-hemolysin nanopore using a DNA hairpin (unpaired loop in a single-stranded DNA – ssDNA)\textsuperscript{2473} or a protein attached to the DNA end, either of which are too large to enter the pore. This allowed the detection of single-nucleotide mutations in the immobilized DNA.\textsuperscript{2474-2476} Ref. 2477 modified α-hemolysin to include a cyclodextrin ring that binds free mononucleotides, which therefore reside in the pore for long enough (up to 10 ms) to be distinguished by ionic current levels for each of the four bases.\textsuperscript{2477}

More recently, the use of DNA polymerases (enzymes that synthesise DNA) that drive a DNA template through a nanopore in single-nucleotide steps as DNA is synthesized was suggested.\textsuperscript{2478} Ref. 2478 found that certain DNA polymerases were potentially suitable to this approach because they remained bound to DNA, even against the force of an applied voltage needed to insert the DNA into the pore. The polymerase, which processes DNA at a rate of about one nucleotide every 10 ms or slower,\textsuperscript{982} lowered the translocation speed of DNA by four orders of magnitude compared to freely translocating DNA.\textsuperscript{2478}

Other advantages of nanopore sequencing with respect to other techniques include the single-molecule read-out, the fact that multiple molecules can be processed by a single pore, the absence of expensive fluorophore labelling, and the lack of amplification steps.

Looking ahead, a number of improvements are needed. The error rate must be decreased (a 4% error rate was reported in ref. 2279), the read length needs to be increased further, and the stability of the protein pores over time needs improvement. Current state of the art solid-state nanopores suffer the drawback that the channel is long, ∼100 times the distance between two bases in a DNA molecule (0.5 nm for ssDNA). E.g., conventional Si-based nanopore membranes are ∼30 nm thick,\textsuperscript{982} corresponding to ∼60 bases along a ssDNA molecule. They are therefore not directly useful as-is in DNA sequencing applications, although solid-state nanopores are excellent new tools for biophysical studies.\textsuperscript{2468}

Suspended graphene membranes are ideal for this new class of sensors, as they are atomically thin, stable, inert, and can be patterned with atomic resolution.\textsuperscript{317,2472} Fig. 116(a). Ref. 980, 2280 demonstrated that ultrathin nanopores fabricated in SLG can be exploited to realize single-molecule DNA translocation. A small nano-size hole can be drilled into a graphene membrane by direct knock-on damage, Fig. 116(b), using the focused electron beam of a TEM,\textsuperscript{2280,2281} or alternatively by a focused ion beam.\textsuperscript{2282,2283} This membrane is subsequently placed between two reservoirs of liquid, and an ionic current can then be measured across the membrane. The traversal of single DNA molecules through the hole can be monitored temporarily changes in the ionic current,\textsuperscript{980} Fig. 116(c). As individual DNA molecules translocate through the pore and DNA blocks the path for ionic current, characteristic temporary
conductance changes are observed in the ionic current through the nanopore, allowing single molecule detection, and setting the stage for future single-molecule genomic screening devices.980

Ref. 334 formed 12 nm gaps between two graphene electrodes, which act as electrical contacts for molecules that bridge the gap, see Fig. 117. The devices are stable at RT. This technique could be used to contact a variety of objects (molecules, particles), as well as to explore functionalization of the contacts. The graphene electrodes in turn may be contacted by a variety of metals, including ferromagnets, superconductors, etc. Building on the early experiments on DNA translocation,980,2280 sensitivity can be pushed with the ultimate goal of resolving individual bases in ssDNA. As an alternative to measuring ionic currents, devices may be developed based on the control of tunnelling current between two sheets of graphene by the passage of a DNA molecule.

With further optimization of the patterning, i.e. smaller and more consistently shaped holes, the precision and spatial resolution of the process may be further increased. Mild oxidation2284 and carbothermal etching2285 processes, sensitive to the crystal orientation, could be employed to improve the regularity of such holes. In concert with corresponding progress in readout circuitry, as well as modelling, this could lead to consistent discrimination between individual base-pairs, therefore, in turn, sequencing of DNA molecules. A key challenge is how to progress towards practical fabrication of such sensors, as patterning using TEM or focused ion beams is slow and inconvenient compared to the requirements of large-scale fabrication.

Modelling and data analysis should improve in order to correctly interpret signals from DNA molecules passing through larger holes (e.g. 10 nm diameters). Ultrahigh resolution patterning strategies with potential for upscaling should be developed, possibly bottom-up, like BC lithography,331 nanosphere lithography7706 or other types of self-assembled etch masks. Most of these methods, however, are much better suited for making large arrays of patterns than individual nanopores. While proof-of-concept DNA sequencing is a prime target, the long-term success of such a technology requires substantial efforts in developing atomic-precision nanopatterning with higher throughput.

12.8. Plasmonic biosensors

SPR biosensors2290 are currently the most widely used platform for label-free, real time sensing and monitoring of biomolecules and molecular reaction events.2290 We can typically distinguish two classes: (a) Prism-coupled SPR sensors,2291 utilizing propagating SPP on a flat functionalized thin metal film. SPPs are excited at specific angles and wavelengths resulting into a sharp dip in reflectance (see Fig. 118a). Sensing occurs by monitoring the change in resonant angle or wavelength caused by adsorbed analytes on the metal surface.

This is the commercial standard providing the best sensitivity and proven functionality, at the expense, however, of necessitating bulky optical components and alignment systems, prohibiting compact, low-cost devices, and high-throughput bioanalytical measurements.

Fig. 116 Nanopore sensors for detecting the translocation of single DNA molecules. (a) Illustration of DNA molecule passing through a nanopore in a suspended SLG. (b) Transmission electron micrograph of a nanopore drilled using an electron beam in (left) MLG and (right) SLG. (c) Conductance as a function of time (left) before and (right) during translocation of double-stranded DNA across a 22 nm graphene nanopore. The spikes indicate blockage events. Adapted from ref. 980.

Fig. 117 Single-molecule transistor with graphene electrodes [Adapted from ref. 334].
Recent proposals to overcome this limitation\textsuperscript{2292,2293} include SPP excitation by nanoholes,\textsuperscript{2290,2294} nanorods,\textsuperscript{2295} nanoslits\textsuperscript{2296} or gratings,\textsuperscript{2297} with the possibility of utilizing SPP interference in a Mach–Zehnder (MZ) interferometric configuration.\textsuperscript{2298–2300} (b) Nanoplasmonic sensors,\textsuperscript{2301–2303} utilizing localized SPR (LSPRs) in NP assemblies,\textsuperscript{2304–2306} and metamaterials,\textsuperscript{2307,2308} typically excited by normally-incidence collimated beams. The plasmonic nanostructures exhibit sharp resonances due to LSPRs, and sensing occurs by monitoring the change in resonance wavelength caused by analytes adsorbed on the nanostructured metal surface (see Fig. 118b). This configuration enables an imaging scheme for a low-cost, miniaturized, high-throughput on-chip biosensing platform.

With careful tuning and optimization of the metal nanostructures, nanoplasmonic sensors can surpass the performance levels of state of the art commercial prism-coupled SPR sensors,\textsuperscript{2309} offer single molecule detection\textsuperscript{2305,2306} with label-free biosensing methods.\textsuperscript{2310}

Graphene has several properties that could enhance biosensing: intrinsic plasmons in the IR to THz range with high field concentration\textsuperscript{252,1321,1326} and long lifetime,\textsuperscript{1321,1579,1580} constant absorption in visible to IR,\textsuperscript{990} high biomolecule functionalization capability due to π-stacking interactions,\textsuperscript{2311–2313} low small molecule permeability offering passivation against corrosion.\textsuperscript{2062,2314,2315} In particular, graphene can provide new perspectives in plasmonic sensing in three main ways: (1) as a functional surface, which supports intrinsic surface plasmons at IR frequencies: SPPs in bulk and LSPRs in nanostructured graphene, (2) as a functional gate-tunable coating for existing plasmonic devices: functionalization of Au and Ag surfaces (bulk or nanostructured), LSPR control and tuning via gating, protection against corrosion for Ag and Cu\textsuperscript{2339} (3) as a direct transducer eliminating the need for optical detection.

The vision for graphene-based plasmonic sensing in 10 years and beyond is the development of a low-cost, ultra-sensitive, ultra-compact, label-free, on-chip, high-throughput and realtime sensing platform.

12.8.1. Utilizing graphene’s intrinsic plasmons. Graphene supports gate-tunable plasmon modes in MIR and FIR.\textsuperscript{448} These consist of propagating SPP modes in graphene\textsuperscript{252,1326} and localized LSPR modes in nanodisks\textsuperscript{1579} and NRs.\textsuperscript{1580} LSPRs are tunable by the ribbon width\textsuperscript{1580} and through graphene stacking configurations.\textsuperscript{1579} Graphene plasmon modes exhibit large confinement\textsuperscript{252,1326} and long lifetime,\textsuperscript{1579,1580} much greater than their metallic counterparts. This, when combined with the functionalization versatility of graphene, makes them an ideal platform for sensing.

Utilizing the intrinsic plasmons of graphene for biosensing has not yet been demonstrated. Theoretically, a high-index prism coupling system to match the incident wave’s wavevector lateral component to the SPP wavevector, either in Kretschmann geometry (prism in contact with graphene, see Fig. 118a\textsuperscript{2287,2288} or Otto geometry (prism at subwavelength separation from graphene and coupling via attenuated total reflection).\textsuperscript{2309,2316} Could be adequate in exciting THz SPPs in highly-doped SLG or FLG.\textsuperscript{2317} Additionally, graphene LSPRs can be used either in an index sensing setup,\textsuperscript{2318} \textit{i.e.} measuring the reflection or transmission spectrum shift when biomolecule binding events that change the local environment occur on their surface or, in a surface-enhanced infrared absorption (based on the enhancement of the IR absorption of organic molecules in proximity of noble metal substrates) (SEIRA\textsuperscript{2319–2321} setup, where the LSPR is tuned to the analyte’s molecular vibration modes and serves as a substrate for enhanced absorption.\textsuperscript{2318} For SEIRA, the possibility of dynamic tuning the LSPR frequency may enable simultaneous multimode detection. Finally, SPPs excited on GNR waveguides and waveguide pairs\textsuperscript{1325} could be used in a MZ interferometric setup.

12.8.2. Graphene as a functionalization-passivation gate-tuneable coating. Graphene can be used as a functionalization element on top of Au films in a standard bulk SPR sensor setup.\textsuperscript{2310} A key property is its ability to stably adsorb biomolecules \textit{via} π-stacking interactions, without compromising Au conductivity.\textsuperscript{2311–2313}

A performance improvement factor of \((1 + 0.0025N\psi)\) was estimated,\textsuperscript{2312} where \(\psi > 1\) is the ratio of the number of biomolecules adsorbed on the graphene/Au surface to those adsorbed on a bare Au surface. Graphene was also shown to significantly modify the LSPR of Au nanorods when placed on top of them,\textsuperscript{2321} making their optical response particularly sensitive to charge transfer events,\textsuperscript{2322} theoretically down to single charge transfer events.\textsuperscript{2323} SPPs on Ag films and LSPRs on nanostructured Ag exhibit a sharper response curve and can thus offer superior sensitivity compared to Au.\textsuperscript{2324} The main problem of Ag as a sensing platform is its low resistance to sulfidation (introduction of sulfide ions in a material),\textsuperscript{2325,2326} detrimental to the plasmonic response.\textsuperscript{2326} Graphene’s impermeability to small molecules is a viable solution for Ag surface passivation\textsuperscript{2327} (see Fig. 119a), which, when combined with graphene’s ease of functionalization, may enable Ag-based biosensing.\textsuperscript{2328,2319} At the same time, graphene-protected Cu survives in air and water environments, provides much better
phase sensitivities for SPR detection compared to Au, sustains nano-fabrications and opens a field of graphene-protected Cu-based plasmonics.  

Metamaterials based on subwavelength MNP assemblies can be tuned to provide narrow optical resonances, important for increased sensitivity. Graphene on top of a metamaterial works as a functionalization layer, allowing the adsorption of biomolecules close to the metamaterial surface. Such a scheme was demonstrated with split-ring resonators and diffraction coupled NP arrangements that yield topologically protected zero reflection [i.e. the metamaterial's effective index as a function of frequency crosses the zero-reflection line on the complex index (n, k) plane, whereby there is always a frequency at which zero-reflection is obtained irrespective of structure imperfections or variations] accompanied by phase sensitivity, measured through an ellipsometric setup (see Fig. 119b). In the latter case, the sensitivity can be better than 1 fg mm\(^{-2}\) (ref. 2310), over 3 orders of magnitude better than state-of-the-art SPR sensors, and within the realm of labelling methods, making this the ultimate SPR-biosensor platform.

12.8.3. Graphene as a direct transducer. Interference of SPPs in a MZ interferometric setup could be used in biosensing. The SPPs may be optically excited through sub-wavelength slits, grooves or gratings. E.g., they may be excited by a single slit on both sides of the Au film (top and bottom) (see Fig. 120a) or by different groves on the same side of the Au film.  

After excitation, the SPPs propagate towards another slit where they interfere. Dielectric environment changes cause phase differences between the two interfering SPP waves, which are recorded in the far field radiation. Refractive index sensitivities of 3500 nm RIU\(^{-1}\) (i.e. SPP wavelength shift per refractive index unit change), just 4 times lower than commercial prism-based SPR sensors, have been reported. In all cases the interference is optically monitored through a microscope objective. Besides its use as a passivation and functionalization coating on one of the MZ arms, graphene can find novel functionality as a direct transducer. Ref. 2333 proposed a scheme similar to graphene-based PDs, which eliminates the need for optical detection and enables an ultra-compact integratable sensing platform. Graphene-based transduction of optical signal for biodetection was reported with a dielectric waveguide sensing scheme.

Ref. 2333 proposed a grating for SPP excitation, after which the plasmons propagate towards a graphene-covered slit where they independently interfere with the incoming wave.

The two MZ arm lengths are asymmetric to enable a net photovoltage response, and fine-tuned for maximal sensitivity. Further extensions to this scheme include graphene for functionalizing one or both of the sensor arms, and a MZ scheme that removes the need of the metal and utilizes intrinsic IR plasmons in graphene ribbon waveguides.

Fig. 121 shows the timeline for biosensing and biomedical applications.

13. Conclusions
The field of graphene, related 2d crystals and hybrids is now rapidly evolving from pure science to technology. Different applications require GRMs with diverse properties, from structurally perfect and high \(\mu\) graphene for high tech electronics, to defective materials for energy applications, e.g. batteries and supercapacitors.

The current and near future market for GRM applications is driven by the production strategies for these materials. Once each production route is mature enough, this will enable a widespread practical implementation of these materials.
Thus, as summarized in the detailed roadmaps in Fig. 122, the availability of a product for the end user is strictly dependent on the different pace of the material development. The cheapest GRMs and with the least stringent requirements could be the first available on the market, to be used, e.g., in flexible electronic devices based on conductive inks, such as flexible solar cells, batteries and supercapacitors, while devices which require the highest, electronic quality grade, such as spin valves, non-volatile memories, will take more time to progress.

The target is to develop novel applications, planned thanks to each GRM unique properties, rather than try to replace other materials in existing applications. GRMs will replace existing standard materials only if the properties of the new
components are amply competitive to justify the cost for changing current industrial processes.

Acknowledgements


Fig. 122 The STRs follow a hierarchical structure where the strategic level in a) is connected to the more detailed roadmap shown in b). These general roadmaps are the condensed form of the topical roadmaps presented in the previous sections, and give technological targets for key applications to become commercially competitive and the forecasts for when the targets are predicted to be met.
References


12 http://www.itrs.net.


22 Market observatory for energy, Key figures, EU commission, 2011.


27 A. Fert, Rev. Mod. Phys., 2008, 80, 1517.


This journal is © The Royal Society of Chemistry 2014

Nanoscale

Review


269 M. Hasan and C. Kane, Rev. Mod. Phys., 2010, 82, 3045–3067.


A. Schinwald, F. A. Murphy, A. Jones, W. MacNee and W. MacIntyre, 2011, 102, 4997–5001.


T. Curtius, Ber., 1890, 23, 3023.


S. Baron, M. R. J. Salton and K. S. Kim, Structure, in ed. S. Baron, et al., Baron's Medical Microbiology, Univ of Texas.
666 O. M. Maragó, P. G. Guicciardi, F. Bonaccorso, G. Calogero, V. Scardaci, A. Rozhin, A. C. Ferrari,
714 M. Winter, J. O. Besenhard, M. E. Spahr and P. Novák, 

739 N. Emery, C. Héred, M. d’Astuto, V. Garcia, Ch. Bellin, 
J. F. Maréché, P. Lagrange and G. Loupia, 


740 N. Emery, C. Héred, J. F. Maréché and P. Lagrange, 

72 R. Yazami and P. J. Touzain, J. Power Sources, 1983, 3, 
365–371.


725 P. J. Schaft, G. A. Timco, R. E. P. Winpenny and 

720 H. Huang, S. Chen, X. Gao, W. Chen and A. T. Wee, 

715 O. L. Spain, in Chemistry and Physics of Carbon, ed. 
P. L. Walker, Marcel Dekker, New York, 1973, vol. 8, 
p. 105.

716 J. Hong, S. Niyogi, E. Bekyarova, M. Itkis, P. Ramesh, 
N. Amos, D. Litvinov, C. Berger, W. de Heer, S. Khizroev 

750 A. Catheline, C. Vallés, C. Drummond, L. Orlotani, 
V. Morandi, M. Marcaccio, M. Iurlo, F. Paolucci and 

755 G. Pistoia, A. Antonini, G. Rosati and D. Zane, 

752 I. Khrapach, F. Withers, T. H. Bointon, D. K. Polyushkin, 
W. L. Barnes, S. Russo and M. F. Craciun, Adv. Mater., 
2012, 24, 2844–2849.

753 P. Arora, R. E. White and M. Doyle, J. Electrochem. Soc., 

757 A. T. S. Wee, P. Schmidt and D. MacNair, 


761 K. V. Emtsev, F. Speck, T. Seyller and L. Ley, 
Small, 2007, 3, 187205.


763 C. Riedl, Coletti, T. Iwasaki, A. A. Zakharov and 
764 http://mrsec.gatech.edu/epitaxial - graphene.


1552 S. Lal, S. Link and N. J. Halas, Nat. Photonics, 2007, 1, 641–648.
1577 Z. Fang, S. Thongrattanasiri, A. Schlather, Z. Liu, L. Ma, Y. Wang, P. M. Ajayan, P. Nordlander, N. J. Halas and F. J. García de Abajo, ACS Nano, 2013, 7, 2388–2395.
This article is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported Licence.

Open Access Article. Published on 22 September 2014. Downloaded on 02/03/2015 08:25:37.


2064 http://www.buffalo.edu/news/releases/2012/05/13401.html.
2067 http://head.com/g/it/graphene/.
Nanoscale

Review


